Building Product Manual
New Build

VOLUME 3
GUESTROOMS + GUESTROOM CORRIDORS

Revision Log

Revision #	Date	Description
	07/28/17	Initial Release
1	01/29/18	Trimester Updates
2	5/25/2018	Trimester Updates
3	9/21/2018	Trimester Updates
4	2/14/2019	Public Space Initiative & Trimester Updates

PREAMBLE

Instruction For Use of Documentation
The total required information provided to design and build an Aloft Hotel by Marriott is contained in the criteria documents identified below which relay standardized public space, guestrooms, guestroom corridors, back of house and building site + exterior. Eclectic is the decor package for the Public Space and Guestrooms.

Comprehensive Criteria Documents for The Aloft Hotel by Marriott are:
1. Design Standards
2. Design Guideline Drawings
3. Specifications as indicated below:
  A. Building Product Manual (BPM)
    Volume 1 - Building Site + Exterior
    Volume 2 - Public Space
    Volume 3 - Guestrooms
    Volume 4 - Food Service & Guest Laundry Equipment
  B. Interior Signage Specifications
  C. Exterior Signage Specifications
  E. Interior Decor Specifications Manual

Description Follows:
1. Design Standards provide a written macro view of the overall design elements required for Aloft Hotel by Marriott.
2. The Design Guideline Drawings - provide more specific design direction via drawings to supplement the Design Standards.
3. The Interior Décor Spec Manual lists items required that are generally referred to as Furniture, Fixture, & Equipment or FF&E items. These items and the accepted suppliers listed, have been contracted by Marriott and can be supplied through Marriott's procurement division.
4. The Building Product Manual (BPM) lists all the finishes required for the building and the building products that are typically installed and supplied by the General Contractor. This document must be used in conjunction with the drawings for the contractor supplied items as specific dimensions and criteria are referenced in both documents. Because of the high quality of design expected for Aloft by Marriott, Marriott has specified acceptable suppliers who have worked closely with Marriott on the initial Aloft Design.

All of these documents are integral elements of the complete design and construction information. The project architect is responsible for incorporating all components of the criteria documents in the development of any Aloft Hotels by Marriott Project.

Use of Drawings
Building Product Manual (BPM) mark numbers and Interior Décor Specification Manual x-ref numbers are shown on the Design Guideline Drawings as a base number only. Refer to the BPM and Interior Decor Specification Manual for mark numbers and x-ref numbers plus a suffix for product and FFE alternates and additional acceptable manufacturers.
    * In the BPM multiple acceptable manufacturers are indicated by a suffix "XX", the abbreviation of the manufacturers name. (I.e. PL-101-MO = MOEN). If only one acceptable manufacturer is listed then there is no suffix after the base mark number.
    * In the BPM alternate materials are indicated by a suffix of "A<u>X</u>" following the base mark number. (i.e. PL-101-A1 [when only one manufacturer is listed] or PL-101-MO-A1 [when additional manufacturers are included])

General Compliance Requirements
The Owner's / Franchisee's Consulting Design Professional shall be responsible for verifying and complying with all applicable laws, covenants, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, restrictions, etc. The Design Professional shall pay close attention to the requirements of the federal accessibility law, Americans with Disability Act (ADA), local and state accessibility regulations, and the applicable fire, life safety requirements. It is also the responsibility of each hotel owner to ensure that all products have been adjusted in dimension, quantity and hand suit the specific site conditions.

GENERAL NOTES

1. All images, photographs, renderings of specified items contained in this specification package area for general design intent and reference only.

2. Refer to the preamble for terms, conditions, abbreviations, definitions, responsibilities, and general guidelines for all specified items.

3. Refer to drawings for exact locations and/or mounting heights of furniture, fixtures, and equipment. In the event of a discrepancy between drawings and specifications, please contact Marriott International immediately for written clarification.

4. Submittal of shop drawings & finish samples to Marriott International for review and written approval is required for any item supplied by a vendor other than the specified source.

5. Design Documentation firm to verify that all flammability requirements are met for property location. The requirements noted within this specification are general and local flammability may be more stringent.

6. Install all products and finishes per manufacturer's recommendations.

7. Final quantity of items to be based on final plans, room quantity, and final matrix.

Plumbing Fixture and Residential Appliances - General Notes

1. All plumbing fixtures and residential appliances to be of contract quality and suitable for commercial use.
2. Site measurements required.

ABBREVIATIONS

General Schedule Abbreviations:

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AFF	Above Finish Floor
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
AWI	American Woodworking Institute
CEF	Corridors, Elevators, and Foyers
CF/CI	Contractor Furnished/ Contractor Installed
COM	Customer's Own Material
GC	General Contractor
GR	Guest Room
GRB	Guest Room Bath
LY	Lineal Yard
MF/MI	Manufacturer Furnished/ Manufacturer Installed
N/A	Not Applicable
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NY	Narrow Yards
OF/CI	Owner Furnished/ Contractor Installed
OF/MI	Owner Furnished/ Manufacturer Installed
OF/CI	Owner Furnished/ Owner Installed
RFP	Request for Proposal
SF	Square Feet
SY	Square Yard
UL	Underwriters Laboratory

BPM (Building Product Manual) Number Nomenclature

(items are numbered with the item prefix and then consecutive numbers starting with 001 - "Mark Number" unless indicated otherwise)

Guestrooms

Architectural Lighting - Strip Lighting	ALJ-XXX
Architectural Lighting - Track Lighting	ALK-XXX
Architectural Lighting - Recessed Can	ALR-XXX
Door Frames	DF-XXX
Doors	DR-XXX
Door Hardware	HW-XXX
Electrical (Receptacles + Switches)	EL-XXX
Graphic Adhesive Film	GL-XXX
Grout	GR-XXX
Paint	PT-XXX
Resilient Base	RB-XXX
Tile Base	TB-XXX
Tile Floor	TF-XXX
Tile Wall	TW-XXX
Transition Strips	TS-XXX
Plumbing Fixture	PL-XXX
Toilet Accessories	TA-XXX

Marriott Legal Disclaimer

Control #	Item Name	Issue Date	Revision Date
ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING			
ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING - STRIP LIGHTING (ALJ)			
ALJ-02	Strip Fixture	7/28/2017	09/21/18
ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING - TRACK LIGHTING (ALK)			
ALK-03	Track Fixture	7/28/2017	09/21/18
ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING - RECESSED LIGHTING (ALR)			
ALR-02	Recessed Fixture	7/28/2017	09/21/18
ALR-03	Guest Bath Shower Light	9/21/2018	
ALR-09	Recessed Fixture	7/28/2017	02/14/19
ALR-11	Night Light	1/29/2018	09/21/18
CUTSHEETS			
DOORS			
DOOR FRAMES (DF)			
DF-001	Door Frame	7/28/2017	01/29/18
DF-002	Door Frame	7/28/2017	01/29/18
DOORS (DR)			
DR-001	Interior Guestroom Entry Door	7/28/2017	02/14/19
DR-002	Interior Guestroom Bathroom Door	7/28/2017	02/14/19
DR-003	Interior Guestroom Connecting Door	7/28/2017	02/14/19
DR-011	Interior Door	7/28/2017	02/14/19
DR-012	Interior Door	7/28/2017	02/14/19
DOOR HARDWARE (HW)			
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE		7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-001	Door Closer	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-002	Hinge	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-003-AS	Electronic Lock, Assa Abloy	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-003-ON	Electronic Lock, Onity	5/25/2018	
HW-003-SA	Electronic Lock, Saflok	5/25/2018	
HW-004	Door Stop	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-005	Door Guard	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-006	Door Viewer	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-007	Gasketing	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-008	Automatic Door Bottom	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-009	Protection Plate	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-010	Threshold	7/28/2017	09/21/18
HW-011	Track Hardware	7/28/2017	09/21/18
HW-012	Sliding Door Pull	7/28/2017	09/21/18
HW-013	Deadbolt	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-014	Communicating Lockset	7/28/2017	05/25/18
HW-042	Sliding Door Recessed Pull	7/28/2017	01/29/18
CUTSHEETS			
ELECTRICAL			
ELECTRICAL (EL)			
EL-001	Wall Outlet	7/28/2017	01/29/18
EL-002	Power + Data Outlets and Light Switch	7/28/2017	01/29/18

CUTSHEETS

INTERIOR FINISHES

GLASS FILM (GL)

GF-001	Graphic Adhesive Film	7/28/2017	02/14/19

GROUT (GR)

GR-001	Grout, Floor and Tile Base	5/25/2018	09/21/18
GR-002	Grout, Wall Tile	5/25/2018	09/21/18

CUTSHEETS

PAINT (PT)

PT-001	Door & Trim Paint	7/28/2017	05/25/18
PT-002	Wall Paint	7/28/2017	02/14/19
PT-003	Wall Paint	7/28/2017	02/14/19
PT-004	Ceiling Paint	5/25/2018	
PT-005	Corridor Wall Paint	7/28/2017	02/14/19
PT-006	Connecting Door Paint	5/25/2018	09/21/18
PT-007	Connecting Door Frame Paint	5/25/2018	02/14/19
PT-008	Primer	9/21/2018	
PT-009	Wall Paint	2/14/2019	
PT-038	Door & Trim Paint	02/14/19	
PT-039	Ceiling Paint	02/14/19	
PT-040	Door & Trim Paint	02/14/19	

CUTSHEETS

RESILIENT BASE (RB)

RB-001	Vinyl Wall Base	7/28/2017	01/29/18
RB-002	Vinyl Wall Base	7/28/2017	02/14/19

TILE BASE (TB)

TB-001	Bathroom Tile Floor Base	7/28/2017	09/21/18

TILE FLOOR (TF)

TF-001	Bathroom Tile Floor	7/28/2017	09/21/18

TILE WALL (TW)

TW-001.1-A1	Wall Tile (1 of 3), Ceramic Technics	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001.2-A1	Wall Tile (2 of 3), Ceramic Technics	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001.3-A1	Wall Tile (3 of 3), Ceramic Technics	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001.1-A2	Wall Tile (1 of 3), Porcelanosa	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001.2-A2	Wall Tile (2 of 3), Porcelanosa	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001.3-A2	Wall Tile (3 of 3), Porcelanosa	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-001-A3	Shower Surround	7/28/2017	09/21/18
TW-002	Shower Surround	7/28/2017	09/21/18

CUTSHEETS

TRANSITION STRIPS (TS)

TS-001	Metal Transition Strip	7/28/2017	
TS-002	Guest Bath Wall Transition. Tile Edge	7/28/2017	

CUTSHEETS

PLUMBING

PLUMBING FIXTURES (PL)

PLUMBING ASSEMBLY SCHEDULE		7/28/2017	09/21/18

PL-100	Under counter Lavatory		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-200	Faucet		7/28/2017	
PL-300	Toilet		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-301	Accessible Toilet		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-302	Toilet Seat		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-400-KO	Showerhead, Kohler		7/28/2017	01/29/18
PL-400-MO	Showerhead, Moen		7/28/2017	01/29/18
PL-401	Shower Arm		7/28/2017	01/29/18
PL-402-KO	Accessible Handshower , Kohler		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-402-MO	Accessible Handshower Assembly, Moen		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-402.1-KO	Accessible Shower Column, Kohler		9/21/2018	
PL-402.2-KO	Accessible Handshower Hose, Kohler		9/21/2018	
PL-403	Drop Ell for Handshower		9/21/2018	
PL-600	NOT USED		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-601-MI	Shower Pan		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-601-TI	NOT USED		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-602	Accessible Shower Pan		7/28/2017	05/25/18
PL-700-CO	Glass Shower Door Assembly, Continental		7/28/2017	02/14/19
PL-700-MM	Glass Shower Door Assembly, Mincey Marble		9/21/2018	
PL-700-SO	Glass Shower Door Assembly, Source Direct		7/28/2017	02/14/19
PL-800-KO	Temp Balancing Valve, Kohler		7/28/2017	01/29/18
PL-800-MO	Temp Balancing Valve, Moen		7/28/2017	01/29/18
PL-801	Temp Balancing Valve Trim		7/28/2017	09/21/18
PL-802	NOT USED		7/28/2017	09/21/18

CUTSHEETS

TOILET ACCESSORIES

TOILET ACCESSORIES (TA)

TA-100-BA	Grab Bar - 12", BathSource		5/25/2018	
TA-100-WI	Grab Bar - 12", WingIts Innovations		5/25/2018	
TA-101-BA	Grab Bar - 16",BathSource		9/21/2018	
TA-101-WI	Grab Bar - 16", WingIts Innovations		9/21/2018	
TA-102-BA	Grab Bar - 18", Bath Source		9/21/2018	
TA-102-WI	Grab Bar - 18", WingIts Innovations		9/21/2018	
TA-103-BA	Grab Bar - 24", Bath Source		9/21/2018	
TA-103-WI	Grab Bar - 24", WingIts Innovations		9/21/2018	
TA-104-BA	Grab Bar - 36", Bath Source		9/21/2018	
TA-104-WI	Grab Bar - 36", WingIts Innovations		9/21/2018	
TA-105-BA	Grab Bar - 42", Bath Source		9/21/2018	
TA-105-WI	Grab Bar - 42", WingIts Innovations		9/21/2018	
TA-200-BA	Toilet Paper Holder, BathSource		7/28/2017	05/25/18
TA-200-WI	Toilet Paper Holder, WingIts Innovations		5/25/2018	
TA-400-BA	Robe Hook, BathSource		7/28/2017	05/25/18
TA-400-WI	Robe Hook, WingIts Innovations		5/25/2018	
TA-401-BA	Towel Bar, BathSource		5/25/2018	
TA-401-KO	Towel Bar, Kohler		7/28/2017	05/25/18
TA-401-WI	Towel Bar, WingIts Innovations		5/25/2018	
TA-500	NOT USED		9/21/2018	
TA-600	Accessible Shower Rod (60")		7/28/2017	9/21/2018
TA-700-BO	Shower Seat, Bobrick		7/28/2017	9/21/2018
TA-700-WI	Shower Seat, WingIts Innovations		5/25/2018	9/21/2018
TA-701-BO	NOT USED		7/28/2017	9/21/2018
TA-701-WI	NOT USED		5/25/2018	9/21/2018
TA-900	Clear Mirror		7/28/2017	09/21/18

CUTSHEETS

Architectural Lighting - Strip Lighting

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALJ-02

Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Strip Lighting

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Strip Fixture
Type:	Strip
Description:	4' LED Strip Bare
Manufacturer:	Eaton/Metalux
Model Number:	4SNLED-LD5-20SL-UNV-L830-CD1-U
Dimensions:	48" L x 2-11/16" W x 2-1/4" H
Finish:	White
Trim:	N/A
Reflector:	N/A
Lens/Shade:	None
Mount:	Surface
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	0 - 10v
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	3000K
Lamp CRI:	85
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	2000
Lamp Quantity:	N/A
Lamp Model Number:	N/A
Lamp Configuration:	N/A
Fixture Input (Max. Watts):	25
Voltage:	120-277
Average Rated Life (Hours):	60,000
Lead Time:	In stock or 4 weeks
Warranty:	Five year warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Eaton Lighting	Guestroom Corridors
Kathleen Kenny 678-447-5208 KathleenKenny@Eaton.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Architectural Lighting - Decorative Architectural Light

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALK-03

Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Decorative Architectural Light

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Track Fixture
Type:	Track
Description:	Trackhead and Monopoint
Manufacturer:	Eaton/Halo
Model Number:	Trackhead: L80815NF9030MB Monopoint: LZR209MB
Dimensions:	6.1" L x 3.2" Diam (head) 5" Diam x 7/16" H (monopoint)
Finish:	Matte Black
Trim:	None
Reflector:	Narrow Flood 21 degree
Lens/Shade:	N/A
Mount:	Track Monopoint
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	LE/TE
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	3000K
Lamp CRI:	90
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	1506
Lamp Quantity:	N/A
Lamp Model Number:	N/A
Lamp Configuration:	N/A
Fixture Input (Max. Watts):	21W
Voltage:	120V
Average Rated Life (Hours):	50,000
Lead Time:	In stock or 6 weeks
Warranty:	Five year limited warranty
Note:	Refer to drawings for locations and quantity of fixtures

---

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALK-03
Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Decorative Architectural Light

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Eaton Lighting	Guestroom Corridors
Kathleen Kenny 678-447-5208 KathleenKenny@Eaton.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Architectural Lighting - Recessed can

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALR-02

Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Recessed can

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Recessed Fixture
Type:	Downlight
Description:	5" Downlight White Baffle Wet Location
Manufacturer:	Eaton/Halo
Model Number:	H750ICAT-ML5606927-596WB
Dimensions:	7" H x 10.5" W x 7 3/8 L x 4.8" Aperature
Finish:	White Baffle White Flange
Trim:	White
Reflector:	White
Lens/Shade:	None
Mount:	Recessed
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	LE/TE
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	3000K
Lamp CRI:	90
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	600
Lamp Quantity:	N/A
Lamp Model Number:	N/A
Lamp Configuration:	N/A
Fixture Input (Max Watts):	20 W
Voltage:	120 - 277
Average Rated Life (Hours):	50,000
Lead Time:	Stock-4 Weeks. Verify lead tim with manufacturer at time of purchase
Warranty:	5 Years

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALR-02
Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Recessed can

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Eaton Lighting	Guestrooms
Kathleen Kenny 678-447-5208 KathleenKenny@Eaton.com	Standard King Mod
	Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Guest Bath Shower Light
Description:	Recessed 4" Downlight with 2" Small Aperature Lensed Trim 40 Degree Flood, Wet Listed
Manufacturer:	Eaton/Halo
Model Number:	ML4D09FL930E-TL43R2GMWWB-H25ICAT
Dimensions:	5 5/16" W x 8 7/8" L x 2.5" Aperature 5" Trim
Finish:	Matte White
Trim:	White
Reflector:	FI 40
Lens/Shade:	Clear Lensed
Mount:	Recessed
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	LE/TE
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	3000K
Lamp CRI:	90
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	900
Lamp Quantity:	N/A
Lamp Model Number:	N/A
Lamp Configuration:	N/A
Fixture Input (Max. Watts):	12.1
Voltage:	120
Average Rated Life (Hours):	50,000
Lead Time:	Stock-4 Weeks. Verify lead time with manufacturer at time of purchase.
Warranty:	5 Years

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Eaton Lighting	Guestroom Bathrooms
Kathleen Kenny 678-447-5208 KathleenKenny@Eaton.com	Standard King Mod
	Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALR-09

Revision 4

Architectural Lighting - Recessed can

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Recessed Fixture
Type:	Recessed step light
Description:	LED steplight
Manufacturer:	ELP
Model Number:	12W1LS-30K
Dimensions:	5-1/4" H x 6-1/2" W x 2-7/8" D
Finish:	Custom Black
Trim:	N/A
Reflector:	Diffuse Silver 97
Lens/Shade:	Clear Acrylic Full Lens
Mount:	Recessed
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	N/A
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	3000K
Lamp CRI:	85+
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	69
Fixture Input (Max. Watts):	2
Voltage:	120/277
Average Rated Life (Hours):	50,000
Lead Time:	6 weeks from receipt of approval with manufacturer, plus 5 days transit
Warranty:	5 year warranty
Note:	Fixture supplier to verify interior finish before ordering. Design team of record to confirm that wall detail is per code if applicable.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Engineered Lighting Products (626) 579-0943 contact@elplighting.com	Guestroom Corridors
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

ALR-11
Revision 3

Architectural Lighting - Recessed can

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Night Light
Description:	LED Night Light with Photocell
Manufacturer:	Eaton/ Cooper Lighting
Model Number:	Full LED Nightlight - 7737
Dimensions:	3 Inch Length x 1-31/32 Inch Width
Finish:	White
Mount:	Steel mounting strap is zinc-plated for added corrosion resistance
On Dimming System:	No
Dimming Type:	No
Lamp Type:	Integrated LED
Lamp Kelvin:	TBD
Lamp CRI:	TBD
Delivered Lumens (LED) or Mean Lumens (Non-LED):	3 LED's, 140 Max lumens output, 1Fc @ 0.9 ft.,
Lamp Quantity:	N/A
Lamp Model Number:	N/A
Lamp Configuration:	N/A
Fixture Input (Max. Watts):	1W
Voltage:	120V
Labels:	cULus listed to UL1472, file no. E47967
Average Rated Life (Hours):	50,000
Lead Time:	Stock to 6 weeks
Warranty:	2 Years

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Eaton Lighting	Guestroom Bathrooms
Kathleen Kenny 678-447-5208 KathleenKenny@Eaton.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Architectural Lighting

Cutsheets

Metalux

DESCRIPTION

SNLED Base is a narrow LED striplight series. This high quality luminaire is dedicated to the latest solid state lighting and electronic driver technology for optimal performance and energy efficiency.

The small size of the SNLED makes it an ideal choice for size restricted architectural applications. The SNLED Series can be the illumination solution in commercial, industrial, retail and residential applications. Fixtures can be used in storage/utility areas, coves, display cases, shops, tasks and general area lighting.

Aloft

Katheen Kenny, National Accounts,
678-447-5208, kathleenkenny@eaton.com

SPECIFICATION FEATURES

Construction
Channel is die formed cold rolled steel with numerous KOs for ease of installation. Groove for Tong Hanger. End plate quickly converts to snap-in channel connector for continuous row alignment. Channel/wireway cover secured with sheet metal screws.

Controls
Equipped standard with a 0-10V continuous dimming driver that works with any standard 0-10V control/dimmer. Dimming range is 10% to 100%; varies by control device. Combine with energysaving products like occupancy sensors, day lighting controls, and lighting relay panels to maximize energy savings. For motion control, reference options for both end and middle of the row applications.

Electrical
Long-Life LED system coupled with electronic (120-277V) driver to deliver optimal lighting performance. LED's available in 3000K, 3500K, 4000K, or 5000K with a CRI ≥ 85. Other color temperatures are available. Projected life is 60,000+ hours at 70% lumen output based on TM21. This driver is 0-10V dimming standard.

Emergency Battery Pack Option
Optional 120v-277v integral emergency battery pack is available in 7-watts or 14-watts to meet critical life-safety lighting requirements. The 90-minute batteries provide constant power to the LED system, ensuring code-compliance. A test switch/indicator button can be tested safely from the ground using a laser pointer, while the patented EZ Key prevents accidental discharge of the battery during construction. See ordering information for details.

Installation
Fixture may be surface, pendant, or stem mounted. See accessories below (order separately).

Compliance
Components are UL recognized. Indoor luminaires are cULus listed for 40° C ambient environments, RoHS compliant, damp location listed, and comply with IESNA LM-79. LEDs comply with LM-80 standards. DesignLights Consortium® Qualified. Refer to www.designlights.org Qualified Products List under Family Models for details.
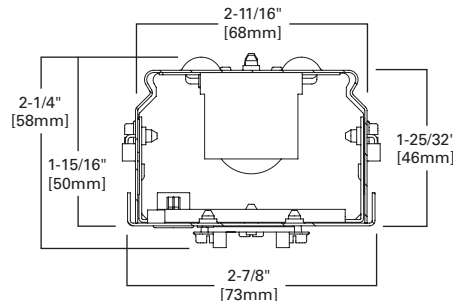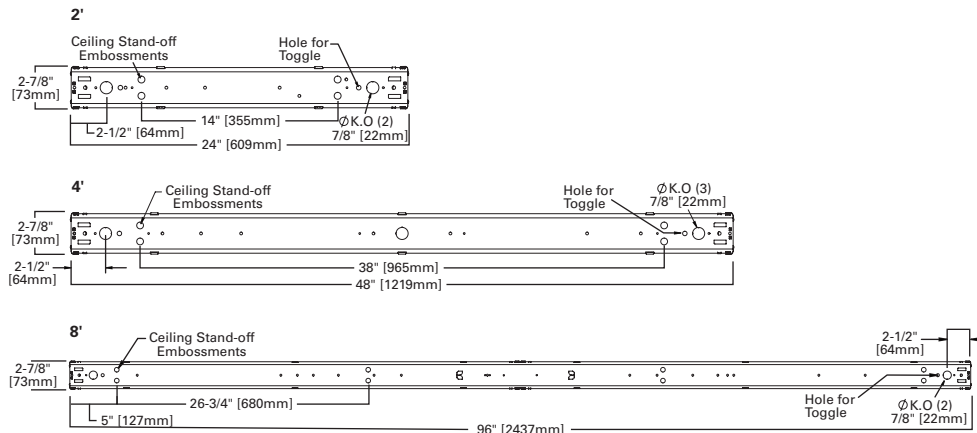
Warranty
Five-year warranty.

SNLED BASE
LED

LED Striplight

powered by
fifthlight
technology

MOUNTING DATA

PS519011EN
2017-01-16 08:18:27

EATON
Powering Business Worldwide

LINEAR DISCONNECT
Safe and convenient means of disconnecting power

WATTAGE

SNLED Type	Stock / MTO	Lumen Type	Length	Catalog Logic	Nominal Lumens	Wattage	lm/W
Base	MTO	Standard	2 ft.	2SNLED-LD4-20SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2002	17	117
Base	Stock	Standard	2 ft.	2SNLED-LD4-24SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2441	22	111
Base	MTO	Standard	2 ft.	2SNLED-LD4-28SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2848	23	121
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-20SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2140	16	123
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-24SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2416	18	131
Base	Stock	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-28SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	2823	22	129
Base	Stock	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-32SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	3214	25	128
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-36SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	3603	28	127
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-40SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	4013	32	124
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-44SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	4445	37	120
Base	Stock	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-48SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	4846	41	117
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-52SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	5244	46	114
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-56SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	5625	50	112
Base	MTO	Standard	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-60SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	6000	56	107
Base	MTO	High	4 ft.	4SNLED-LD4-64HL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	6421	51	126
Base	MTO	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-64SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	6428	50	128
Base	MTO	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-72SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	7206	57	127
Base	Stock	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-80SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	8026	65	124
Base	Stock	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-88SL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	8890	73	120
Base	MTO	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-96SL-UNV-L8XX-CD2-U	9692	82	117
Base	MTO	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-104SL-UNV-L8XX-CD2-U	10488	91	114
Base	MTO	Standard	8 ft.	8TSNLED-LD4-112SL-UNV-L8XX-CD2-U	11250	100	112
Base	MTO	High	8 ft.	8SNLED-LD4-130HL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	13650	130	105
Base	MTO	High	8 ft.	8SNLED-LD4-170HL-UNV-L8XX-CD1-U	18540	140	132

ALJ-02
Revision Date:

PHOTOMETRICS

See website for IES/photometric files

LUMEN MAINTENANCE

Ambient Temperature	TM-21 Lumen Maintenance (12,000 hours)	Theoretical L70 (Hours)
25°C	92.55%	273,000

Max Ambient temp in compliance with UL: 40°C

ORDERING INFORMATION

ALJ-02

Revision Date:

SAMPLE NUMBER: 4SNLED-LD4-44SL-UNV-L840-U

2=2' Length
4=4' Length
8T=8' Length

Series
SNLED=Commercial LED Striplight [9]

Lamp Type
LD4=LED 4.0

LED Lumens Output [2]

Stocked Lumen Packages	MTO Lumen Packages
24SL=2400 [1]	**20SL**=2000 [1]
28SL=2800 [1]	**36SL**=3600
32SL=3200	**40SL**=4000
48SL=4800	**44SL**=4400
80SL=8000 [14]	**52SL**=5200
88SL=8800 [14]	**56SL**=5600
	60SL=6000
	64SL=6400
	64HL=6400 [8]
	72SL=7200 [14]
	96SL=9600 [3], [14]
	104SL=10,400 [3], [14]
	112SL=11,200 [3], [14]
	130HL=13,000 [3], [14]
	170HL=18,000 [3], [12], [14]

Voltage
UNV=Universal Voltage 120-277
347=347V
480=480V [4]

Options

Emergency
EL7W=7-watt, 120V-277V emergency battery pack installed [7], [4]
EL14W=14-watt 120V-277V emergency battery pack installed [7], [4]
GTD2=Bodine Generator Transfer Device [13]
ETS2=IOTA Emergency Transfer Switch [13]

Wiring
PI/CPI=Plug-in Option

Motion Sensors
LB-ERMS360=360° Low Bay Motion Sensor - End of Row
LB-MRMS360=360° Low Bay Motion Sensor - Middle of Row
HB-ERMS360=360° High Bay Motion Sensor - End of Row [5]
HB-MRMS360=360° High Bay Motion Sensor - Middle of Row [5]

CCT
L830=3000K
L835=3500K
L840=4000K
L850=5000K

Driver Type
CD=0-10V Dimming Driver (10% - 100% Dimming)
HCD=0-10V Dimming Driver (1% - 100% Dimming) [12]
SD=Step-dim (Bi Level) [4], [10]
5LTD=Fifth Light (DALI) Driver [4], [6]

Number of Drivers
1=1 Driver
2=2 Drivers

Packaging
U=Unit Pack

ACCESSORIES

(Order Separately)
AYC-Chain/Set=36" Chain Hanger (Use 1 set per fixture)
SCF=Fixed Stem Set (Specify Length)
SCS=Swivel Stem Set (Specify Length)
SCA=Adjustable 48" Stem Set
EYE CHAIN SET/3FT=Eye Bolt Chain (Use 1 set per fixture)
WG/SNF-2FT=2' Wire Guard
WG/SNF-4FT=4' Wire Guard
A1B/Spacer-U=Spacer 1-1/2" to 2-1/2" from ceiling (Use 2 per fixture)
TOGGLE=Single Toggle No. 2 (Specify Length)
Y-TOGGLE=Y Toggle No. 2 (Specify Length)

NOTES: [1] 2 ft. and 4 ft. only. [2] Nominal lumen values. [3] Two driver required. [4] 4 ft. and 8 ft. only. [5] Motion Sensor offers dimmability. [6] For a complete listing of Fifth Light Technology products and other solutions from Cooper Controls, visit www.coopercontrol.com. [7] With integral test switch/indicator/laser test. For approximate delivered lumens multiply the lumens per watt of the desired fixture by the wattage of the emergency battery pack (100 lm/W x 7=700 lumens). IES-format photometry for luminaire under emergency operation available. [8] 4 ft. only. [9] DesignLights Consortium™ Qualified and classified for DLC Standard (all lumen packages), refer to www.designlights.org for details. [10] 4800 lumen and above on 4 ft. and 9600 lumen and above on 8 ft. [11] HCD driver option requires two drivers for 7200 – 11,200 lumens. Not available for 13,000 lumens and above. [12] Not currently listed on DLC QPL. [13] Used to transfer fixture to secondary power source for life-safety operation. When used with a dimming fixture, two devices are required to ensure control is disabled while operating under emergency power. [14] 8 ft. only.

Specifications & dimensions subject to change without notice. Consult your Eaton Representative for availability and ordering information.

HALO

DESCRIPTION

High efficacy low profile track fixture ideal for accent and display lighting applications. Featuring die cast construction with a simple low profile design. These lampholders are perfect for those applications where performance is required from a discreet source.

Kathleen Kenny National Accounts, 678-447-5208, kathleenkenny@eaton.com

SPECIFICATION FEATURES

Quick Lock Adapter*
Attaches electrically and mechanically anywhere along the track. Includes discrete locking tab that locks the luminaire on the track and allows for easy removal and repositioning.

Heat Sink
Aluminum die-cast heat sink provides exceptional thermal management to yield 70% lumen maintenance after 50,000 hours of operation.

LED Light Engine
Chip on board LED provides a uniform source with high efficiency and no pixilation. Available in 90 CRI minimum, R9 greater than 50 and color accuracy within 3 SDCM provide color accuracy and uniformity.

Optics
Configurable optics allow for the reflectors to be changed in the field to adjust to the current lighting need. Available in spot, flood and narrow flood distributions.

Media
Precision designed trim ring contains unique teeth locking mechanism, and can accept up to 2 pieces of standard media. The 3" diameter fixture accepts PAR 20 standard media. The 4" diameter fixture accepts PAR 30 standard media.

Luminaire Arm
Arm allows the lamp housing tilt to adjust ±180° vertically and ±350° horizontally. This enables a clean look while providing full aiming capabilities.

Dimming
TRIAC, ELV or Phasecut
- Designed for continuous dimming capability to nominally 5% with many 120V Leading Edge (LE) and Trailing Edge (TE) Phase Control Dimmers. (Dimmers with low end trim adjustment offer greater assurance of achieving 5% level.)
- Consult dimmer manufacturer for compatibility and conditions od use.

Warranty
Five year limited warranty, consult website for details. www.eaton.com/lighting/legal.

Drivers
3" fixtures (12W and 21W) contain integral 120V, 50/60 Hz constant current driver that provides noise free operation. 4" fixtures (35W) contain 120V 50/60Hz constant current driver that provides noise free operation.

Compliance
cULus listed / certified for use with Halo Single Circuit Power-Trac, Lazer Track, and Global [See Footnote #1 below Ordering Information.] TEK/HTEK track. NSF non-food zone compliant. EMI/RFI emissions per FCC 47CFR Part 15 Class B consumer limits. Contains no mercury or lead and RoHS compliant. Photometric testing in accordance with IES LM-79-08. Lumen maintenance projections in accordance with IES LM-80-08 and TM-21-11.

L808

LED Track Head 3-Inch and 4-Inch Flat Back Cylinder

90 CRI

850lm package - 12W	CBCP
Spot 14°	8,544
Narrow Flood 21°	5,207
Flood 41°	1,610

Lighting Data - 3000K Spot	
Lumens	1007
Lumens per watt:	84.6

Energy Data	
Input Power:	11.89W
Power Factor:	≥.99
Input Current:	.113A

1500lm package - 21W	CBCP
Spot 14°	11,474
Narrow Flood 21°	7,778
Flood 41°	2,864

Lighting Data - 3000K Spot	
Lumens	1506
Lumens per watt:	72.7

Energy Data	
Input Power:	20.66W
Power Factor:	≥.99
Input Current:	.174A

2500lm package - 35W	CBCP
Spot 12°	29,149
Narrow Flood 24°	9,865
Flood 33°	6,485

Lighting Data - 3000K Spot	
Lumens	2404
Lumens per watt:	68.9

Energy Data	
Input Power:	34.86W
Power Factor:	≥.99
Input Current:	.29A

NSF/ANSI 2

3-Inch Fixture
850 Lumen - 12W
1500 Lumen - 21W

5.4" [136.74mm]

3.2" [81.44mm]

6.1" [156.09mm]
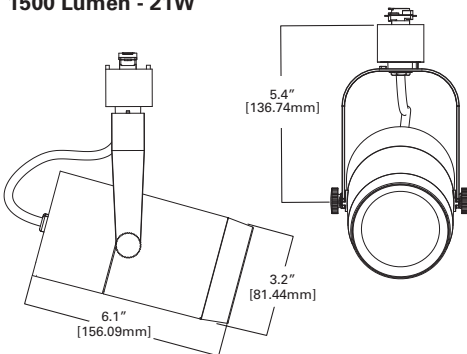
4-Inch Fixture
2500 Lumen - 35W

5.6" [142.86mm]

4.2" [106.68mm]

6.8" [171.83mm]
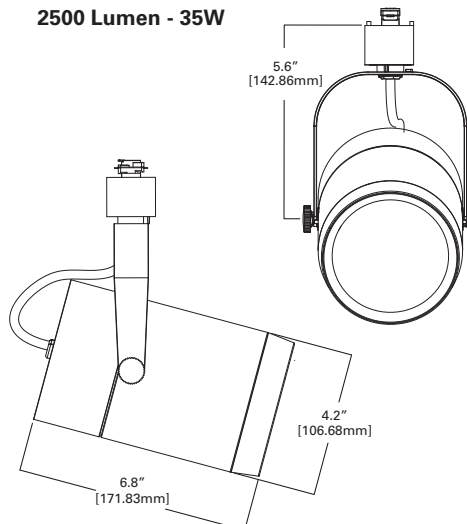
*Note: Fixture to only be attached to horizontally installed track systems.

TD518038EN
5/10/2017

ALK-03

ORDERING INFORMATION

SAMPLE NUMBER: L80815SP9030AH (Halo or Lazer Track connector, 1500 lumen, Spot Distribution, 90 CRI, 3000K, with Aluminum Haze Finish)

Track	LED	Series	Lumen Package	Distribution	CRI	CCT	Finish
L=Halo and Lazer Power-Trac (Single Circuit) **LJ**=Juno® Track[1] **LL**=Lightolier® Track[2] **L2G**=Global® TEK or HTEK[3]	**8**=LED	**08**=Cylinder	**08**=850 lm **15**=1500 lm **25**=2500 lm	**SP**=Spot **NF**=Narrow Flood **FL**=Flood	**90**=90	**27**=2700K **30**=3000K **35**=3500K **40**=4000K	**AH**=Aluminum Haze **MB**=Black **P**=White

Accessories (order separately)

Reflectors
SREF-808302-PK= Spot Reflector 3"
FREF-808302-PK=Flood Reflector 3"
NFREF-808302-PK=Narrow Flood Reflector 3"
SREF-808402-PK= Spot Reflector 4"
FREF-808402-PK=Flood Reflector 4"
NFREF-808402-PK=Narrow Flood Reflector 4"

Media - 3"
Color Filters
F22-20=Red
F33-20=Blue
F44-20=Green
F55-20=Yellow
F66-20=Mercury

Dichronic Filters
F71-20=Peach
F72-20=Amber
F73-20=Green
F74-20=Medium Blue
F75-20=Yellow
F76-20=Red
F77-20=Dark Blue
F78-20=Light Blue
F79-20=Neutral Density
F80-20=Magenta

Beam-Modifying Lenses
DIF-20=Diffused Lens
OSL-20=Overall Spread Lens
LSL-20=Linear Spread Lens

Louvers
LVR-20=Hex Cell Louver

Media - 4"
Color Filters
LND-RED=Red Color Filter
LND-BLU=Blue Color Filter

Dichronic Filters
LND-CLR=Clear Protective Glass Lens
LND-AMB=Amber Color Filter
LND-PCH=Cosmetic Peach Filter
LND-MWL=Milk White Lens

Beam-Modifying Lenses
LND-UVF=Optivex™ UN Filter
LND-DSL=Diffusion Spread Lens
LND-LSL=Linear Spread Lens
LND-PSL=Prismatic Spread Lens

Louvers
LND-LVR=Hex Cell Louver

NOTES: 1. Juno® T single circuit and 2-circuit track contact. Juno® is a registered trademark of Juno® Lighting. **2.** Lightolier® Lyfespan 6000 single circuit and 2 circuit track contact. Lightolier® is a registered trademark of Philips Lighting. **3.** Global® is a registered trademark of Nordic Aluminum.

Select models are DesignLights™ Consortium Qualified. Refer to www.designlights.org Qualified Products List under Family Models for details.

Summary based 90 CRI 3000K White finish. Full data available in IES files online.

PHOTOMETRICS

12W

Color Temp = 3000K
4000K Multiplier = 1.25

	0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
Spot: 14°	MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
	5'	341.9	1.2	1.2	5'	225.5	1.5	1.2	2.9	3'	136	2.5	1.2	5.2	3'	626.3	0.8	0.8	1.7
CBCP: 8544	7.5'	152	1.8	1.8	7.5'	100.2	2.3	2	4.3	4'	76.5	3.5	1.8	6.9	4'	352.3	1.1	1	2.3
Lumens: 1007	10'	85.5	2.4	2.4	10'	56.4	3.1	2.6	5.8	5'	49	4.3	2.2	8.7	5'	225.5	1.5	1.2	2.9
LpW: 84.6	12.5'	54.7	3	3	12.5'	36.1	3.9	3.4	7.2	6'	34	5.2	2.6	10.4	6'	156.6	1.8	1.6	3.5
	15'	38	3.6	3.6	15'	25.1	4.7	4	8.7										

Narrow Flood: 21°	MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
	5'	208.3	1.8	1.8	5'	140.5	2.3	2	2.9	3'	97.2	3.2	1.8	5.2	3'	390.4	1.3	1.2	1.7
CBCP: 5207	7.5'	92.6	2.6	2.6	7.5'	62.5	3.4	3	4.3	4'	54.7	4.3	2.4	6.9	4'	219.6	1.8	1.6	2.3
Lumens: 994	10'	52.1	3.6	3.6	10'	35.1	4.6	4	5.8	5'	35	5.4	3	8.7	5'	140.5	2.3	2	2.9
LpW: 83.5	12.5'	33.3	4.4	4.4	12.5'	22.5	5.7	5	7.2	6'	24.3	6.5	3.6	10.4	6'	97.6	2.6	2.4	3.5
	15'	23.1	5.4	5.4	15'	15.6	6.9	6	8.7										

Flood: 41°	MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
	5'	77.4	3.4	3.4	5'	58.8	3.6	3.6	2.9	3'	58.6	2.8	2.8	5.2	3'	163.3	2.1	2.2	1.7
CBCP: 1610	7.5'	34.4	5.2	5.2	7.5'	26.1	5.4	5.6	4.3	4'	32.9	3.8	3.8	6.9	4'	91.9	2.8	2.8	2.3
Lumens: 945	10'	19.4	7	7	10'	14.7	7.3	7.4	5.8	5'	21.1	4.8	4.6	8.7	5'	58.8	3.6	3.6	2.9
LpW: 79.4	12.5'	12.4	8.6	8.6	12.5'	9.4	9.1	9.2	7.2	6'	14.6	5.7	5.6	10.4	6'	40.8	4.3	4.4	3.5
	15'	8.6	10.4	10.4	15'	6.5	10.9	11.2	8.7										

F·A·T·O·N
Powering Business Worldwide

PHOTOMETRICS

21W

Color Temp = 3000K
4000K Multiplier = 1.25

Spot: 14°
CBCP: 11474
Lumens: 1506
LpW: 72.7

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	511.3	1.2	1.2	5'	337.2	1.5	1.2	2.9	3'	203.5	2.5	1.2	5.2	3'	936.8	0.8	0.8	1.7
7.5'	227.3	1.8	1.8	7.5'	149.9	2.3	2	4.3	4'	114.5	3.5	1.8	6.9	4'	526.9	1.1	1	2.3
10'	127.8	2.4	2.4	10'	84.3	3.1	2.6	5.8	5'	73.2	4.3	2.2	8.7	5'	337.2	1.5	1.2	2.9
12.5'	81.8	3	3	12.5'	54	3.9	3.4	7.2	6'	50.9	5.2	2.6	10.4	6'	234.2	1.8	1.6	3.5
15'	56.8	3.6	3.6	15'	37.5	4.7	4	8.7										

Narrow Flood: 21°
CBCP: 7778
Lumens: 1512
LpW: 73

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	317	1.8	1.8	5'	213.9	2.3	2	2.9	3'	148	3.2	1.8	5.2	3'	594.1	1.3	1.2	1.7
7.5'	140.9	2.6	2.6	7.5'	95.1	3.4	3	4.3	4'	83.3	4.3	2.4	6.9	4'	334.2	1.8	1.6	2.3
10'	79.2	3.6	3.6	10'	53.5	4.6	4	5.8	5'	53.3	5.4	3	8.7	5'	213.9	2.3	2	2.9
12.5'	50.7	4.4	4.4	12.5'	34.2	5.7	5	7.2	6'	37	6.5	3.6	10.4	6'	148.5	2.6	2.4	3.5
15'	35.2	5.4	5.4	15'	23.8	6.9	6	8.7										

Flood: 41°
CBCP: 2864
Lumens: 1439
LpW: 6935

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	117.8	3.4	3.4	5'	89.5	3.6	3.6	2.9	3'	89.1	2.8	2.8	5.2	3'	248.6	2.1	2.2	1.7
7.5'	52.4	5.2	5.2	7.5'	39.8	5.4	5.6	4.3	4'	50.1	3.8	3.8	6.9	4'	139.8	2.8	2.8	2.3
10'	29.5	7	7	10'	22.4	7.3	7.4	5.8	5'	32.1	4.8	4.6	8.7	5'	89.5	3.6	3.6	2.9
12.5'	18.8	8.6	8.6	12.5'	14.3	9.1	9.2	7.2	6'	22.3	5.7	5.6	10.4	6'	62.1	4.3	4.4	3.5
15'	13.1	10.4	10.4	15'	9.9	10.9	11.2	8.7										

35W

Color Temp = 3000K
4000K Multiplier = 1.25

Spot: 12°
CBCP: 29149
Lumens: 2404
LpW: 68.9

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	1170.1	1	1	5'	767.4	1.3	1	2.9	3'	449.5	2.1	1	5.2	3'	2131.7	0.7	0.6	1.7
7.5'	520	1.4	1.4	7.5'	341.1	1.9	1.6	4.3	4'	252.8	2.8	1.4	6.9	4'	1199.1	1	0.8	2.3
10'	292.5	2	2	10'	191.9	2.6	2.2	5.8	5'	161.8	3.5	1.8	8.7	5'	767.4	1.3	1	2.9
12.5'	187.2	2.4	2.4	12.5'	122.8	3.2	2.8	7.2	6'	112.4	4.3	2.2	10.4	6'	532.9	1.5	1.2	3.5
15'	130	3	3	15'	85.3	3.9	3.4	8.7										

Narrow Flood: 24°
CBCP: 9865
Lumens: 2272
LpW: 65.1

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	397.1	2	2	5'	274.9	2.5	2.2	2.9	3'	199.7	3.3	2	5.2	3'	763.5	1.4	1.2	1.7
7.5'	176.5	3	3	7.5'	122.2	3.8	3.2	4.3	4'	112.4	4.5	2.6	6.9	4'	429.5	2	1.8	2.3
10'	99.3	4	4	10'	68.7	5.1	4.4	5.8	5'	71.9	5.7	3.2	8.7	5'	274.9	2.5	2.2	2.9
12.5'	63.5	5	5	12.5'	44	6.4	5.6	7.2	6'	49.9	6.8	4	10.4	6'	190.9	3	2.6	3.5
15'	44.1	6	6	15'	30.5	7.7	6.6	8.7										

Flood: 33°
CBCP: 6485
Lumens: 2293
LpW: 65.7

0 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles				30 deg Aiming Angle Horizontal Footcandles					30 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall					60 deg Aiming Angle Vertical Footcandles on Wall				
MH	FC	L	W	MH	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB	D	FC	L	W	CB
5'	261.2	2.6	2.6	5'	185.6	3.2	2.8	2.9	3'	150.8	3.4	2.4	5.2	3'	515.5	1.9	1.6	1.7
7.5'	116.1	4	4	7.5'	82.5	4.9	4.4	4.3	4'	84.8	4.5	3.4	6.9	4'	290	2.6	2.2	2.3
10'	65.3	5.2	5.2	10'	46.4	6.5	5.8	5.8	5'	54.3	5.6	4.2	8.7	5'	185.6	3.2	2.8	2.9
12.5'	41.8	6.6	6.6	12.5'	29.7	8.2	7.2	7.2	6'	37.7	6.8	5	10.4	6'	128.9	3.9	3.4	3.5
15'	29	8	8	15'	20.6	9.9	8.8	8.7										

Notes and Definitions:
Beam spread is to 50% center beam candlepower (CBCP.)
D=Distance in feet to floor or wall.
FC=Footcandles on floor or wall at center beam aiming location.
L =Effective Visual Beam length in feet (50% of maximum footcandle level.)
W=Effective Visual Beam width in feet (50% of maximum footcandle level.)
CB=Distance in feet across or down to center beam location.
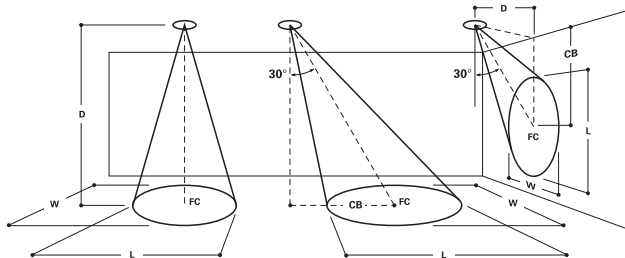
DESCRIPTION

Lazer monopoints allow the installation of a single lampholder without using a complet track instalaltion

Catalog #	Type
Project	
Comments	
Prepared by	Date

LZR209   Monopoint Feed

For installing one Halo or Lazer track lampholder. Mounts directly to junction box. 500 watt maximum. Not compatible with Halo or Lazer low voltage lampholders with integral solid state power supplies.

Color Codes: P (White), MB (Black)

ORDERING INFORMATION

Connector	Finish
LZR209	MB

5"
5"
7/16"
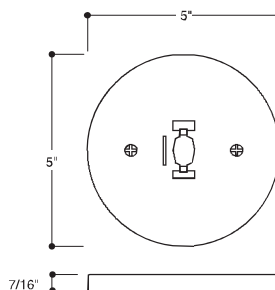
LZR209

LZR210   Monopoint Feed – Low Voltage

For installing one Halo or Lazer low voltage lampholder. Mounts directly to junction box. 500 watt maximum.

Color Codes: P (White), MB (Black)

ORDERING INFORMATION

Connector	Finish
LZR210	

5"
5"
7/16"
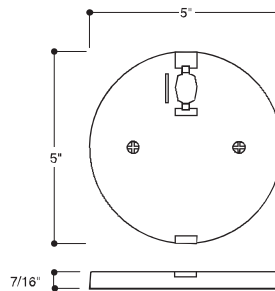
LZR210

ADV051287
Supersedes ADV042024,
ADV990388 and ADV012290
8/05
TAB: Lazer Lampholders and Track

Note: Specifications and Dimensions subject to change without notice.
Visit our web site at www.cooperlighting.com
Customer First Center 1121 Highway 74 South Peachtree City, GA 30269 770.486.4800 FAX 770 486.4801
Cooper Lighting 59225 McLaughlin Rd. Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5R 1B 8 905.507.4000 FAX 905.568.7049

COOPER Lighting

HALO LED ICAT HOUSING for NEW CONSTRUCTION

The H750ICAT is a dedicated LED new construction housing to be used with designated HALO LED modules. The H750ICAT is designed for insulated ceilings and can be in direct contact with ceiling insulation*. This AIRTITE housing design prevents airflow between conditioned and unconditioned spaces and saves on both heating and air conditioning costs. The LED connector system provides high efficacy code compliance when used with designated HALO LED modules and trims.

HALO®

H750ICAT-ML5606927-596WB ALR-02

ALOFT

Revision Date: 9/21/18

Katheen Kenny, National Accounts, 678-447-5208,
kathleenkenny@eaton.com

DESIGN FEATURES

Housings
Aluminum construction for greater heat dissipation. H750 ICAT housing is gasketed to prevent airflow from heated or air conditioned spaces.

Plaster Frame
Galvanized steel frame. Housing adjusts in plaster frame to accommodate up to 1" ceiling thickness. Regressed locking screw for securing hanger bars. Cutouts included for easily crimping hanger bars in position

Slide-N-Side™ Junction Box
- Positioned to accommodate straight conduit runs.
- Seven ½" trade size conduit knockouts with true pry-out slots.
- Slide-N-Side wire traps allow non metallic sheathed cable to be installed without tools and without removing knockouts.
- Allows wiring connections to be made outside the box.
- Simply insert the cable directly into the trap after connections are made.
- Accommodates the following standard non-metallic sheathed cable type:
- U.S. #14/2, #14/3, #12/2, #12/3
- Canada: #14/2, #14/3, #12/2

GOT NAIL! Pass -N-Thru™ Bar Hangers
Bar Hanger features include
- Pre-installed nail easily installs in regular lumber, engineered lumber and laminated beams.
- Safety and Guidance system prevents snagging, ensures smooth, straight nail penetration and allows bar hangers to be easily removed if necessary
- Automatic leveling flange aligns the housing and allows holding the housing in place with one hand while driving nails.
- Housing can be positioned at any point within 24" joist spans
- Score lines allow tool-free shortening for 12" joists and bar hangers do not need to be removed for shortening.
- Bar hangers may be repositioned 90° on plaster frame
- Integral T-bar clip snaps onto T-bars – no additional clips are required.

LED Module Connection
Halo LED modules simply install with a plug-in 120V-277V rated line voltage wiring connector (UL and CSA Listed Luminaire Disconnect). This non-screw-base connection preserves the high efficacy rating and prevents use of low efficacy incandescent sources (see LED Module specifications).

Caution
Connection is rated for 120V and 277V input. Installer must verify LED module voltage is compatible with the applicable voltage input. If uncertain, consult a qualified electrician.

Labels
- UL/cUL Listed 1598 Luminaire
- CE Marking - "Conformité Européene" conformity with the Council of European Communities Directives, meeting internationally recognized compliance when used with ML56 Series LED modules
- UL/cUL Listed for Feed Through
- UL/cUL Listed for Damp Location
- UL/cUL Listed for Wet Location with select trims
- UL/cUL Listed for direct contact with insulation and combustible material*
- Rated for 20W maximum

Qualification
May be used with qualified Halo LED modules and designated trims for High Efficacy Luminaire Compliance:
- State of California Title 24
- International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)
- Washington State Energy Code
- New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code - AIR-TITE™ Compliant
- Certified under ASTM-E283 standard for air-tight construction

H750ICAT

6" New Construction IC AIR-TITE™ Housing For Halo LED Modules and Trims
- ML56 Series
- RL56 Series
- RA56 Series

High Efficacy LED Housing

FOR USE IN INSULATED CEILINGS

FOR DIRECT CONTACT WITH INSULATION*

air·tite™

RoHS Compliant

CE

Can be used with ENERGY STAR® qualified LED modules

Can be used for IECC International Energy Conservation Code High Efficacy Compliance

Can be used for T24 California Title 24 High Efficacy Compliance

Can be used for WSEC Washington State Energy Code High Efficacy Compliance
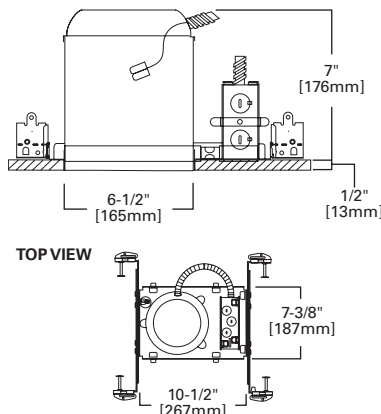
Qualified and compliant with select trims. Refer to ENERGY STAR® Qualified Products List and CEC (T24) Appliance Database for listings.

7" [176mm]

6-1/2" [165mm]   1/2" [13mm]

TOP VIEW

7-3/8" [187mm]

10-1/2" [267mm]

Cooper Lighting
by E·T·N

* Not to be used in direct contact with spray foam insulation.

ADV141509
6/17/2014

ORDERING INFORMATION - RL56 SERIES

SAMPLE NUMBER: H750ICAT - RL560WH6927
Order housing, light module, trim and separately.

ALR-02
Revision Date: 9/21/18

Housing	RL56 LED - Compatible LED Retrofit Modules
H750ICAT= 6" Aperture, New Construction, IC AIR-TITE™, High Efficacy LED Housing	**80 CRI** **RL560WH6827**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 80CRI, 2700K, Matte White **RL560SN6827**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 80CRI, 2700K, Satin Nickel **RL560WH6830**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 80CRI, 3000K, Matte White **RL560SN6830**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 80CRI, 3000K, Satin Nickel **RL560WH6835**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 80CRI, 3500K, Matte White **90 CRI** **RL560WH6927**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 90CRI, 2700K, Matte White **RL560SN6927**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 90CRI, 2700K, Satin Nickel **RL560WH6930**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 90CRI, 3000K, Matte White **RL560SN6930**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 90CRI, 3000K, Satin Nickel **RL560WH6935**= 5"/6" Retrofit Baffle - Trim LED Module, 90CRI, 3500K, Matte White

ORDERING INFORMATION - RA56 SERIES

SAMPLE NUMBER: H750ICAT - RA5606927WH
Order housing, light module, trim and separately.

Housing	RA56 LED - Compatible LED Retrofit Modules
H750ICAT= 6" Aperture, New Construction, IC AIR-TITE™, High Efficacy LED Housing	**Very Wide Flood - VWFL Models** **RA5606927WH**= 5"/6" LED Adjustable Gimbal, 90CRI, 2700K, White, Very Wide Flood **RA5606930WH**= 5"/6" LED Adjustable Gimbal, 90CRI, 3000K, White, Very Wide Flood **Narrow Flood - NFL Models** **RA5606927NFLWH**= 5"/6" LED Adjustable Gimbal, 90CRI, 2700K, White, Narrow Flood **RA5606930NFLWH**= 5"/6" LED Adjustable Gimbal, 90CRI, 3000K, White, Narrow Flood

ORDERING INFORMATION - ML56 SERIES

SAMPLE NUMBER: H750ICAT - ML5606830 - 693WB
Order housing, light module, trim and separately.

| Housing	ML56 LED Light Modules	ML56 LED Trims	ML56 System Accessories
H750ICAT= 6" Aperture, New Construction, IC AIR-TITE™, High Efficacy LED Housing	**600 Series / 80 CRI** **ML5606827**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 80CRI, 2700K **ML5606830**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 80CRI, 3000K **ML5606835**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 80CRI, 3500K **ML5606840**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 80CRI, 4000K **600 Series / 90 CRI** **ML5606927**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 90CRI, 2700K **ML5606930**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 90CRI, 3000K **ML5606935**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 90CRI, 3500K **ML5606940**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 600 lumen, 90CRI, 4000K **900 Series / 80 CRI** **ML5609827**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 80CRI, 2700K **ML5609830**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 80CRI, 3000K **ML5609835**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 80CRI, 3500K **ML5609840**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 80CRI, 4000K **900 Series / 90 CRI** **ML5609927**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 90CRI, 2700K **ML5609930**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 90CRI, 3000K **ML5609935**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 90CRI, 3500K **ML5609940**= 5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Light Module, 900 lumen, 90CRI, 4000K **1200 Series / 80 CRI** **ML5612827**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 80CRI, 2700K **ML5612830**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 80CRI, 3000K **ML5612835**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 80CRI, 3500K **ML5612840**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 80CRI, 4000K **1200 Series / 90 CRI** **ML5612927**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 90CRI, 2700K **ML5612930**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 90CRI, 3000K **ML5612935**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 90CRI, 3500K **ML5612940**= 5"/6" LED Light Module, 1200 lumen, 90CRI, 4000K	**690 Series - 6" LED Trims** **Non-Conductive "Dead Front" Baffles** **691WB**=6" LED Trim, Polymer "Dead-Front", Shallow White Baffle & Flange (For use with 600 Series LED Light Modules only) **Reflectors** **692SC**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Specular Reflector & White Flange **692H**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Haze Reflector & White Flange **692W**=6" LED Downlight Trim, White Reflector & Flange **Baffles** **693WB**=6" LED Downlight Trim, White Micro-Step Baffle & Flange **693BB**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Black Micro-Step Baffle & Flange **693SNB**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Satin Nickel Micro-Step Baffle & Flange **693TBZB**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Tuscan Bronze Micro-Step Baffle & Flange **Semi-Regressed Eyeballs** **694WB**=6" LED Directional Trim, White Eyeball, Baffle & Flange **694SNB**=6" LED Directional Trim, Satin Nickel Eyeball, Baffle & Flange **694TBZB**=6" LED Directional Trim, Tuscan Bronze Eyeball, Baffle & Flange **Wall Wash** **695WW**=6" LED Downlight Trim, Wall Wash with Specular Kick Reflector & White Flange **Shallow Baffle** **696WB**=6" LED Trim, White Shallow Baffle & Flange	**ML56CLIP**= 6" Friction Clip Kit - For use with non-torsion spring housings. 6" clips included. **WW6955C**= Wall Wash Insert - Specular Kick Reflector for 695WW (1 included with trim). For double wall washing or replacement. **TRM690WH**= 6" LED Oversize Trim Ring for use with 59* series trims, White 6.9" I.D., 9.5" O.D. Ring slips over LED trim. Inset design allows 6" trim to fit into oversize ring for an even trim surface **EBA560PK**= Replacement screwbase adapter to LED disconnect with cap **ML56-1200 Series Beam Forming Optic Media** **BFR56NFL**=Beam forming reflector kit, narrow flood, 25° nominal **BFR56MH**=Media holder, accepts one 3.45" lens. Requires BFR56NFL & L345SF, order separately. **L345SF**=3.45" diameter soft focus lens. Requires BFR56NFL and BFR56MH, order separately.

DESCRIPTION

596 Series LED Trim – 5-Inch Aperture Shallow Baffle - is an integral element in the Halo ML56 LED Downlighting System.
ML56 LED System is a series of modular LED Light Modules for use with dedicated 5" or 6" ML56 LED trims. The ML56 LED trims in 5" and 6" aperture sizes are designed to fit Halo, All-Pro and others 5" or 6" recessed housings. The ML56 system is suitable for new construction, remodel or retrofit installation.

H750ICAT-ML5606927-ALR-02

ALOFT

Revision Date: 9/21/18

Katheen Kenny, National

SPECIFICATION FEATURES

596 Series LED trim is a 5-inch aperture shallow baffle for use in shallow recessed housings. 596 Series shallow baffle is offered in White (Matte White) baffle and flange. The shallow trim height provides capability for installation into both shallow and standard 5-inch aperture recessed housings (refer to ML56 LED Light Module specifications for details).

• For use with ML56 Series LED light modules
• Shallow baffle with self-flange
• Shallow height allows use in shallow or standard housings
• Wet location shower listed with ML56 LED Light Modules
• Torsion springs pull trim and light module tight to ceiling
• ML56 downlight trims and modules make any housing AIR-TITE™ (ASTM E283)
• For use with ML56 Series LED light modules

Compatible with ML56 LED System of LED Downlight Light Modules

600 Series - 80CRI, 600lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5606827 - 2700K
ML5606830 - 3000K
ML5606835 - 3500K
ML5606840 - 4000K

600 Series - 90CRI, 600lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5606927 - 2700K
ML5606930 - 3000K
ML5606935 - 3500K
ML5606940 - 4000K

900 Series - 80CRI, 900lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5609827 - 2700K
ML5609830 - 3000K
ML5609835 - 3500K
ML5609840 - 4000K

900 Series - 90CRI, 900lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5609927 - 2700K
ML5609930 - 3000K
ML5609935 - 3500K
ML5609940 - 4000K

1200 Series - 80CRI, 1200lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5612827 - 2700K
ML5612830 - 3000K
ML5612835 - 3500K
ML5612840 - 4000K

1200 Series - 90CRI, 1200lm
5"/6" LED Retrofit Downlight Engine
ML5612927 - 2700K
ML5612930 - 3000K
ML5612935 - 3500K
ML5612940 - 4000K
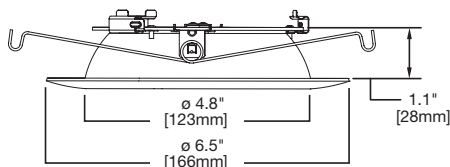
596WB

596 Series LED Trim

5-Inch Shallow Baffle

For use with Halo ML56 LED System Light Modules

Showerlight

air-tite trim

ø 4.8" [123mm]
ø 6.5" [166mm]
1.1" [28mm]

ORDERING INFORMATION

SAMPLE NUMBER: 596WB

Trim	Finish	Accessory
596= 5" Shallow Baffle	**WB**=White Baffle, White Flange	**TRM590WH**= 5" LED Oversize Trim Ring for use with 59* series trims, White 6.3" I.D., 7.5" O.D. Ring slips over LED trim. Inset design allows 5" trim to fit into oversize ring for an even trim surface
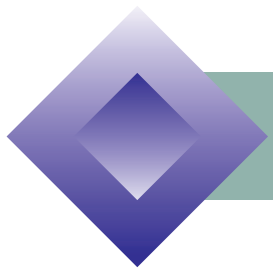
Cooper Lighting
by **EAT·N**

LS LED SERIES

ELP

ENGINEERED LIGHTING
PRODUCTS

RECESSED LED Steplight
Trimless & Trimmed for Drywall Installation
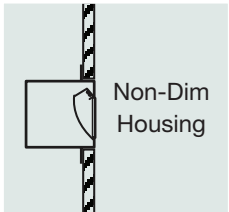
Non-Dim
Housing
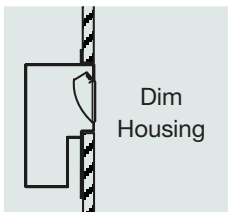
Dim
Housing
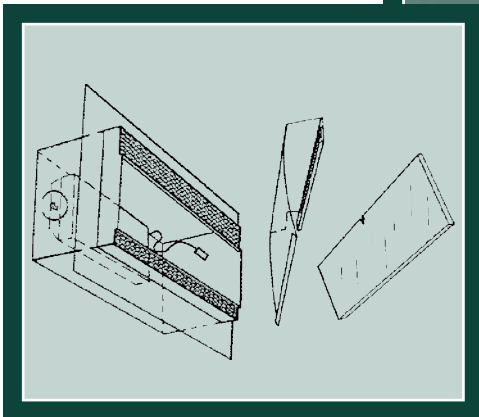
*Ideal placement is 8″ to 12″
from the bottom edge of
fixture opening to the floor.*

System

Versatile little steplight that has minimal intrusion into the architectural space. Units can be ordered in back-to-back configurations and with a full lensed trim, gasketed for Hospitals or Trimless. The Trimless design allows the wall finish to end right at the edge of the lighted opening.

TYPE:

CATALOG #:

JOB:

RECESSED LED Steplight
Trimless & Trimmed for Drywall Installation

Specifications

Small, recessed LED steplight for trimless finish. The design does not require a trim to finish the wall opening. A flange is provided around the perimeter of the fixture to allow for 5/8″ gypsum board construction. The shallow fixture may be recessed into a standard 2″ x 4″ stud wall. By lining the "wall recess" with gypsum, the wall installation may also be modified to maintain a one hour fire rating. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

Fixture aperture allows the wall finish to end right at the edge of the lighted opening for a clean construction appearance. TGIC polyester powder coated housing is made of 22 gauge CRS. The 2 or 4 watt fixture has a formed diffuse silver reflector of high purity aluminum (99.9%) with a 97% reflectance. The indirect design provides a soft asymmetric wash of light on the floor. It utilizes the Osram HF[2] Narrow Stick LED modules that are 85+ CRI and rated 50,000 hour lamp life. Lexan lens is spring loaded within the fixture.

Tested to IES LM79 & LM80 standards. These extremely efficient fixtures have a Luminaire Efficacy Rating (LER) of 33 to 38 depending on the LED module.

c/CSA/us Damp Location Listed, IC Rated - Made in the USA

Options

Driver	120/277 Electronic (Standard)
	Dimming: (SEE HOUSING SECTION)
	3-wire/Digital, Lutron ECO Systems L3D 1% -DM6
	2-wire, Lutron LTE 1% (120 only) -DM7
Finish	White (Standard)
	Anti-Microbial White -MB
	Custom -Custom
Reflector	Diffuse Silver 97 (Standard)
	Painted White -W
Lens	Clear Acrylic Full Lens (Standard)
	Frosted Acrylic Full Lens -FLF
	Amber Full Lens for Night Light -FLA
LED	**Must Specify ***
	2700K -27K
	3000K -30K
	3500K -35K
	4000K -40K

Non Dim Housing

5-1/4″   3″   1-3/4″

Flange at 5/8″ set back for gypsum

2-7/8″

Section – Standard Trimless

5-1/4″   1-3/4″   5″   6-1/2″

Front View –Standard Trimless

Model No. for Standard	Rough-in Dimensions	Lamp	Fixture Lumens
12W1LS-(*K)	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
14W1LS-(*K)	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138

BBS Fixture   BBM Fixture

5-1/4″   3″   1-3/4″

Flange at 5/8″ set back for gypsum

1-13/16″   2-7/8″

Section – Standard Back-to-Back Trimless
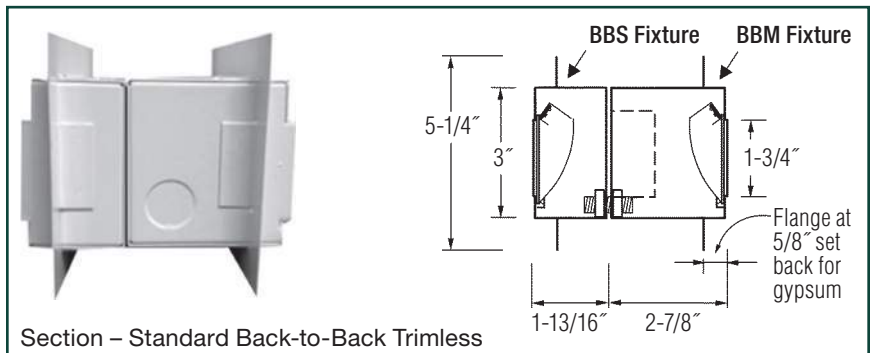
Model No. for Back to Back	Depth	Rough-in Dimensions	Lamp	Fixture Lumens
12W1LS-BBM-(*K) ▲	2-7/8″	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
12W1LS-BBS-(*K) ▲	1-13/16″	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
14W1LS-BBM-(*K) ▲	2-7/8″	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138
14W1LS-BBS-(*K) ▲	1-13/16″	3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138
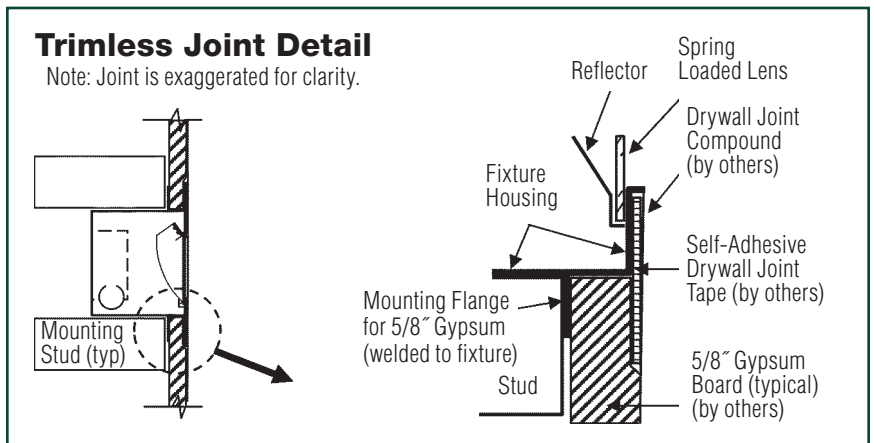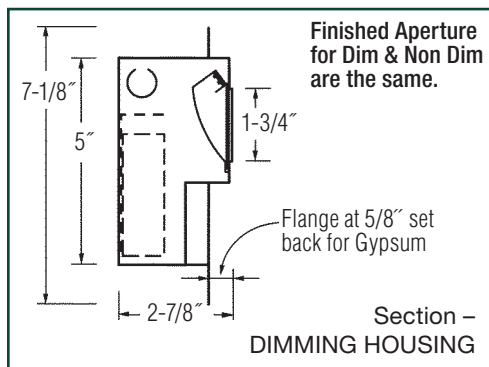
Finished Aperture for Dim & Non Dim are the same.

7-1/8″   5″   1-3/4″

Flange at 5/8″ set back for Gypsum

2-7/8″

Section – DIMMING HOUSING

Trimless Joint Detail

Note: Joint is exaggerated for clarity.

Mounting Stud (typ)

Reflector

Spring Loaded Lens

Drywall Joint Compound (by others)

Fixture Housing

Self-Adhesive Drywall Joint Tape (by others)

Mounting Flange for 5/8″ Gypsum (welded to fixture)

Stud

5/8″ Gypsum Board (typical) (by others)

▲ Please designate the thickness of wall framing for Back-to-Back installations: 2 x 4, 2 x 6 etc. Back-to-Back installations are (1) circuit only.
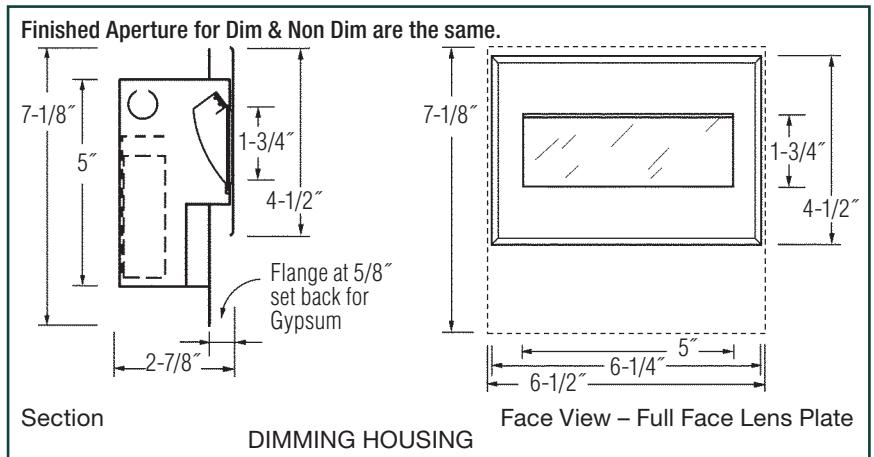
Note: All LED luminaires have a 5 year warranty.

TYPE:

CATALOG #:

JOB:

RECESSED LED Steplight
Trimless & Trimmed for Drywall Installation

Specifications

Small, recessed LED steplight for trimless finish. The design does not require a trim to finish the wall opening. A flange is provided around the perimeter of the fixture to allow for (2) 5/8″ gypsum board construction. The shallow fixture may be recessed into a standard 2″ x 4″ stud wall. By lining the "wall recess" with two layers of gypsum, this fixture may be installed to maintain a two-hour fire rating. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS & CONFIRM w/ LOCAL INSPECTOR)

Fixture aperture allows the wall finish to end right at the edge of the lighted opening for a clean construction appearance. TGIC polyester powder coated housing is made of 22 gauge CRS. The 2 or 4 watt fixture has a formed diffuse silver reflector of high purity aluminum (99.9%) with a 97% reflectance. The indirect design provides a soft asymmetric wash of light on the floor. It utilizes the Osram HF2 Narrow Stick LED modules that are 85+ CRI and rated 50,000 hour lamp life. Lexan lens is spring loaded within the fixture.

Tested to IES LM79 & LM80 standards. These extremely efficient fixtures have a Luminaire Efficacy Rating (LER) of 33 to 38 depending on the LED module.

c/CSA/us Damp Location Listed, IC Rated - Made in the USA

Options

Driver   120/277 Electronic (Standard)
Dimming: (SEE HOUSING SECTION)
3-wire/Digital, Lutron ECO Systems L3D 1% -DM6
2-wire, Lutron LTE 1% (120 only) -DM7

Finish   White (Standard)
Anti-Microbial White -MB
Custom -Custom

Reflector   Diffuse Silver 97 (Standard)
Painted White -W

Lens   Clear Acrylic Full Lens (Standard)
Frosted Acrylic Full Lens -FLF
Amber Full Lens for Night Light -FLA

LED   **Must Specify***
2700K -27K
3000K -30K
3500K -35K
4000K -40K

Section – 2 Hour Trimless

Non Dim Housing

7″ 3″ 1-3/4″ 2-7/8″

Flange at 1-1/4″ set back for (2) gypsum layers

Front View – 2 Hour Trimless

1-3/4″ 7″ 5″ 6-1/2″

Model No. for 2 Hour Wall	Rough-in Dimensions	Lamp Fixture Lumens	
12W1LS-2H-(*K)	5-3/4″ x 7-3/4″	2w LED	69
14W1LS-2H-(*K)	5-3/4″ x 7-3/4″	4w LED	138

Joint & Mounting Detail for 2 Hour Rated Wall

Section

5-3/4″ 7-3/4″ (minimum)

Face View

Reflector

Spring Loaded Lens

Fixture Housing

Drywall Joint Compound (by others)

Mounting Flange for (2) 5/8″ Gypsum (welded to fixture)

Self-Adhesive Drywall Joint Tape (by others)

3-5/8″ Steel Stud

5/8″ Gypsum Board (typical) (by others)
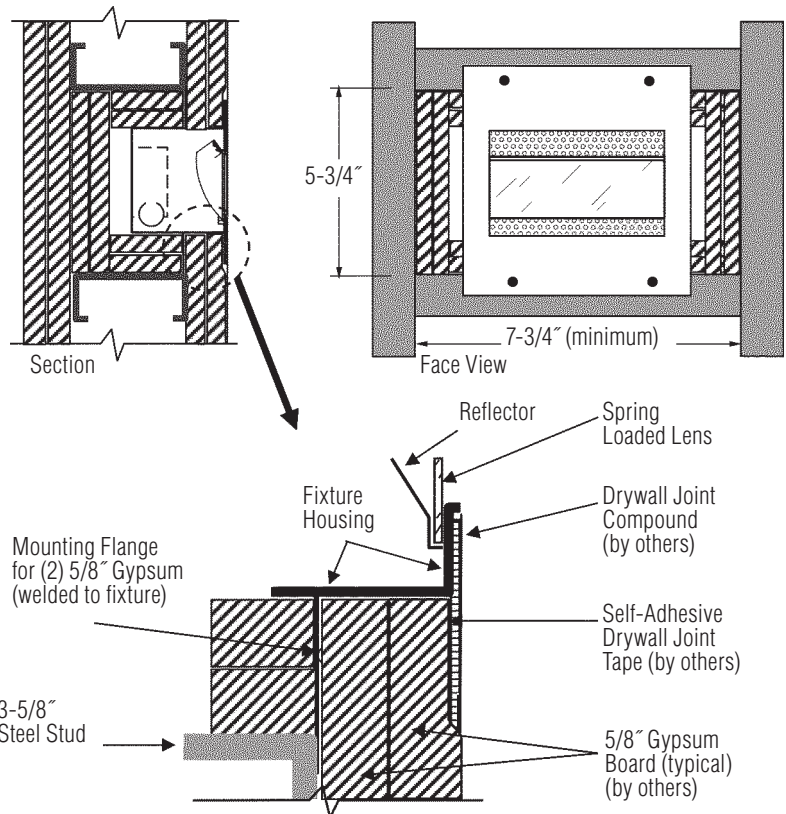
Verify Compliance with Local Inspector BEFORE Installation

Note: All LED luminaires have a 5 year warranty.
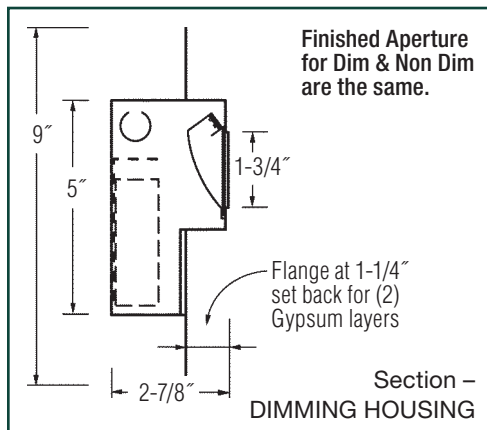
Finished Aperture for Dim & Non Dim are the same.

9″ 5″ 1-3/4″ 2-7/8″

Flange at 1-1/4″ set back for (2) Gypsum layers

Section – DIMMING HOUSING

TYPE:

CATALOG #:

JOB:

RECESSED LED Steplight
Trimless & Trimmed for Drywall Installation

Specifications

Small, recessed LED steplight. A flange is provided around the perimeter of the fixture for mounting. The shallow fixture may be recessed into a standard 2″ x 4″ stud wall. By lining the "wall recess" with gypsum, the wall installation may also be modified to maintain a one hour fire rating. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

TGIC polyester powder coated housing is made of 22 gauge CRS. The 2 or 4 watt fixture has a formed diffuse silver reflector of high purity aluminum (99.9%) with a 97% reflectance. The indirect design provides a soft asymmetric wash of light on the floor. It utilizes the Osram HF2 Narrow Stick LED modules that are 85+ CRI and rated 50,000 hour lamp life. Full Face Lens Plate is supplied standard with clear Lexan lens.

Tested to IES LM79 & LM80 standards. These extremely efficient fixtures have a Luminaire Efficacy Rating (LER) of 33 to 38 depending on the LED module.

c/CSA/us Damp Location Listed, IC Rated - Made in the USA

Options

Driver	120/277 Electronic (Standard)
	Dimming: (SEE HOUSING SECTION)
	3-wire/Digital, Lutron ECO Systems L3D 1% -DM6
	2-wire, Lutron LTE 1% (120 only) -DM7
Finish	White (Standard)
	Anti-Microbial White -MB
	Custom -Custom
Reflector	Diffuse Silver 97 (Standard)
	Painted White -W
Lens	Clear Acrylic Full Lens (Standard)
	Frosted Acrylic Full Lens -FFLPF
	Amber Full Lens for Night Light -FFLPA
LED	**Must Specify***
	2700K -27K
	3000K -30K
	3500K -35K
	4000K -40K
Hospital	Hospital Grade Features -HG
	(Full Lens, Gasket, Anti-Microbial Paint)

▲ Please designate the thickness of wall framing for Back-to-Back installations: 2 x 4, 2 x 6, etc. Back-to-Back installations are (1) circuit only.

Note: All LED luminaires have a 5 year warranty.

Non Dim Housing

Section – Full Face Lens Plate

Front View – Full Face Lens Plate
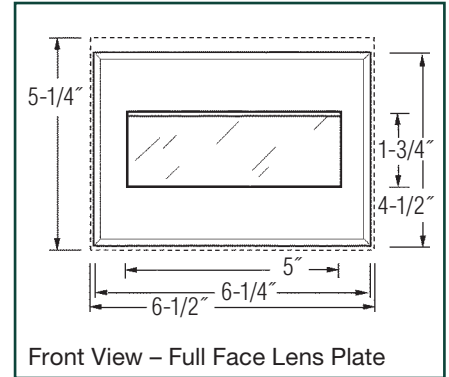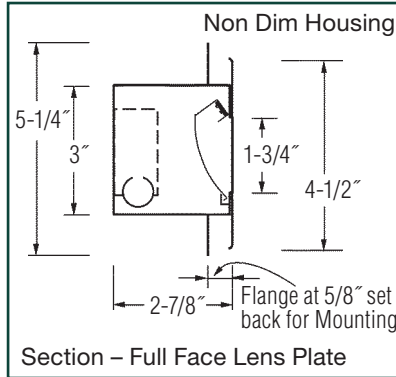
Model No. for Full Face Lens Plate	** Rough-in Dimensions	Lamp	Fixture Lumens
12W1LS-FFLP-(*K)	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
14W1LS-FFLP-(*K)	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138

BBS Fixture   BBM Fixture

Section – Standard Back-to-Back with Full Face Lens Plate
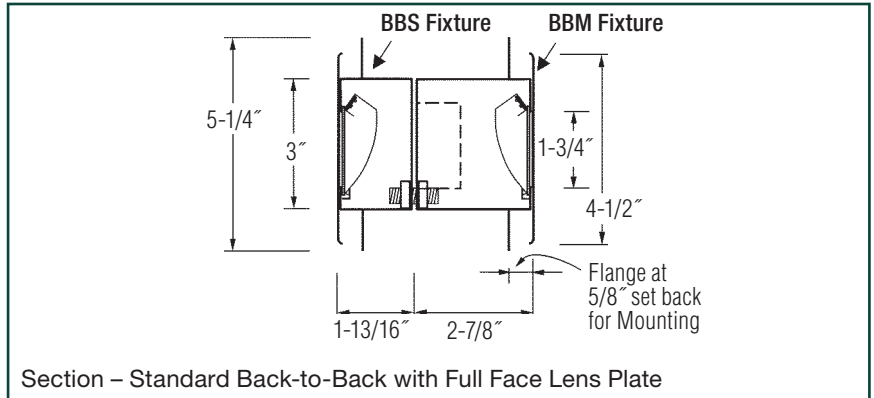
Model No.	Depth	** Rough-in Dimensions	Lamp	Fixture Lumens
12W1LS-BBM-FFLP-(*K) ▲	2-7/8″	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
12W1LS-BBS-FFLP-(*K) ▲	1-13/16″	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	2w LED	69
14W1LS-BBM-FFLP-(*K) ▲	2-7/8″	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138
14W1LS-BBS-FFLP-(*K) ▲	1-13/16″	3-3/4″ x 5-1/2″	4w LED	138

**Rough-in DRYWALL dimensions at the face of fixture are 3-1/2″ x 5-1/2″

Finished Aperture for Dim & Non Dim are the same.

Section

Face View – Full Face Lens Plate

DIMMING HOUSING

Full LED Nightlight — 7737

Specification:
• Fully dimmable nightlight with selectable guide light operating mode.
• NOTE - A neutral connection is required in the wall box where the dimmable nightlight is to be installed.

Description:
• The LED nightlight turns ON automatically when ambient light level in the room is low.
• The LED nightlight turns OFF automatically when the ambient light level in the room is high.
• The nightlight can be dimmed to suit the desired brightness.

Operation Instructions (see FIG. 1)

NIGHTLIGHT MODE (Default dimmable nightlight mode)
• The nightlight turns ON automatically when ambient light level in the room is low.
• The nightlight turns OFF automatically when the ambient light level in the room is high.
• Adjustable brightness level:
- When the nightlight is ON, press and hold the light lens to dim the nightlight to the desired brightness.
- Release when the desired brightness level is reached. Press and hold again to brighten.
- The selected brightness level is the PRESET level and will be stored in the nightlight.
- The nightlight will automatically turn on to this level every time the ambient light level is low.
• Press the light lens momentarily to turn the nightlight OFF. This will disable the nightlight and the nightlight will remain OFF regardless of changes in the ambient light level.
• Press the light lens momentarily to turn the nightlight ON. This will enable the nightlight.
- The nightlight will turn ON momentarily, blink, and then turn OFF if the ambient light level is high.
- The nightlight will turn ON and stay ON at the PRESET light level if the ambient light level is low.

GUIDE LIGHT MODE (selectable mode; allows the nightlight to remain lit regardless of light level)
• To switch to guide light mode, press and hold the light lens for 10 seconds when the nightlight is OFF. Release the light lens when the LED flashes. Follow the same step to change back to nightlight mode.
• Adjustable brightness level:
- The light can be dimmed to one of the 3 levels. (High, Medium and Low).
- Press the light lens momentarily to toggle the light brightness levels between ON - Medium - Low - OFF. The device stores the last selected light level as the PRESET level.
• The night light can be turned ON and OFF at the preset brightness level using an external switch. (Refer Figure 3.)
• In this mode, the ambient light level sensor is disabled.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS
WARNING:
• Turn OFF circuit breaker or remove fuse(s) and verify that power is off before wiring.
• Never wire any electrical device with power turned on. Wiring the device with the power on may cause permanent damage to the device and void the warranty.
• If you are unsure about any part of these instructions, or if the wiring does not match the descriptions given, you should call a qualified electrician.

CAUTION:
• **Risk of fire:** This product must be installed in accordance with the applicable installations code by a person familiar with the construction and operation of the product and hazards involved.
• Must be installed and used in accordance with all applicable electrical codes.
• If a bare copper or green ground connection is not available in the wallbox, contact a qualified electrician for installation.
• Do not install without proper ground connections.
• Do not exceed maximum device ratings.
• Use only #14 or #12 copper wire with these devices.
• The device needs a neutral wire for the nightlight to operate.
• Refer to wiring diagram for more details.

Connect per FIG. 2 or FIG. 3.
• Connect the Ground (Green) wire to the green screw.
• Connect the HOT (Black) wire to the black screw or red wire to black screw if the nightlight is on a switched circuit.
• Connect the NEUTRAL (White) wire to the silver screw. This is required for the nightlight to work.

Mount and Test the Device
• Make sure that the word "TOP" is face up on the nightlight.
• Attach the device to the wall box with mounting screws.
• Restore power and the circuit breaker or fuse.
• Test if the nightlight turns ON momentarily by pressing the light lens. Nightlight will turn ON momentarily, flash and turn OFF if the ambient light level is above the threshold. Refer to the **Troubleshooting Section** if the device does not work properly.
• Attach the wall plate, test the device again. Installation is complete.

Troubleshooting

Nightlight turns ON when light lens is pressed manually, but does not remain ON.	Ambient light level is too high for the nightlight to remain ON. (Nightlight is functioning properly)
Nightlight does not turn ON	• The nightlight may be dimmed to a low value and hence not visible. Press and hold light lens release, press and hold again to dim UP the nightlight. • Check connections to HOT and NEUTRAL terminals per instructions. • Nightlight may be controlled by a external switch , which may be OFF.

FIG. 1:

LIGHT LENS: Press and release to turn ON/OFF. Press and hold to dim down, release, press and hold to dim up
LENTILLE DE LA VEILLEUSE : appuyez et relâchez pour allumer et éteindre. Appuyez et maintenez enfoncé pour atténuer l'éclairage, relâchez, appuyez et maintenez enfoncé pour accroître l'intensité lumineuse.
LENTE DE LA LUZ: Oprima y suelte para encender y apagar. Oprima y sujete para reducir la intensidad, suelte, oprima y sujete para subir la intensidad

LIGHT SENSOR (disabled in guide light mode)
CAPTEUR DE LUMIÈRE (désactivé en mode de mire de guidage lumineuse)
CAPTEUR DE LUMIÈRE (désactivé en mode de mire de guidage lumineuse)

FIG. 2:

Ground/Terre/Tierra (Green/Vert/Verde)
Neutral/Neutre/Neutro (White/Blanc/Blanco)
Hot/Phase/Fase (Black/Noir/Negro)
120V/AC 60 Hz
Neutral/Neutre/Neutro (White/Blanc/Blanco)

FIG. 3:

Switched Hot/ Phase provenant de l'interrupteur/ Fase (vivo) permutada Red/Rouge/Rojo
Ground/ Terre/ Tierra (Green/ Vert/ Verde)
Hot/Phase/Fase (Black/Noir/Negro)
Neutral/Neutre/Neutro (White/Blanc/Blanco)
120V/AC 60 Hz
Single Pole Switch
Neutral/Neutre/Neutro (White/Blanc/Blanco)
7737

Veilleuse Entìèrement à Diode — 7737

Caractéristiques techniques :
• Veilleuse à gradation complète avec mode de fonctionnement en mire de guidage lumineuse sélectionnable.
• REMARQUE – un raccordement au neutre est nécessaire dans la boîte murale ou on désire installer la veilleuse.

Description :
• La veilleuse à diode s'allume automatiquement quand l'intensité de la lumière ambiante dans la pièce est faible.
• La veilleuse à diode s'éteint automatiquement quand l'intensité de la lumière ambiante dans la pièce est élevée.
• L'intensité lumineuse de la veilleuse peut être atténuée au niveau désiré.

Consignes d'utilisation (voir FIG. 1)

MODE VEILLEUSE DE NUIT (Mode de défaut, veilleuse de nuit à gradation)
• La veilleuse s'allume automatiquement quand l'intensité de la lumière ambiante dans la pièce est faible.
• La veilleuse s'éteint automatiquement quand l'intensité de la lumière ambiante dans la pièce est élevée.
• Niveau d'éclairage réglable :
- Quand la veilleuse est allumée, appuyez sur la lentille de la lampe et maintenez-la enfoncée pour réduire l'intensité de la veilleuse au niveau désiré.
- Relâchez-la quand le niveau désiré est atteint. Appuyez à nouveau et maintenez enfoncé pour accroître l'intensité lumineuse.
- Le niveau d'éclairage choisi est le niveau PRÉRÉGLÉ qui sera sauvegardé dans la veilleuse.
- La veilleuse s'allumera automatiquement à ce niveau d'éclairage à chaque fois que la lumière ambiante est faible.
• Appuyez momentanément sur la lentille de la veilleuse pour éteindre celle-ci. Ceci désactive la veilleuse et elle reste éteinte quels que soient les changements dans le niveau d'éclairage ambiant.

- Appuyez momentanément sur la lentille de la veilleuse pour allumer celle-ci. Ceci active la veilleuse.
  - La veilleuse s'allumera momentanément, clignotera puis s'éteindra si le niveau d'éclairage ambiant est élevé.
  - La veilleuse s'allumera et restera allumée au niveau d'éclairage PRÉRÉGLÉ si la lumière ambiante est faible.

MODE DE MIRE DE GUIDAGE *(mode sélectionnable; permet à la veilleuse de rester allumée quel que soit le niveau d'éclairage)*
- Pour passer en mode de mire de guidage lumineux, appuyez sur la lentille de la veilleuse et maintenez-la enfoncée pendant 10 secondes quand la veilleuse est éteinte. Relâchez-la quand la diode clignote. Suivez la même méthode pour retourner au mode de veilleuse.
- Niveau d'éclairage réglable :
  - La lampe peut être atténuée à un de ces 3 niveaux : maxi, moyen, faible.
  - Appuyez momentanément sur la lentille de la veilleuse pour basculer le niveau entre maxi, moyen, faible et éteint. L'appareil sauvegarde le dernier niveau d'éclairage choisi entant que niveau PRÉRÉGLÉ.
- La veilleuse peut être allumée ou éteinte au niveau d'éclairage préréglé à l'aide d'un interrupteur externe. (Voir figure 3.)
- Dans ce mode, le capteur d'éclairage ambiant est désactivé.

INSTRUCTIONS D'INSTALLATION
AVERTISSEMENT :
- Coupez le courant au disjoncteur ou enlevez le ou les fusibles et contrôlez que le courant est coupé avant de câbler.
- Ne câblez jamais d'appareillage électrique sous tension. Cela risque de causer des dégâts permanents à l'appareil et d'annuler la garantie.
- Si vous n'êtes pas sûr de bien comprendre ces instructions même en partie ou si votre câblage ne correspond pas aux descriptions qui sont données, il faut faire appel à un électricien qualifié.
ATTENTION :
- **Risque d'incendie :** ce produit doit être installé selon les règlements d'installation en vigueur et par quelqu'un qui connaît l'agencement et le fonctionnement du produit et les dangers qu'il pose.
- Doit être installé et utilisé selon tous les codes électriques en vigueur.
- S'il ne se trouve pas de raccordement à un fil de terre en cuivre nu ou de couleur verte dans la boîte murale, il faut contacter un électricien qualifié pour l'installation.
- N'installez pas cet appareil sans effectuer correctement le raccordement à la terre.
- Ne dépassez pas les valeurs nominales maximales de cet appareil.
- N'utilisez que des fils en cuivre n° 14 ou n° 12 avec ces appareils.
- Cet appareil doit être raccordé au neutre pour que la veilleuse fonctionne.
- Reportez-vous au schéma de câblage pour de plus amples renseignements.
Raccordez selon la FIG. 2 ou la FIG. 3
- Raccordez le fil de terre (vert) sur la vis verte.
- Raccordez le fil de PHASE (noir) sur la vis noire ou, si la veilleuse est sur un circuit muni d'un interrupteur, le fil rouge sur la vis noire.
- Raccordez le fil de NEUTRE (blanc) sur la vis de couleur argent. Ceci est nécessaire pour que la veilleuse fonctionne.
Montage et essai de l'appareil
- Assurez-vous que le mot "TOP" qui se trouve sur la veilleuse est dirigé vers le haut.
- Fixez l'appareil à la boîte murale à l'aide des vis de montage.
- Remettez le courant au disjoncteur ou au fusible.
- Contrôlez que la veilleuse s'allume momentanément en appuyant sur sa lentille. La veilleuse s'allumera momentanément, clignotera puis s'éteindra si le niveau d'éclairage ambiant est supérieur au seuil. Reportez-vous au chapitre Dépannage si l'appareil ne fonctionne pas correctement.
- Fixez la plaque murale, essayez à nouveau l'appareil. L'installation est terminée.

Dépannage

La veilleuse s'allume quand on appuie manuellement sur sa lentille mais elle ne reste pas allumée.	L'éclairage ambiant est trop élevé pour que la veilleuse reste allumée. (la veilleuse fonctionne normalement)
La veilleuse ne s'allume pas	• Il se peut que la veilleuse ait été atténuée à un niveau très faible et qu'elle soit ainsi invisible. Appuyez sur la lentille de la veilleuse et maintenez-la enfoncée, relâchez-la puis appuyez à nouveau dessus et maintenez-la enfoncée pour ACCROÎTRE l'intensité lumineuse. • Contrôlez que les raccordements sur les bornes de PHASE et de NEUTRE sont conformes aux consignes. • Il se peut que la veilleuse soit commandée par un interrupteur externe, lequel est peut-être éteint.

ESPAÑOL — **Importado por (si se vende en México):** Carr. Tlalnepantla - Cuautitlan Km 17.8 s/n • Col. Villa Jardin esp. Cerrada 8 de Mayo • Cuautitlan, Mexico CP 54800 • 52-55-5899-9190

Luz Nocturna LED — 7737

Especificaciones:
- Luz nocturna regulable con modo alterno de funcionamiento como luz guía seleccionable.
- NOTA: Se necesita una conexión a neutro en la caja de pared donde se va a instalar la luz nocturna regulable.

Descripción:
- La luz nocturna LED se enciende automáticamente cuando el nivel de luz ambiental en la habitación es bajo.
- La luz nocturna LED se apaga automáticamente cuando el nivel de luz ambiental en la habitación es alto.
- La luz nocturna puede regularse a la luminosidad deseada.

Instrucciones de funcionamiento (véase la FIG. 1)

MODO DE LUZ NOCTURNA *(Modo predeterminado: luz nocturna regulable)*
- La luz nocturna se enciende automáticamente cuando el nivel de luz ambiental en la habitación es bajo.
- La luz nocturna se apaga automáticamente cuando el nivel de luz ambiental en la habitación es alto.
- Nivel de luminosidad ajustable:
  - Cuando la luz nocturna está encendida, oprima y mantenga sujeto el lente de la luz para reducir la intensidad de la luz nocturna a la luminosidad deseada.
  - Suelte el lente cuando se alcance el nivel de luminosidad deseado. Oprima y mantenga sujeto el lente de nuevo para aumentar la luminosidad.
  - El nivel de luminosidad seleccionado es el nivel PREESTABLECIDO y éste se almacenará en la luz nocturna.
  - La luz nocturna se encenderá automáticamente a este nivel cada vez que el nivel de luz ambiental sea bajo.
- Oprima momentáneamente el lente de la luz para apagar la luz nocturna. Esto inhabilitará la luz nocturna la cual permanecerá apagada sin importar los cambios en el nivel de luz ambiental.
- Oprima momentáneamente el lente de la luz nocturna para encenderla. Esto habilitará la luz nocturna.
  - La luz nocturna se encenderá momentáneamente, parpadeará, y luego se apagará si el nivel de luz ambiental es alto.
  - La luz nocturna se encenderá y permanecerá encendida al nivel de luz PREESTABLECIDO si el nivel de luz ambiental es bajo.

MODO DE LUZ GUÍA *(modo seleccionable; permite que la luz nocturna permanezca encendida sin importar el nivel de luz)*
- Para cambiar al modo de luz guía, oprima y mantenga sujeto el lente de la luz durante 10 segundos cuando la luz nocturna esté apagada. Suelte el lente de la luz cuando el LED empiece a parpadear. Siga el mismo procedimiento para cambiar de vuelta al modo de luz nocturna.
- Nivel de luminosidad ajustable:
  - La luz puede regularse a uno de 3 niveles. (Alto, Mediano y Bajo).
  - Oprima momentáneamente el lente de la luz para permutar los niveles de luminosidad entre Encendido - Mediano - Bajo - Apagado. El dispositivo guarda el último nivel de luz seleccionado como el nivel PREESTABLECIDO.
- La luz nocturna puede encenderse y apagarse al nivel de luminosidad preestablecido utilizando un interruptor externo. (Consulte la figura 3.)
- En este modo, el sensor del nivel de luz ambiental está inhabilitado.

INSTRUCCIONES DE INSTALACIÓN
ADVERTENCIA:
- Antes de cablear, coloque el cortacircuito en la posición de apagado o quite el o los fusibles, y verifique que no haya suministro eléctrico.
- No conecte nunca un cable a un dispositivo eléctrico que esté conectado con corriente. Cablear el dispositivo con el suministro eléctrico encendido podría causar daño permanente al dispositivo y anular la garantía.
- Si usted no está seguro acerca de cualquiera de estas instrucciones, o si el cableado no coincide con las descripciones suministradas, usted debería llamar a un electricista calificado.
PRECAUCIÓN:
- **Riesgo de incendio:** Este producto debe instalarse según el código de instalación correspondiente por una persona familiarizada con la construcción, funcionamiento del producto y los peligros involucrados.
- Su instalación y uso debe ser conforme con todos los códigos eléctricos aplicables.
- Si no hay una conexión de cobre expuesto o de color verde a tierra en la caja de pared, póngase en contacto con un electricista calificado para instalarla.
- No instalar sin las conexiones a tierra adecuadas.
- No exceda las capacidades máximas del dispositivo.
- Utilizar únicamente alambre de cobre de calibre 14 ó 12 con estos dispositivos.
- El dispositivo necesita un cable neutro para que la luz nocturna funcione.
- Consulte el diagrama de cableado para obtener más detalles.
Conecte los cables según la figura 2 ó 3.
- Conecte el alambre de tierra (verde) al tornillo verde.
- Conecte el alambre de FASE (negro) al tornillo negro o el alambre rojo al tornillo negro si la luz nocturna está en un circuito con interruptor.
- Conecte el alambre de NEUTRO (blanco) al tornillo plateado. Se necesita todo esto para que la luz nocturna funcione.
Monte y pruebe el dispositivo
- Asegúrese de que la palabra "TOP" (SUPERIOR) esté orientada hacia arriba en la luz nocturna.
- Fije el dispositivo a la caja de pared con los tornillos de montaje.
- Restablezca el servicio de corriente en el cortacircuito o en la caja de fusibles.
- Pruebe si la luz nocturna se enciende momentáneamente al oprimir el lente de la luz. La luz nocturna se encenderá momentáneamente, destellará y se apagará si el nivel de luz ambiental es superior al nivel de luz umbral. Consulte la Sección de localización de problemas, si el dispositivo no funciona apropiadamente.
- Fije la placa de pared, pruebe el dispositivo de nuevo. Se ha terminado la instalación.

Guía de localización de problemas

La luz nocturna se enciende cuando se oprime manualmente el lente de la luz pero no permanece encendida	El nivel de luz ambiental es demasiado alto para que la luz nocturna permanezca encendida. (la luz nocturna está funcionando en forma adecuada)
La luz nocturna no se enciende	• La luz nocturna pudiera estar regulada a un valor bajo y por lo tanto no ser visible. Oprima y mantenga sujeto el lente de la luz, suéltelo y luego oprima y manténgalo sujeto de nuevo para SUBIR la intensidad de la luz nocturna. • Revise las conexiones a los terminales de FASE (VIVO) y NEUTRO según las instrucciones. • La luz nocturna pudiera estar controlada por un interruptor externo que pudiera estar apagado.

Door Frames

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

DF-001

Revision 1

Door Frames

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

|	
Item Name	Door Frame
Description:	Steel Door Frame (interior doors)
Manufacturer:	Steelcraft
Frame Type:	F16 series standard double rabbet knock down frame
Material:	16 Gauge Steel, Heavy Duty
Finish:	Refer to guestroom plans and elevations
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Fire Rating:	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards:	ANSI A250.8-2003 (SDI-100)
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	Warranty for 36 months from the date the final product is placed into operation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Steelcraft	Guestrooms
Customer Service 877-671-7011	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

DF-002
Revision 1

Door Frames

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Door Frame
Description:	Steel Door Frame
Manufacturer:	Steelcraft
Frame Type:	Hollow Metal - Fully Welded Joints with Painted Finish (At Entry Door)
Material:	1.52mm, 16 Gauge Steel, Heavy Duty
Finish:	Refer to guestroom plans and elevations
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Fire Rating:	Refer to Door Schedule
Fastening:	Provide Anchors and Fasteners to Secure Frame to Perimeter Construction.
Reinforcement:	Provide Steel Reinforcement with Frame at Latch to Deter Forced Entry with a Pry Bar Type Hand Tool
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verified
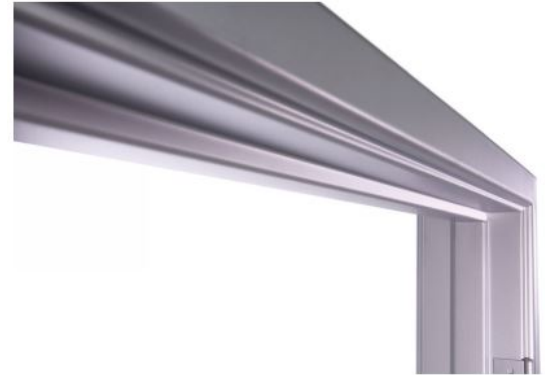
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Reinforce and prep for heavy duty mortised hinges.

2. 14 gauge closer reinforcement where closer is specified--refer to Door Schedule.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Steelcraft	
Customer Service 877-671-7011	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Doors

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

DR-001
Revision 4
Doors

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Interior Guestroom Entry Door
Description:	Guestroom Entry Door
Manufacturer:	VT Industries Inc.
Door Type:	Full flush door
Material:	Wood, 1 3/4"
Core:	Solid Wood
Finish:	Primed to paint
Color:	Refer to guestroom finish plans and elevations
Acoustical:	TBD
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Glazing:	N/A
Louver:	N/A
Fire Rating	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards:	TBD
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verified

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
VT Industries Inc.	(800) 827-1615	Guestrooms
John Hill	(712) 369-0553 jhill@vtindustries.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Interior Guestroom Bathroom Door
Description:	Guest bathroom sliding door
Manufacturer:	VT Industries Inc.
Door Type:	Flush Sliding
Material:	Wood, 1 3/4" thick
Core:	Solid wood
Finish:	Factory painted
Color:	Refer to guestroom finish plans & elevations
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Glazing:	NA
Fire Rating:	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards	TBD
Lead Time:	TBD
Warranty:	TBD

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
VT Industries Inc.	(800) 827-1615	Guestroom Bathrooms
John Hill	(712) 369-0553 jhill@vtindustries.com	Standard King Mod
		Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
		Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

DR-003

Revision 4

Doors

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Interior Guestroom Connecting Door
Description:	Connecting door to adjoining rooms
Manufacturer:	VT Industries Inc.
Door Type:	Full flush
Material:	Wood, 1 3/4" Thick
Core:	Solid Wood
Finish:	Primed to paint
Color:	Refer to guestroom finish plans and elevations
Acoustical:	TBD
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Glazing:	N/A
Louver:	N/A
Fire Rating	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards:	TBD
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verified

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
VT Industries Inc.	(800) 827-1615	Guestrooms
John Hill	(712) 369-0553 jhill@vtindustries.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

DR-011

Revision 4

Doors

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Interior Door
Description:	Guest Laundry Door
Manufacturer:	VT Industries Inc.
Door Type:	Medium stile single acting door with single lite.
Material:	Wood/Glass
Core:	N/A
Finish:	TBD
Color:	Refer to guestroom corridor finish plans and elevations
Acoustical:	TBD
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Glazing:	Refer to Door Schedule
Louver:	N/A
Fire Rating:	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards:	TBD
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verified

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
VT Industries Inc.	(800) 827-1615	Guestroom Corridors
John Hill	(712) 369-0553 jhill@vtindustries.com	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Interior Door
Description:	Cross Corridor Door
Manufacturer:	VT Industries Inc.
Door Type:	Full flush door pair
Material:	Hollow metal
Core:	N/A
Finish:	Primed to paint
Color:	Refer to guestroom corridor finish plans and elevations
Acoustical:	TBD
Hardware:	Refer to Door Schedule
Glazing:	N/A
Louver:	N/A
Fire Rating:	Refer to Door Schedule
Quality Standards:	TBD
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verified

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
VT Industries Inc.	(800) 827-1615	Guestroom Corridors
John Hill	(712) 369-0553 jhill@vtindustries.com	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

Door Hardware

Door Hardware Schedule - Guestrooms

ALOFT Hotels G4.0
Décor: Eclectic
Issue Date: 28-Jul-17
Revision Date: 25-May-18

HARDWARE SET	ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODEL NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
T-01 Guestroom Entry Door			
HW-001	1 Surface Closer	2701 689	Yale
HW-002	3 Hinges	TA2714 US26D	McKinney
HW-003	1 Electronic Lock	Essence RFID 4-Switch Lock x Straight Lever x US26D Satin (Brushed) Chrome	Vingcard/Onity/Saflock
HW-004	1 Door Stop	RM860 x US26D	Rockwood
HW-005	1 Door Guard	PDL DCRM	Rockwood
HW-006	1 Viewer with Privacy Cover	627 CRM	Rockwood
HW-007	1 Gasketing	S773BL	PEMKO
HW-008	1 Automatic Door Bottom	PDB411AE	PEMKO
HW-009	1 Protection Plate	605 US26D	Rockwood
HW-010	1 Threshold	236A	PEMKO
T-02 Guestroom Bath Sliding Door			
HW-011	1 Sliding Door Track	2610F Series Wall Mount Open	Johnson
HW-042	2 Stainless Steel Flush Pulls	89IN16228170 US32D	Richelieu
T-03 Accessible Guestroom Bath Sliding Door			
HW-011	1 Sliding Door Track	2610F Series Wall Mount Open	Johnson
HW-012	2 Stainless Steel Pulls	RM2150 X 8 Mtg-Type 5HD US32D	Rockwood
T-04 Guestroom Entry Door ADA			
HW-001	1 Surface Closer	2701 689	Yale
HW-002	Hinges	TA2714 US26D	McKinney
HW-003	1 Electronic Lock	Essence RFID 4-Switch Lock x Straight Lever x US26D Satin (Brushed) Chrome	Vingcard/Onity/Saflock
HW-004	1 Door Stop	RM860 x US26D	Rockwood
HW-005	1 Door Guard	PDL DCRM	Rockwood
HW-006	2 Viewer with Privacy Cover	627 CRM	Rockwood
HW-007	1 Gasketing	S773BL	PEMKO
HW-008	1 Automatic Door Bottom	PDB411AE	PEMKO
HW-009	1 Protection Plate	605 US26D	Rockwood
HW-015	--	NOT USED	--
HW-010	1 Threshold	236A	PEMKO
T-05 Connecting Guestroom Door			
HW-001	2 Surface Closer	2701 689	Yale
HW-002	6 Hinges	TA2714 US26D	McKinney
HW-013	2 Deadbolts	D142 x 626	Yale
HW-014	2 Communicating Passage Latch	TY-R4-RL228 x 626	Yale
HW-004	2 Door Stops	RM860 x US32D	Rockwood
HW-007	2 Gasketing Sets	S773BL	PEMKO
HW-008	2 Automatic Door Bottom	PDB411AE	PEMKO
HW-010	2 Threshold	236A	PEMKO

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-001

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Door Closer
Description:	Surface Door Closer
CSI Division	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Yale
Model Number:	2701
Material/Finish:	Aluminum/689 Aluminum Painted
Cover Material:	Plastic
Cover Finish:	689, Aluminum Painted
Opening Degree:	90 Degrees
Mounting Type:	Tri-Pack
Stop Type:	None
Quality Standards:	ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified; UL/cUL listed for use on fire rated doors; UL10C listed for positive pressure fire test; complies with ADA and ANSI A117.1; manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	5 Years

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-002
Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Hinge
Description:	Five Knuckle Standard Weight
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/McKinney
Model Number:	TA2714
Type:	Bearing
Knuckle:	5
Dimension:	As Required per Section
Material:	Steel - ANSI A8112
Finish:	US26D/652, Satin Chromium
Weight:	Standard
Quality Standards:	ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 156.7
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	One year limited

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Electronic Lock
Description:	VingCard Essence Electronic Lock with Mobile Access Ready Technology
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/VingCard
Model Number:	Essence with ADB DA Strike RFID 4-Switch
Finish:	Metal : Satin Brushed Chrome Plastic : Black Reader
Handle:	Straight Lever
Deadbolt:	Case Hardened Full 1 Inch (ANSI) Throw Deadbolt with Panic Release Function - Deadbolt and Latch are Automatically Retracted by Inside Handle for Easy Egress in Case of Emergency
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" - 4-3/4"
Details:	Powered by (3) AA Batteries that Provide Up to 2 Years of Normal Life Compatible with VisionLine Software Platforms Future Proof Re-Programmable FLASH Lock Memory Mobile Access Board Included in Reader
RFID Specifications:	13.56MHz Technology - Compatible with the following standards : ISO 14.443 A, MIFARE including Desfire, ISO 14.443 B - ISO 15.693
Quality Standards:	European EMC, LVD and R&TTE Directives. Approved according to EB14846. Fire Approved according to EN 1634.1. Fire Approved according to UL (Timber Doors)
Lead Time:	12 weeks
Warranty:	2 Years from Delivery Date

Straight Handle

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
Onity	Accessible King
Bradley Schroer Bradley.Schroer@onity.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
Saflok (800) 999.6213	Accessible Queen/Queen
Thomas Hurd 248-508-1103 thomas.hurd@dormakaba.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Electronic Lock
Description:	Electronic Lock with Mobile Access Ready Technology
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	Onity
Model Number:	Advance Trillium
Finish:	Metal: 626 Reader : Black Plastic
Handle:	Jerez
Deadbolt:	Case Hardened Full 1 Inch (ANSI) Throw. Deadbolt with Panic Release Function - Deadbolt and Latch are Automatically Retracted by Inside Handle for Easy Egress in case of Emergency
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" - 2-3/4"
Details:	(4) Double AA Batteries that Provide Up to 2 Years of Normal Life. Compatible with OnPortal Software Platform. Future Proof Re-Programmable FLASH Lock Memory. Mobile Access Board Included.
RFID Specifications:	13.56MHz Technology - Compatible with ISO Standards 14.443 A, 14.443 B. MIFARE Plus.
Quality Standards:	Approved According to EN14816; Fire Approved According to UL (timber Doors)
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks; Non-626 Finish + 3 Weeks
Warranty:	3 Years from Delivery Date

Jerez

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER			AREAS
Onity			Guestrooms
Bradley Schroer	678-296-7594	Bradley.Schroer@onity.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1			Standard King
Saflok	(800) 999.6213		Accessible King
Thomas Hurd		thomas.hurd@dormakaba.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2			Standard Queen/Queen
ASSA ABLOY			Accessible Queen/Queen
Jan McKenzie	512-585-5205	jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3			

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Electronic Lock
Description:	Electronic RFID Lock
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	DormaKaba/Saflok
Model Number:	Quantum Pixel
Finish:	Metal : Satin Chrome Polycarbonate : Black Reader
Handle:	Gala
Deadbolt:	Case Hardened Full 1 Inch (ANSI) Throw Deadbolt with Panic Release Function - Emergency Key and Electronic Override
Door Thickness:	1.38" - 3"
Details:	Powered by AA Batteries that Provide Up to 2 Years of Normal Life Supported by access Management Software Bluetooth Low Energy Technology
RFID Specifications:	Available in Mifare Classic or Mifare Plus
Quality Standards:	ANSI/BHMA A156.13, A156.25, UL10B, UL10C
Lead Time:	12 weeks
Warranty:	2 Years from Delivery Date

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Saflok	(800) 999.6213	Guestrooms
Thomas Hurd	248-508-1103 thomas.hurd@dormakaba.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
ASSA ABLOY		Accessible King
Jan McKenzie	jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
Onity		Accessible Queen/Queen
Bradley Schroer	678-296-7594 Bradley.Schroer@onity.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

	ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms	HW-004
	G4.0	Revision 2
	BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL	Door Hardware

ALOFT
HOTELS

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Door Stop
Description:	Wall Mounted convex wall stop with vinyl bumper
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Rockwood
Model Number:	RM860
Dimensions:	Base: 1-5/8" Projection, 1-3/32"
Material:	Brass, Stainless Steel
Finish:	US26D, Satin Chrome
Fastener:	Self Adhesive Tape
Quality Standards:	ANSI/BHMA A156.16
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	One year. Liability shall be limited to replacement of product, shall not include cost of removal or installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-005

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Door Guard
Description:	Privacy door latch
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Rockwood
Model Number:	PDL
Dimensions:	1-1/2" x 1-3/16"
Material:	Zinc Die Cast
Finish:	DCRM, Dull Chrome
Quality Standards:	N/A
Features:	ADA Compliant - For Use with classified fire doors with hollow metal steel composite type fire doors rated up to and including 3 hours. Wood composite type fire doors rated up to and including 1.5 hours and 20 minutes without hose stream.
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	One year limited warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-006

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Door Viewer
Description:	190 Degree Door Viewer with Heavy Duty Privacy Cover
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Rockwood
Model Number:	627
Material:	Brass
Finish:	CRM, Bright Chrome
Features:	Heavy Duty Privacy Cover (Marriott Requirement)
Quality Standards:	ANSI A156.16: L03221, L03171
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	One year limited warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-007

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Gasketing
Description:	Silicone adhesive-backed fire/smoke triple fin gasketing (located at horizontal and top of door)
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Pemko
Model Number:	S773BL
Material:	High Temperature Silicone
Finish:	Black
Features:	Self-extinguishing, non-toxic, impervious to fungus and mildew
Quality Standards:	Air Infiltration Tested; Intertek Testing (Warnock Hersey); Sound Tested - ASTM E90; BHMA Certified; Smoke Tested - UL1784; Fire Rated - UL10C - Positive Pressure; UL 4L10
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 3-5 business days from receipt of purchase order. Lead time should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted for 2 years if installed within 6 months from ship date.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Greenguard Gold

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-008

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Automatic Door Bottom
Description:	Bottom to Seal Undercut Between Door Bottom and Floor (Threshold) Condition
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Pemko
Model Number:	PDB411AE
Finish:	Mill Finish Aluminum Aluminum with EPDM Insert
Quality Standards:	Air Infiltration Tested, Intertek Testing, ASTM E90, BHMA Certified, Smoke Tested UL1784, UL10C Fire Rated - Positive Pressure, UL4L10
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 3-5 business days from receipt of purchase order. Lead time should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Standard warranty is 5 years against defects in material or workmanship.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Protection Plate
Description:	Door Protection Plate
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Rockwood
Model Number:	605
Material:	Brass
Finish:	US26D
Dimensions:	1-1/8" x 1" x 1/2" Return
Fastener:	Self Adhesive Tape
Features:	Protects Corner of Door from Edge Guard Damage
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	One year. Liability shall be limited to the replacement of the product, shall not include cost of removal or reinstallation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
	Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-010

Revision 3

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Threshold
Description:	Threshold at entry door
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Pemko
Model #:	236A
Finish:	Mill Finish Aluminum Aluminum
Quality Standards:	Barrier-Free; BHMA Certified; Fire Rated - UL10C - Positive Pressure; UL 4L10
Lead Time:	5-10 business days
Warranty:	Standard warranty is 5 years against defects in material or workmanship.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-011

Revision 3

Door Hardware

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Track Hardware
Description:	2610F Series wall mount open pocket single door with Soft Close Feature FOR USE WITH DR-001
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	Johnson Hardware
Model #:	2610F
Finish:	Mill Aluminum
Quality Standards:	Exceeds ANSI Standards
Lead Time:	4-6 Weeks
Warranty:	Limited lifetime guarantee that the hardware will be free from defects in material and workmanship. The warranty does not cover damage caused by misuse, abuse, or unauthorized modification of the product.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Johnson Hardware	574-293-5664	Guestroom Bathrooms
Bobby Parker	704-934-2025 bwparker56@gmail.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-012

Revision 3

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Sliding Door Pull
Description:	MezzoTek Double Stepped Post Pull - Straight pull with flat ends FOR USE WITH DR-001
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	Rockwood/ Assa Abloy
Model #:	RM2150
Dimensions:	1" Diameter, 12" Overallm 8" CTC Mounting, 2-3/4" Projection
Material:	Stainless Steel
Finish:	US32D, Satin Stainless Steel
Mounting:	Type 5HD: Back-to-Back Heavy Duty
Quality Standards:	ANSI A156.6 - J501
Lead Time:	Typical lead time varies from 10-15 business days.
Warranty:	Standard warranty is 1 year from date of Substantial Completion

----

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestroom Bathrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
	Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-013

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Deadbolt
Description:	Cylindrical Deadbolt
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Sargent
Model Number:	489
Finish:	US26D
Quality Standards:	ANSI/UL10c Positive Pressure; ANSI E0161
Lead Time:	10-15 Business Days
Warranty:	Five Year Warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Item is for Connecting Doors Only

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-014

Revision 2

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Communicating Lockset
Description:	Cylindrical Communicating Lock
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	ASSA ABLOY/Sargent
Model Number:	65G15-3 KB
Finish:	US26D
Quality Standards (Certification):	ANSI/BHMA ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2, UL and TL10C, UBC 7-2, ADA Requirement for Barrier-Free Accessibility
Lead Time:	10-15 Business Days
Warranty:	Two Year Warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Item is for Connecting Doors Only

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
ASSA ABLOY	Guestrooms
Jan McKenzie 512-585-5205 jan.mckenzie@assaabloy.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

HW-042

Revision 1

Door Hardware

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Sliding Door Recessed Pull
Description:	Flush, Rectangular Pull for Sliding Door
CSI Division:	087100
Manufacturer:	Richelieu
Model #:	89IN16228170 US32D
Finish:	US32D Stainless Steel
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	TBD
Warranty:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Richelieu	800 619-5446	Guestroom Bathrooms
Michael Baer	MBaer@richelieu.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

DOOR HARDWARE
CUTSHEETS

introduction

Yale® 2700 series architectural door closers are ideal for commercial applications where ease of use, installation and aesthetics are required at an economical price.

The 2700 series features rugged construction, adjustments for backcheck, closing and latch speed, rack and pinion operation and a variety of arm options.

features

- Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6
- Non-handed
- Aluminum
- Tri-packed: regular, parallel or top jamb mounting
- Adjustable backcheck valve
- Adjustable closing speed valve
- Adjustable latching speed valve
- Full plastic cover
- Spring power adjustment - adjust with adjustable wrench
- Hold-open and heavy-duty arms available
- Standard fasteners: (included with tri-packed, NHO only)
  – Self-drilling screws (6), Cover screws (2), Slide arm screws (2), Machine screws (6), Pinion screw (1), Allen wrench (1)
- Optional fasteners:
  – Sleeve nuts, Through-bolts and grommet nuts

certifications

- Certified for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 **BHMA** CERTIFIED
- UL and cUL listed. This includes compliance to UL10C. (UL)
- Meets requirements for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI/BHMA A117.1 ♿
- 10-year limited warranty
- Meets requirements of the Buy American Act

contents

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted

door closing latching cycle
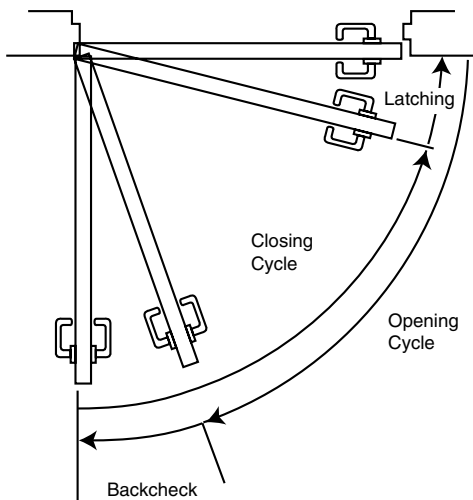
arms

Non-Hold Open
Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/ Stop arm.

Hold Open
Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/ roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

2700 series | door closers

applications

regular arm
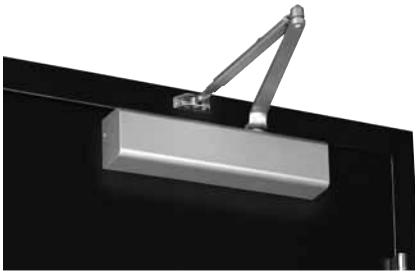
Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This is the only pull side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.

top jamb
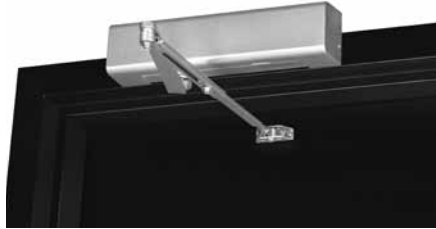
Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/4" (57mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.

parallel arm
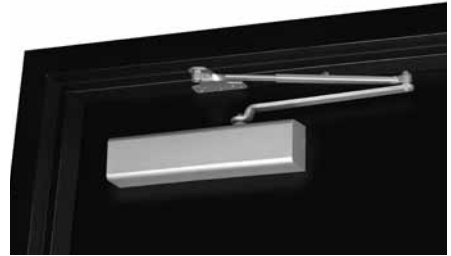
Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations. Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop. Top rail clearance dimensions will vary based on the type of cover used.

holder/stop arm
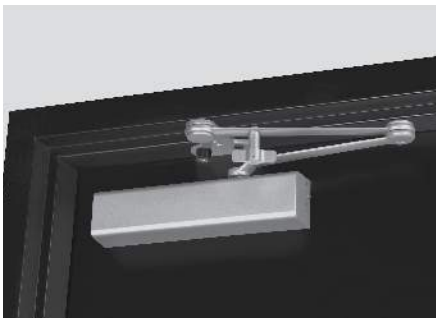
Hold open arm shown
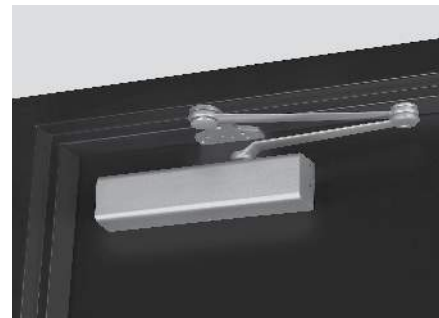
Non-hold open arm shown without stop

This arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

The Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Available with or without hold open. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)

The stop is removable to allow for additional applications where auxiliary door stops are installed.

model/part numbers

Complete Units	
Model Number	**Description**
2701	Non-Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
2711	Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
2721	Heavy-Duty Non-Hold Open Parallel Arm with Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6
2721T	Heavy-Duty Hold Open Parallel Arm with Thumb-turn and Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6

Note: for heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 2721 or 2721T, stop is removable.

See page 6 for more how to order info.
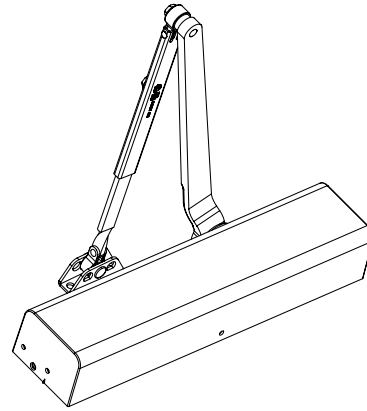
Miscellaneous Parts*	
Part Number	**Description**
2700COV	Full Plastic Cover
2700SP	Screw pack

*Specify finish when ordering.

Optional Fasteners	
Part Number	**Description**
SN-134	Sleeve Nuts
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts

Note: Sleeve nuts furnished standard with parallel rigid and holder/stop arms.

Cover Dimensions		
Width	**Length**	**Projection**
2-7/8" (73mm)	13" (330mm)	2-1/8" (54mm)

Yale®

2700 series | door closers

accessories

parallel rigid and holder/stop arms

BRACKETS FOR NON-HOLD OPEN ARMS & HOLD OPEN ARMS	
3-1/2 (89) 2-1/2 (64) 3 (76)	**Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket:** For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate. Not for use with heavy-duty arms.

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES	
13" (330) 3-5/8" (92)	**Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate:** For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16" (62mm) in height.
13" (330) 4-1/2" (114)	**Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate:** For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

how to order

Specifies Closer Size
"1" – Normal Power Range – adjustable
sizes 1 through 6

| 27 | 0 | 1 | Suffix | x Finish (refer to page 2) |

Defines Closer Series

Specifies Type of Arm
"0" – Standard
"1" – Specifies hold open arms (except Holder/Stop closers)
"2" – Specifies Holder/Stop arm

Options
T – Thumbturn hold open on Holder/Stop arms
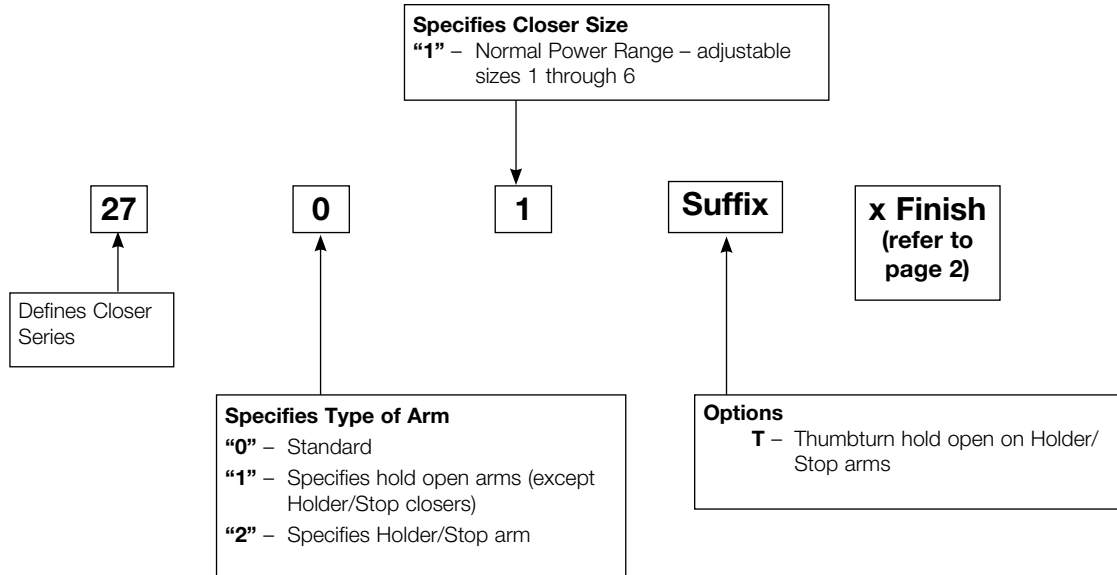
Notes:
- For heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 2721 or 2721T, stop is removable.
- Warranty becomes void if door closer is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots; unless an alternate method is identified in the door manufacturer's listing.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with standard Yale® product, such as sleeve-nuts/ sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

Five Knuckle Standard Weight Series

Recommended for standard weight, medium frequency doors, or doors with closing devices.

- Use for common flush door/frame/wall applications
- For Beveled Edge, where doors are beveled on hinge side, specify TA4314 or TA4714
- For available finishes see page 29

TA2314
TA2714

Application

No.	ANSI Cross Reference	Base Material	Weight
TA2314	A5112	Stainless	STD
TA2314	A2112	Brass	STD
TA2714	A8112	Steel	STD

Specifications

Inches	mm	Gauge	No. of Holes	Fasteners	
				Machine	Wood
$3^1/2$" x $3^1/2$"*	88.9 x 88.9	.123	6	$^1/2$ x 10-24	1 x 10
4" x 4"*	101.6 x 101.6	.130	8	$^1/2$ x 12-24	$1^1/4$ x 12
$4^1/2$" x 4"	114.3 x 101.6	.134	8	$^1/2$ x 12-24	$1^1/4$ x 12
$4^1/2$" x $4^1/2$"	114.3 x 114.3	.134	8	$^1/2$ x 12-24	$1^1/4$ x 12
5" x $4^1/2$"*	127 x 114.3	.146	8	$^1/2$ x 12-24	$1^1/4$ x 12
5" x 5"*	127 x 127	.146	8	$^1/2$ x 12-24	$1^1/4$ x 12
6" x 6"*	152.4 x 152.4	.160	10	$^1/2$ x $^1/4$-20	$1^1/2$ x 14

* Not available in Brass base material.
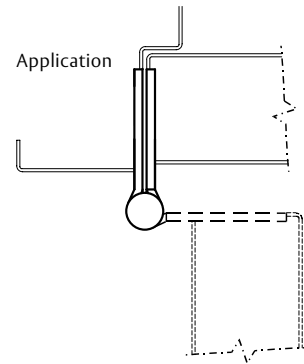
Options:

Code	Description
NRP	Non-Removable Pin
TB	Ball Bearing
TCA	Concealed Bearing
RC	Round Corner – $^1/4$" radius furnished unless specified otherwise
HT	Hospital Tip
BT	Ball Tip
ST	Steeple Tip
SSF	Safety Stud Feature
QC	ElectroLynx® Hinge – 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 or 12 wire available
CC	Concealed Circuit – 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 or 12 wire available
CC-18	Concealed Circuit – 2, 4, 6, 8 or 10 wire available (2-18AWG wires and the remainder 28AWG wires)
MM	Magnetic Monitoring

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in door opening solutions

FM-10

VingCard Essence
Electronic Lock

VingCard Essence revolutionizes the electronic lock industry by housing all lock components, including the reader and mobile access board, inside the door and therefore, reaching the maximum minimalistic expression, the true essence of an electronic lock.

VingCard Essence is always delivered as Mobile Access ready. With Mobile Access board included inside the reader, your property is ready for using the mobile phone as guest room key whenever required.

FEATURES

: Solid Stainless Steel or brass handles with self-lubricating long life bearings.

: 3-point steel latch construction with an antifriction mechanism.

: Case hardened full 1-inch (ANSI) throw deadbolt.

: Panic release function – the deadbolt and latch are automatically retracted by inside handle for easy egress in emergency situations.

: ADA compliant (users with physical disabilities).

: Future proof re-programmable FLASH lock memory.

: Powered by three (3) AA batteries that provide up to 2 years normal life (depending on door traffic and online/mobile access functionality).

: Compatible with Visionline Software platform.

: 2000 event audit trail.

: Optional high security mechanical override (key cylinder).

: Mobile Access board included in reader.

: RFID Specifications:
    - 13,56MHz technology
    - compatible with the following standards:
        - ISO 14.443 A (MIFARE including Desfire)
        - ISO 14.443 B
        - ISO 15.693

DIMENSIONS

ASSA ABLOY Hospitality

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in door opening solutions
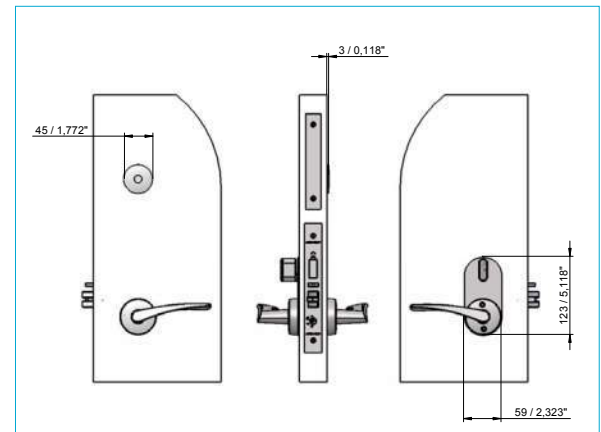
TECHNICAL DATA

Power	4,5 V DC (3 x AA alkaline batteries).
Battery location	Inside of the door in electronics module.
Material	Handles: Stainless steel quality SUS304 RFID cover: Polycarbonate UL94V0 (Makrolon 6555).
Metal finishes	Satin Chrome (Stainless Steel with PVD), Polished Chrome (Stainless Steel with PVD), Satin Brass (Stainless Steel with PVD), Polished Brass (Stainless Steel with PVD), Light Bronze, Velour Nickel and US Antique Dark.
Standard plastic color	Black and white.
Handle options in standard range	Straight, Functional ANSI, Wing. Also compatible with 20 different Valli&Valli design handles.
Emergency opening options	Electronic emergency opening with service unit and optional mechanical cylinder.
User interface	3 colored light pipe shaped as ring around the reader (green, red, yellow).
Locking mechanism	Electro-mechanical locking mechanism located in the lockcase.
Door thickness	34 - 120 mm / 1,34 - 4,72 Inches.
System software compatibility	Visionline.
Online compatibility	Wireless (based on ZigBee protocol) in Visionline.
Storage temperature	0-70 °C / 32-158 °F: non-condensing environment.
Tested operating temperature	Tested from -25 °C to 70 °C (-13 °F to 158 °F), according to IEC 60068-2.
Certifications	European EMC, LVD and R&TTE Directives. Approved according to EN14846. Fire approved according to EN 1634-1. Fire approved according to UL (timber doors).
Supported RFID standards	ISO 14.443 A, ISO 14.443 B, ISO 15.693
Mobile Access support	Mobile Access board included in reader unit.

LOCKCASE DIMENSIONS

ANSI lock case variants	ANSI DA, ANSI DB (both available in the following versions:4-switch, Auto deadbolt (ADB) Australia version (AUS) and Japan (JPN) version).
ANSI lock case widths	25 mm / 0,98 inches, 28 mm / 1,10 inches, 32 mm / 1,26 inches.
ANSI backset	70 mm / 2,76 inches.
EURO lock case variants	EURO, EURO ADB, EURO MPA.
EURO lock case widths	20 mm / 0,79 inches, 22 mm / 0,87 inches, 24 mm / 0,94 inches.
EURO backsets	65 mm / 2,56 inches, 80 mm / 3,15 inches.

ANSI DB lockcase:

ANSI DA lockcase:
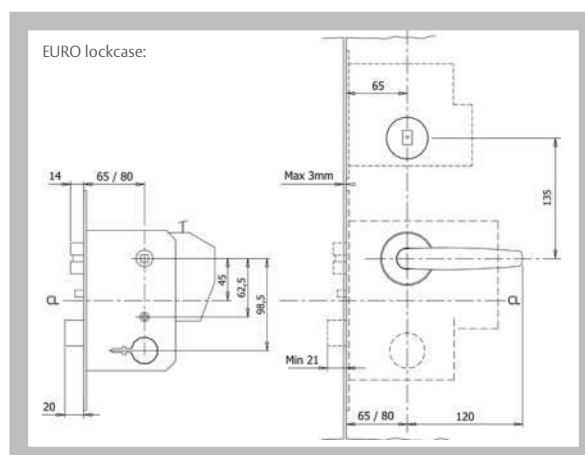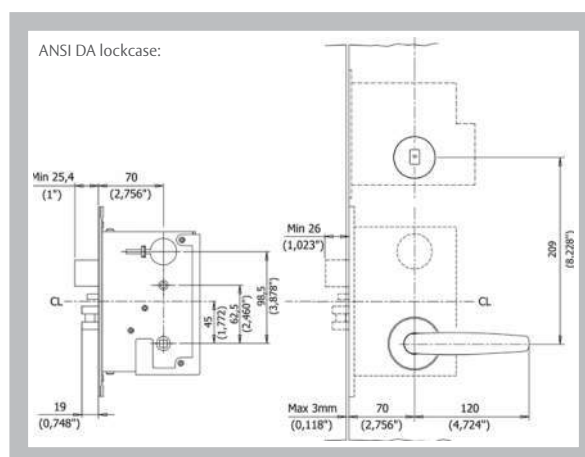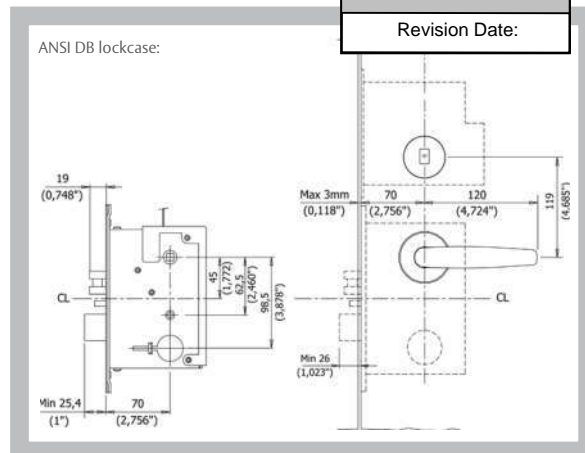
EURO lockcase:

	REVISIONS		
REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY

$2\frac{1}{4}$

$\frac{5}{8}$

$\varnothing\frac{5}{16}$ C'SINK#12 TYP

$\frac{3}{8}$

.864

$2\frac{7}{16}$

$\frac{11}{32}$

$1\frac{1}{2}$

$\frac{5}{8}$

$4\frac{7}{8}$

$\frac{7}{16}$

$1\frac{5}{16}$

$\frac{1}{8}$

2.506

$\frac{13}{16}$

$\frac{3}{4}$

$\frac{3}{4}$

$\frac{3}{8}$

$\frac{3}{4}$

$1\frac{63}{64}$

START CURVED
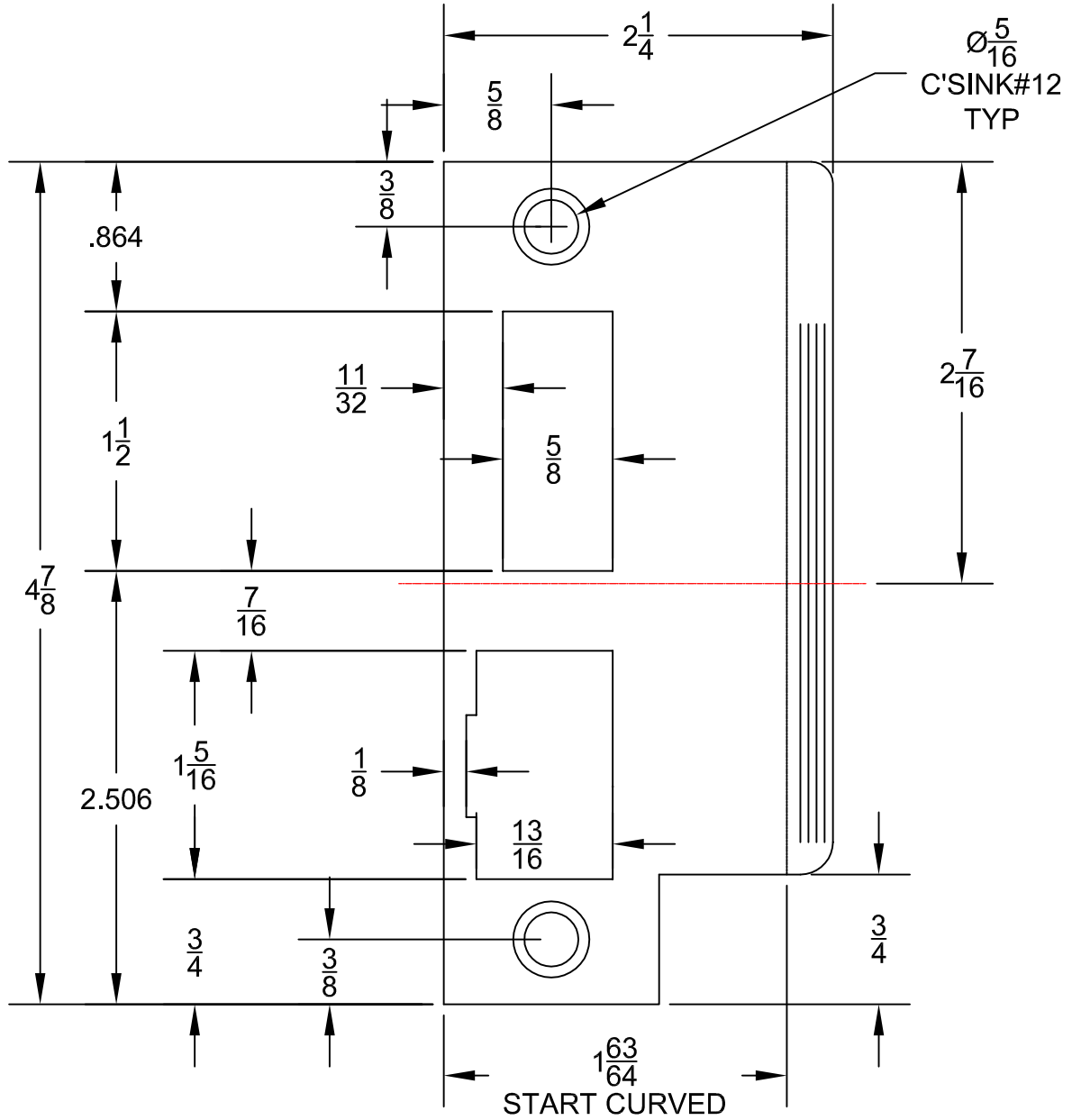
ACCURATE LOCK AND HARDWARE CO.
ONE ANNIE PLACE
STAMFORD, CT 06902

TITTLE: Vingcard Std Classic strike

CUST/PO NO: ASSA PO#PO00012255-1

SIZE: A

DRAWN BY: EDWIN MAEDA

DATE: 3/15/2014

SCALE: 1=1

MAT'L: 3/32" TK SS

FINISH: US32D

QTY: 46RH,36LH

TOLERANCES − UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED:
FRACTIONAL: ±0.03 "
2−PLACE DECIMAL: ±0.01 "
3−PLACE DECIMAL: ±0.005 "
ANGULAR: ±1°

NOTES: NEXT ASS'Y:

APPROVAL

DWG. NO. VC-Classic 4 7/8"

REV

F\Mark\AccCust\assa\Ving standard strike

ONITY

Model: Advance Trillium

Manufacturer: Onity

Finish: Metal: All standard: 626 /625 / 606 / 605 /609 /619/ 695
Plastic: Black reader

Lever: Toledo / Grenada / Jerez / Barcelona / Sevilla / Wing
Case Hardened Full 1 inch (ANSI) Throw. Deadbolt
with Panic Release Function - Deadbolt and Latch
are Automatically Retracted by Inside Handle for
Deadbolt: Easy Egress in Case of Emergency

Door Thickness: 1 3/4" - 2 3/4"

Details: (4) Double AA Batteries that provide up to 2 years of
normal life. Compatible with OnPortal software
platform. Future proof re-programmable FLASH lock
memory. Mobile access board included

RFID Specs: 13.56MHz technology - compatible with ISO
Standards 14.443 A, 14.443 B. MIFARE Plus

Warranty: 3 years from delivery date

Lead time: 6-8 weeks; non-626 finish + 3 weeks

Quality Standards: Approved according to EN14846; Fire approved
according to UL (timber doors)

Jerez

Saflok Quantum Pixel

Ø1.61 [Ø40.9]

Ø2.84 [Ø72.1]

9.19 [233.5]

7.00 [177.8]

Ø1.56 [Ø39.6]

2.45 [62.2]

Ø2.83 [Ø72.0]

Outside   Inside
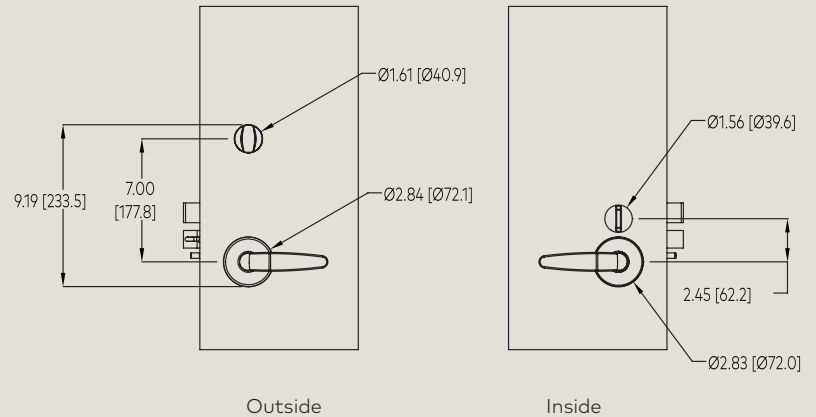
Overview

Saflok Quantum Pixel is the newest addition to dormakaba's award-winning Quantum Series of RFID electronic locks. The Quantum Pixel provides an easy-to-use, secure, and flexible solution that is both visually attractive and high-performing. With its electronics concealed within the door, the Quantum Pixel's visible hardware is minimal resulting in a lock design that integrates seamlessly with any hotel decor.

Mobile Access

The Quantum Pixel is equipped with Bluetooth Low Energy Technology, meaning that the lock is able to operate using the dormakaba Mobile Access Solutions. Guests can safely use their mobile device to access any door in the hotel equipped with Quantum Pixel.

Applications

• Ideal for new construction projects or when doors are being replaced
• Suitable for small to very large scale hotels
• Access control for guest rooms
• Interior doors only

Security Features

• 1" solid deadbolt
• Staff monitoring – RFID keycard audits
• Tracking mortise for door ajar reporting
• Emergency access: emergency key and electronic override
• Tamper Resistant

Low Maintenance

• Batteries last up to 2 years
• Low battery indicator alerts staff
• Lock programming and audit records are not erased during battery replacement
• Service tray for easy battery access

Access Control Management Software

The Quantum Pixel lock is supported by dormakaba's robust access management software solution that features an array of access control workflows for both guest and staff access. Optionally, choose dormakaba's online access management solution for superior control and monitoring.

Mechanical Features

Description	Electronic mortise lockset with 1" (25.4mm) throw deadbolt and 5/8" (15.9mm) dead-locking latch bolt
Reader cover	Polycarbonate. Color: black
Handing	Factory-handed mortise (left, right, left reverse, right reverse)
Lever	ADA Compliant. Standard levers available Apogee Arc Continental Elevon Gala Troy
Deadbolt	1" (25.4mm) throw deadbolt and 5/8" (15.9mm) dead-locking latch bolt
Door Thickness	1.38" (35.1 mm) to 3.0" (77 mm). No mortise offset, no rabbeted doors Wood or metal solid clad doors only (no hollow doors)
Standard Finishes (levers and inside)	Bright chrome, bright brass, satin chrome, satin brass
Locking Options	ANSI lock case with 1" lock front mortise
Online Configurations	Messenger LENS Ready — DAJ mortise (ANSI lock case) Messenger LENS Online — Lock controller board with Messenger LENS capability (wood doors only) DAJ mortise (ANSI lock case)

Mobile Access Option (BLE)

BLE ready	Upgradeable to BLE with BLE module
BLE enabled	BLE module included, no further upgrades needed

Batteries

Alkaline - Four AA battery pack	Battery life is up to 2 years Low battery indicator: alerts staff that batteries need to be changed soon

Lock Operation

Date/Time Stamp	Real-time; date and hours/minutes
Interrogation	Obtain key usage reports from the lock by using a handheld unit at the door, or increase efficiency by performing a remote Interrogation using Messenger LENS (optional)
Preregistered Keycards	Keys can be made up to ten days in advance without canceling current or arriving guests
Keycard Expiration	Configurable expiration dates; can be automatically set for check out date or manually applied when making key during check in process.
Passage Mode	Set by authorized keycard or Messenger LENS system. Can also be configured to perform an automated/pre-defined passage mode time.
Lockout Mode	Set by authorized keycard or Messenger LENS system
RFID Credentials Specifications	Two credential format options available: Mifare Classic or Mifare Plus - Mifare Classic (4byte NUID): Guest Keycards (Mini), Staff (4K & 1K) - Mifare Plus: Guest Keycards (Mifare Ultralight C, 7 Byte UID), Staff Keycards (Mifare Plus S 2K, 4 Byte NUID, Mifare Plus S 4K, 4 Byte NUID)
Feedback	Light indicators in reader
Diagnostics	Light indicators and handheld display
Audit Trail	Up to 4,000 events
Disability Feature	RCU readers required to interface with automatic power operated doors for special openings
Privacy Override	Emergency keycards

Certifications & Testing

Accessibility Standard	ADA compliant levers (Code of Federal Regulations 28 CFR Part 36 – 1994 "ADA Standards for Accessible Design")
BHMA/ANSI	Grade One performance tests for ANSI/BHMA A156.13 - 2017 "American National Standard for Mortise Locks and Latches," and ANSI/BMHA A156.25 - 2013 "American National Standard for Electrified Locking Devices." (Only locks tested and approved by non-biased third-party test lab are allowed in the "BHMA Certified Products Directory" found at www.buildershardware.com)
Fire Rating	U.L. Listing: GYQS.R11247 "Electrically Controlled Single-point Locks and Latches." Evaluated in accordance with UL 10B and UL 10C. Listed for up to 3 hours on metal doors and up to 45 min on wood doors
Electronics	FCC Part 15 Class A and CE directive 2014/53/EU compliant
Environmental Operating Conditions	Indoor side: 32ºF to 151ºF (0ºC to 66ºC) 0% to 85% non-condensing humidity at 86ºF (30ºC) IP rating: IP54

Warranty

Standard Warranty	Two years
Support Programs	dormakaba Service Plans (Platinum, Gold, Silver)

Architectural Door Accessories

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in door opening solutions

Rockwood RM860 - Wall Mounted Door Stop

Available Finishes:

- US3/605
- US4/606
- US10/612
- US10B/613
- US10BE/613E
- US26/625
- US26D/626
- US32D/630

MATERIAL SIZE:
Base: 1 $\frac{5}{8}$"
Projection: 1 $\frac{3}{32}$"

BUMPER:
Convex

Specifications:

MATERIAL:
Brass, Stainless Steel, DuraFlex Bumper
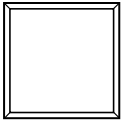
Wall Guard No. 606

Material: Clear rubber

Other: Sold in sheets of 55

Features: Self-adhesive mounting

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight
606	Self-adhesive back	1" x 1"	0.4 lbs./55
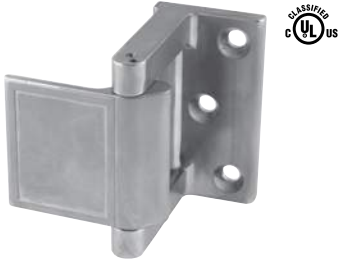
Privacy Door Latch No. PDL (formerly 607)

Material: Zinc die cast

Finishes: BRS, DBRS, STNN, CRM, DCRM, ORB

Features:
- ADA compliant
- Enhanced in room privacy
- Easy to install
- For use with UL Classified fire doors for use with hollow metal steel composite type fire doors rated up to and including 3 hrs Wood composite type fire doors rated up to and including $1^1/_2$ hrs and 20 minutes without hose stream
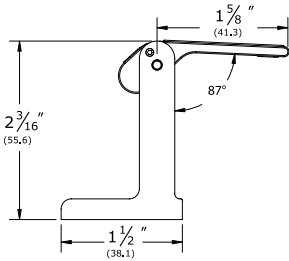
No.	Fastener	Size	Weight
PDL	#12 x $1^1/_4$" FH SMS	$1^1/_2$" x $2^{13}/_{16}$"	0.75 lbs.

$1^5/_8$" (41.3)   87° $2^3/_{16}$" (55.6) $1^1/_2$" (38.1)

Door Silencer No. 608CA

Material: Clear rubber

Other: Sold in packages of 300

Features: Self-adhesive mounting

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight
608CA	$3/_8$" dia. x $1/_8$"	Metal or wood	0.2 lbs./300

Door Silencers No. 608, 609

Material: DuraFlex gray rubber

Other: Sold in packages of 100

608
609

No.	Size	Frame Type	Weight	ANSI A156.16
608	$1/_2$" dia. x $5/_8$"	Metal	1.3 lbs./500	L03011
609	$3/_8$" x $3/_4$"	Wood	1.3 lbs./500	L03021

ASSA ABLOY

E10 The global leader in door opening solutions

Rockwood 627 - 190° Door Viewer w/Heavy Duty Privacy Cover

Available Finishes:

• CRM

WEIGHT:
0.1 lbs.

ANSI A156.16:
L03221, L03171

Specifications:

MATERIAL:
Brass

FEATURES:
• For doors 1 $^3/_8$" to 2 $^1/_8$"
• Heavy duty privacy cover to prevent visual intrusion from outside of the room

OTHER:
Installation - drill $^9/_{16}$" hole. UL fire rated for 1 $^1/_2$" hours.

Kerf-In Weatherstrip (Cont.)

PK52_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **BL, W**
ANSI: **R0G154**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **18', 20', 300'**
- Minimum space between the door face and the stop is $1/16$"; maximum space is $3/8$"

PemkoPrene™ (**PK**)
$1/8$" (3.2)
$7/16$" (11.1)
$3/8$" (9.5)
$5/16$" (7.9)
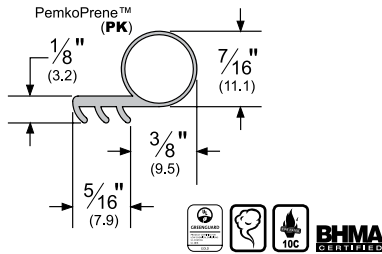
P50_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **BL, W**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **17', 25', 250'**
- Minimum space between the door face and the stop is $1/16$"; maximum space is $5/16$".
- Thermoplastic elastomer formulation will not transmigrate; remains flexible to -60° F

thermoplastic (**P**)
$3/8$" (9.5)
$1/4$" (6.4)
$5/16$" (9.5)
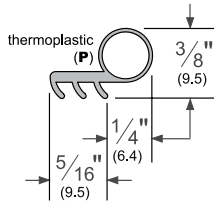
MAG349_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **D, W**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **37", 85", 96", 121"**
- Minimum space between the door face and the stop is $3/8$"; maximum space is $7/16$"
- Magnetic kerf-in weatherstrip features a magnetic strip encased by a UV-stable TPE cover
- Use for steel-faced door and wood frame applications
- Can be trimmed in the field and corner-mitered

jamb
door edge
$3/8$" (9.5)
$3/8$" (9.5)
.125
.120
steel door face
stop
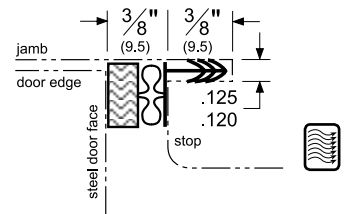
Magnetic Kerf-In Weatherstrip

2815_M
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **C, D, G**
REPLACEMENT INSERT: **2815MAG**

jamb
door edge
metal door face
stop
magnetic (**M**)
$7/16$" (11.1)
$3/16$" (4.8)
$13/16$" (20.7)
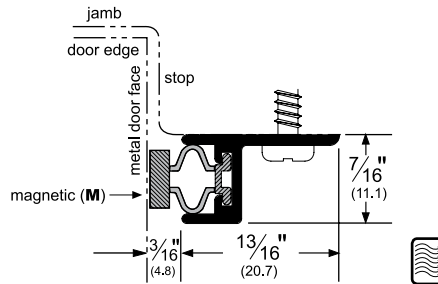
Adhesive Perimeter Gasketing

For more information on these perimeter gasketing products, please see the Adhesive Gasketing section.

S773_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **BL, D, GR, W**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **17', 18', 20', 21', 25', 30', 250', 500'**
ANSI: **R0E154, R0E155**
- Triple-fin design blocks light and sound from infiltrating a room
- Product designed as hospitality gasketing (see more hospitality products in the Hospitality Products section)
- Seal begins compressing at $3/8$"; compresses to seal up to a $1/16$" gap

$3/8$" (9.5)
$1/2$" (12.7)
Adhesive Backing
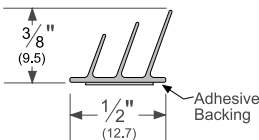
S88_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **BL, C, D, GR, TAN, W**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **17', 18', 20', 21', 25', 30', 204', 510'**
ANSI: **R0E154, R0E155**
- Seal begins compressing at $1/4$"; compresses to seal up to a $1/16$" gap
- Available with perforations for Behavioral Health applications. Substitute "P" in place of "S" to order this option.

Compression Bulb
$1/4$" (6.4)
Stabilizer Flange
Adhesive Backing
$1/2$" (12.7)
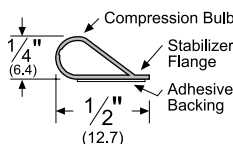
S44_
AVAILABLE FINISHES: **BL, C, D, GR, W**
AVAILABLE LENGTHS: **17', 18', 20', 21', 25', 30', 204', 510'**
ANSI: **R0E154, R0E155**
- Designed for tighter frames.
- Demonstrates extremely low closing force.
- Seal begins compressing at $5/16$"; compresses to seal up to a $1/16$" gap
- Available with perforations for Behavioral Health applications. Substitute "P" in place of "S" to order this option.

$5/16$" (7.9)
Low Closing Force Fin Seal
Stabilizer Flange
Adhesive Backing
$7/16$" (11.1)
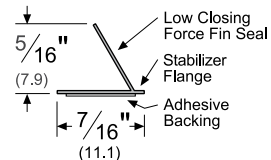
NOTE: Products shown in this section may not be drawn to scale.
AVAILABLE FINISHES FOR PRODUCTS SHOWN ON THIS PAGE (see General Information section for finish chart)
Adhesive Gasketing Colors: **BL** (Black) **C** (Clear) **D** (Dark Brown) **GR** (Light Gray) **TAN** (Tan) **W** (White)

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in door opening solutions

Architectural
Door Accessories

ASSA ABLOY

HW-008
Revision Date: 05/25/2018

Product Reference Tech-Spec

The global leader in
door opening solutions

PDB411_E_

Door Bottoms

Example: **PDB411 | A | E | 36**

Profile#   Finish   EPDM   Length

TYPE:	Automatic Door Bottoms
MATERIAL:	6063-T6 Aluminum Alloy and Temper Retainer
FINISH:	A (Mill Finish)
LENGTHS:	24" to 48"
WIDTH:	9/16" (14.287 mm)
HEIGHT:	1 3/8" (34.925 mm)
WEIGHT:	Estimated per foot: 0.52 lbs

9⁄16 " (14.3)

1 3⁄8 " (34.9)
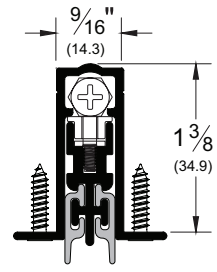
Patent pending

Product Test Ratings:

BHMA CERTIFIED

CLASSIFIED c(UL)us 4L10

See Product Testing section for more information.

ANSI NUMBER:	R3Y346
LEAD TIME:	4 working days (or less)
AVAILABLE:	PDB411_E is shipped from all ASSA ABLOY, Pemko locations
WARRANTY:	5 Years from purchase date
CROSS REFERENCE:	none

INSTRUCTIONS, CAD DRAWINGS, PROFILE DRAWINGS and CUT SHEET
Available upon request and on website

PRODUCT TESTING:

- *Air Infiltration Tested* – Tested to ASTM E-283-04 (2012) for low air leakage allowance; allows no more than 0.3 cfm per square foot at 1.57 psf.
- *Sound Tested* – Tested to ASTM E90 – 2009 in a single or in multiple sound seal configurations for sound attenuation in an opening
- *Smoke Tested* – Tested to UL 1784 and meets the requirements of NFPA 105-2013 for smoke leakage in an opening; allows no more than 3.0 cfm per square foot at 0.10" water column (about 75 Pa).
- *Fire Rated* – Tested to UL10B Standard Fire Tests and UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- *BHMA Certified* – Tested for performance with regards to the requirements in:
  - ANSI/BHMA A156.22 – Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience

ASSA ABLOY

HW-008
Revision Date: 05/25/2018

MATERIAL SAFETY / FIRE HAZARDS

Per OSHA Regulations (Standards – 29 CFR) this item is considered an "article" as described in section 1910.1200 paragraph (c), meaning that it is a manufactured item other than a fluid and is not a hazard. To help our customers we are providing additional information in this section to cover relevant topics found on Safety Data Sheets (SDS) but not found elsewhere in this document.

FIRE HAZARD:
Aluminum alloy is a non-combustible material. Solid aluminum does not present a fire hazard.

FIRST AID MEASURES
Under normal conditions this item presents no small parts and so this item cannot be inhaled or swallowed and has no adverse reaction when coming in contact with skin. Observe good industrial hygiene after installation.
Note to physician: treat symptomatically and supportively

FIREFIGHTING MEASURES
As in any fire, prevent human exposure to fire, smoke, fumes, or products of combustion. Evacuate non-essential personnel from the fire area. Firefighters should wear face mask with self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) and impervious protective clothing. In case of aluminum fire, use class D dry powder to extinguish. DO NOT USE water or halogenated extinguishing media.
- Hazardous combustion products: none.

SPILL PROCEDURES
Sweep up any off-cuts from product and store in a suitable container for disposal

HANDLING, STORAGE, AND DISPOSAL
There are no specific handling instructions. Always store at room temperature and keep away from heat sources. When disposing, if possible, recycle the item and its packaging. Otherwise disposal should be in accordance with local, state, or federal legislation. Bury in an authorized landfill site or incinerate under approved controlled conditions.

EFFECTS OF EXPOSURE
There are no effects under normal conditions of use. Observe good industrial hygiene.

TOXICITY
There is no toxicity hazard under normal conditions of use

HEALTH HAZARD
This product may contain hazardous ingredients; harmful effects are unlikely under normal conditions.

ASSA ABLOY is the global
leader in door opening solutions,
dedicated to satisfying
end-user needs for security,
safety and convenience

ASSA ABLOY

HW-008
Revision Date: 05/25/2018

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

CLEANING

Pemko's aluminum products and solid gasket products can be cleaned with a mild soap with warm water. A clean non-abrasive cloth should be used to clean the surface of these products. For removing grease, sealant, or other minimal adhesives a mild solvent such as mineral spirits may be used; then clean with mild soap mixed with warm water. To dry, either allow to air dry or wipe dry with a chamois, squeegee, or lint-free cloth.

For sponge gasket and weatherstrip products, wipe with a damp cloth. Do not use mineral spirits or other chemical as this may cause the plastic to "melt" or deteriorate. To dry, either allow to air dry or wipe dry with a chamois, squeegee, or lint-free cloth.

The use of strong solvents or cleaner concentrations may cause damage to the finish surface and isn't recommended.

MAINTENANCE

Pemko products are generally low-maintenance and require nothing more than general cleaning. Should anything outside of "general cleaning" arise, please consult Pemko Customer Service.

If you have any questions, or if you have a situation outside this scope, please contact Pemko Customer Service.

Secret Gate Latch No. 602

Material:	Cast brass
Finishes:	US4, US10, US10B, US26D
Features:	• Single acting, reversible. Supplied with dummy knob
	• Bolt activated by pressing button concealed on bottom of latch case

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight
602	5 ea. #7 x 1^1/$_4$" OH WS	Case: 2" x 2^3/$_8$" Strike: 2" x ^{3}/$_4$"	3.4 lbs./6
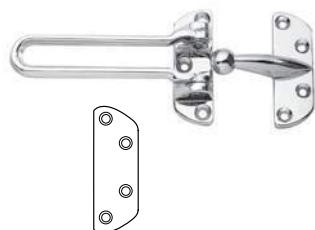
Door Guard No. 603

Material:	Cast aluminum
Finishes:	Antique brass (ANT), bright brass (BRS), bright chrome (CRM)
Options:	^{1}/$_8$" clear plastic shim - order separately as 603 SHIM

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight	ANSI A156.16
603	Body: 3 ea. #6 x 1^1/$_2$" FH SMS Strike: 4 ea. #6 x 1" FH SMS	Body: ^{29}/$_{32}$" x 2^1/$_2$" Strike: ^{31}/$_{32}$" x 2^1/$_2$"	4.2 lbs./10	L33042
603 SHIM		^{31}/$_{32}$" x 2^1/$_2$"		
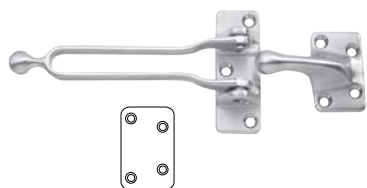
Door Guard No. 604

Material:	Solid cast brass
Finishes:	US3, US4, US10, US10B, US26, US26D
Options:	^{1}/$_8$" clear plastic shim – order separately as 604 SHIM

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight	ANSI A156.16
604	Body: 3 ea. #6 x 1^1/$_2$" OH SMS Strike: 4 ea. #6 x ^{3}/$_4$" OH SMS	Body: 1^1/$_{16}$" x 2^9/$_{16}$" Strike: 1^1/$_{16}$" x 1^1/$_{16}$"	4.4 lbs./10	L13042
604 SHIM		1^1/$_{16}$" x 1^1/$_{16}$"		

Door Guard Protection Plates No. 605, 605SMS

Material:	Brass
Finishes:	US3, US4, US5, US10, US10B, US26, US26D
Features:	Protects corner of door from damage by door guard arm

No.	Fastener	Size	Weight
605	Self-adhesive tape	1^1/$_8$" x 1" x ^{1}/$_2$" return	0.3 lbs./10
605SMS	#6 x ^{5}/$_8$" FH SMS	1^1/$_8$" x 1" x ^{1}/$_2$" return	0.3 lbs./10

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in
door opening solutions

PEMKO

800-824-3018 | www.pemko.com
Check the web site for the up-to-date catalog

Carpet Separators

174_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **B, C, D, G**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32300, J32340**
ANSI (brass): **J17300, J17330**

3/8" (9.5)
2 1/2" (63.5)
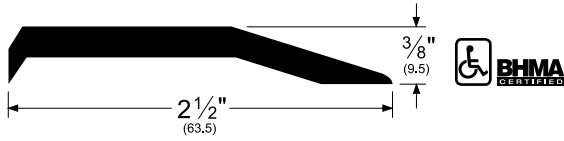
1951_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, D**
ANSI (aluminum): **J37300, J37330**
- Supplied undrilled unless otherwise specified
- ADA compliant when butted to 1/4" or 1/2" high flooring material

1/2" (12.7)
1 3/8" (34.9)
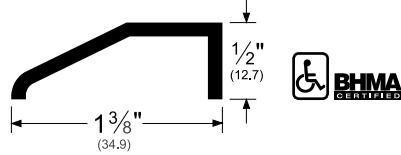
230_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, D, G**

3/4" (19.1)
3" (76.2)

236_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, B, BDG, D, G**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32134**
ANSI (brass): **J12134**

10C

Barrier-free over carpet.

7/16" (11.1)
1 3/4" (44.5)
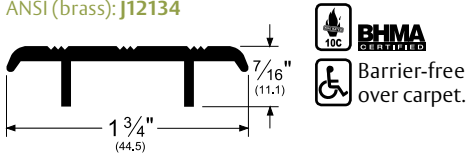
2364_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, B, D, G**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32134, J32140**
ANSI (brass): **J12134**

10B

Barrier-free over carpet

7/16" (11.1)
4" (101.6)

2366_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, D**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32134**

10B

Barrier-free over carpet

7/16" (11.1)
6" (152.4)
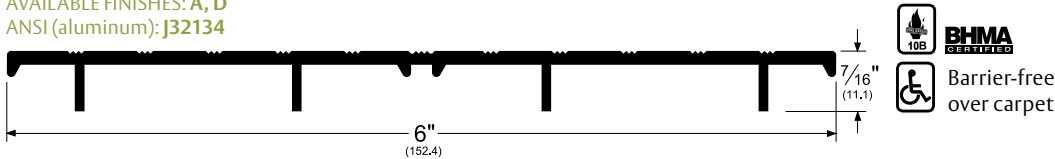
246_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, G**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32134**

10C

3/4" (19.1)
1 3/4" (44.5)
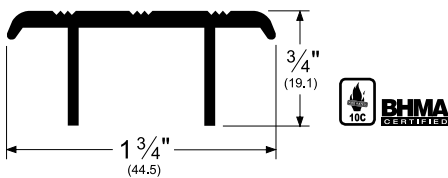
2464_

AVAILABLE FINISHES: **A, D, G**
ANSI (aluminum): **J32134**
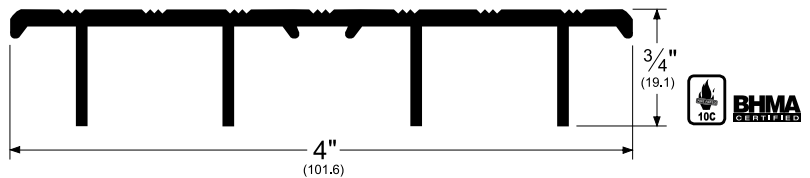
10C

3/4" (19.1)
4" (101.6)

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in
door opening solutions

134

NOTE: Products shown in this section may not be drawn to scale.

AVAILABLE FINISHES FOR PRODUCTS SHOWN ON THIS PAGE (see General Information section for finish chart)
A (Mill Finish Aluminum) **B** (Mill Finish Extruded Bronze [Brass]) **BDG** (Bright Dip Gold Anodized)
C (Clear Anodized) **D** (Dark Bronze Anodized) **G** (Gold Anodized)

NOTE: **G** is available with limited inventory

HW-011

Revision Date:

Engineered Excellence

2610F

Wall Mounted Track and Hardware
for a 1" to 1¾" Thick Door to 125 lbs. or 200 lbs. w/1125 Hanger

DOOR HEIGHT + 3/4" (19mm)

5/8" (16mm)

.080
(2mm)
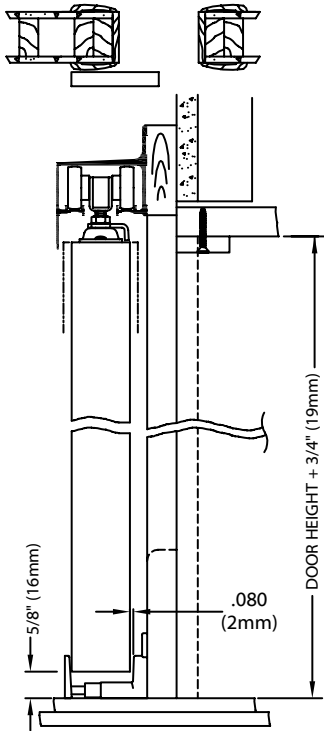
2610F Wall Mounted Set Features

- A unique surface mounted hardware set for open pocket doors. Used where normal pocket doors cannot be installed, or where costs to install them would be prohibitive.
- Ideal for bathrooms, laundry rooms, closets, storage rooms, etc. where space required for a swinging door is wasted space.
- The Johnson 2610F is extremely easy to install, requiring no close fitting, and can be readily adapted to fit a variety of installations.
- With hardware capable of supporting doors up to 125 lbs. or 200 lbs with the 1125 ball bearing hanger, you are not limited to standard hollow core doors, giving you a wide range of enclosures.

TOP-HUNG HARDWARE

Allows doors to hang naturally, reducing possible warpage problems.

HEAVY DUTY EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TRACK

Features Johnson's famous concave, one point contact hanger channel for a smooth glide. Attractive line design hides fingerprints, helps hold paint. The fascia also serves as a flat surface for a valence application. Available from 4' to 16' in length.

TRICYCLE HANGERS

Tri-design insures all wheels carry weight equally. Smooth rolling, balanced wheels ride with minimum friction on convex track rails. A 'flip-of-a-clip' separates hangers from doors for easy door removal. The 1125 ball bearing hanger is available to increase your maximum door weight to 200 lbs.   All steel hardware parts are zinc plated for corrosion resistance and quality appearance.

TESTED QUALITY

Johnson Hardware systems are regularly tested to ANSI standards.

OPTIONAL 1125 HANGER
For doors up to 200 lbs. Ball bearing wheels provide smooth, quiet, easy operation of heavy doors.

Compatible with optional 1060 Soft Close Assembly

◀◀ *SOFT-Close/Open* ▶▶

See online at: www.johnsonhardware.com/2610f.htm

JOHNSON HARDWARE®

2610F Installation Instructions

- Prepare opening to dimensions shown (or if existing opening, size door to fit).

- Mount track to wall. Drill holes in upper flange of track at stud locations, or where a solid anchor is assured. Horizontal location of track is not critical and is governed by design of trim. TRACK MUST BE PERFECTLY LEVEL, however, or door will not stay in position. Fasten at least 1/2" (12.5mm) above header.

- Dismantle #12 Guide and fasten base to jamb at floor.

- Insert hanger wheels into track. Alternate 2 wheel side of hanger so that 3 wheels are on each track leg for even weight distribution. Measure 2" (50mm) in from each edge. Fasten hanger plates on center with #12 X 1-1/4" (32mm) pan head screws. Make sure both nylon lock tabs are on the non-fascia side.

2"
(50mm)

2"
(50mm)
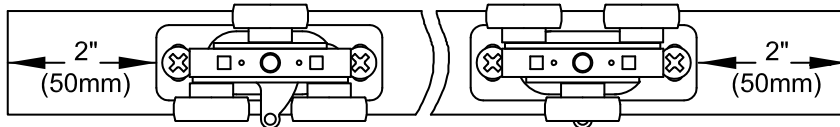
ALTERNATE WHEEL POSITIONS IN TRACK
FOR EVEN WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION

- Hold door in opening and slip pivot pin into slot in door plate. When both pivots are seated, lock in place with locking tab. Reinsert front part of #12 Guide into base and move in until a slight clearance is obtained. Fasten Guide together with two screws.

- Position door over opening until desired closure is obtained and back edge of door is still in #12 Guide. Fasten one 1155 STOP to limit door travel. Open door until door is flush with jamb face and fasten other 1155 STOP to limit opening travel of door.

- Drill door 36" (914mm) from floor to fit pulls, and install.

- Trim around opening as desired.

- Attach 3/8" X 1-1/4" (9.5mm X 32mm) stop (not included) at edge of header with #6 X 1-1/4" (32mm) flat head screws.

- If required for alignment, adjust hangers with wrench.

- Snap on 2680 Endcaps.
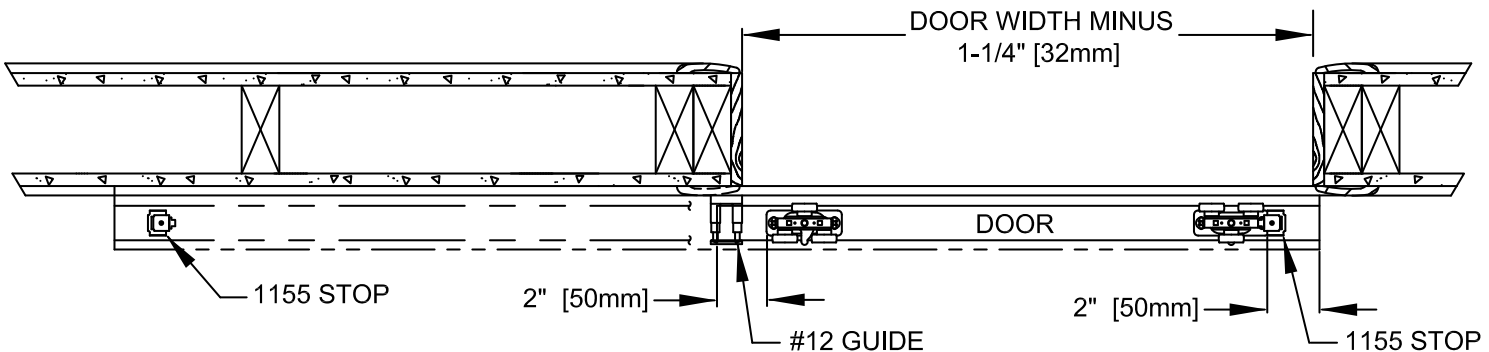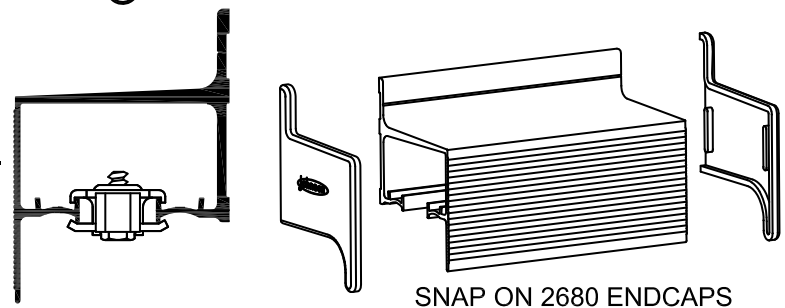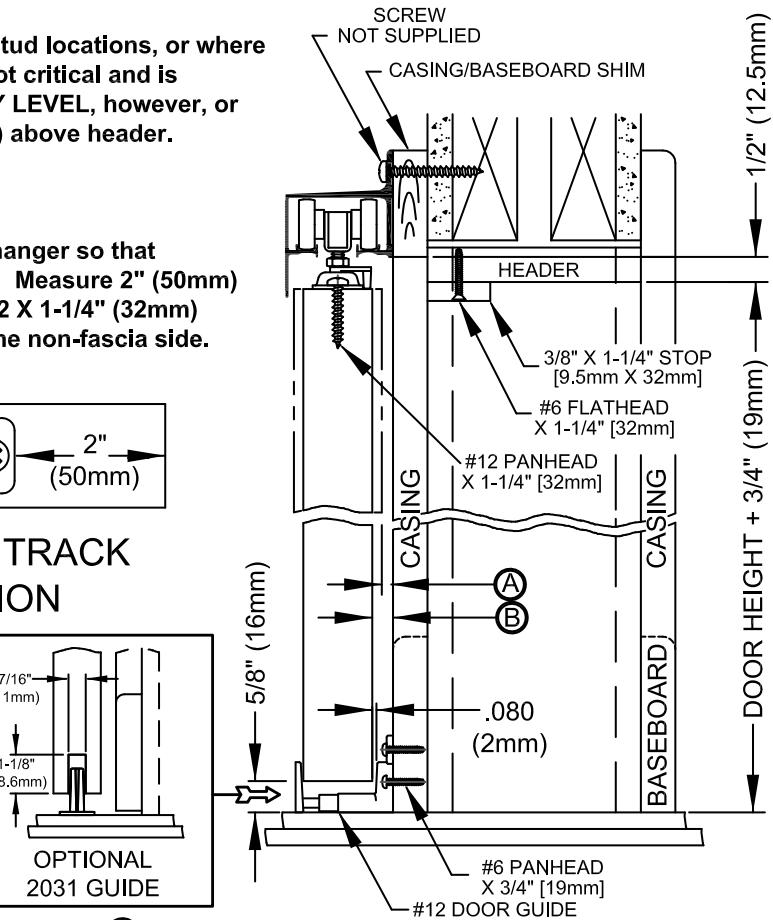
SCREW
NOT SUPPLIED

CASING/BASEBOARD SHIM

1/2" (12.5mm)

HEADER

3/8" X 1-1/4" STOP
[9.5mm X 32mm]

#6 FLATHEAD
X 1-1/4" [32mm]

#12 PANHEAD
X 1-1/4" [32mm]

CASING

CASING

DOOR HEIGHT + 3/4" (19mm)

BASEBOARD)

5/8" (16mm)

Ⓐ
Ⓑ

.080
(2mm)

#6 PANHEAD
X 3/4" [19mm]

#12 DOOR GUIDE

7/16"
(11mm)

1-1/8"
(28.6mm)

OPTIONAL
2031 GUIDE

Ⓐ GAP BETWEEN 1-3/4" (45mm) DOOR AND CASING IS 1/4" (6.4mm)

Ⓑ GAP BETWEEN 1-3/8" (35mm) DOOR AND CASING IS 7/16" (11mm)

SNAP ON 2680 ENDCAPS

DOOR WIDTH MINUS
1-1/4" [32mm]

DOOR

1155 STOP

2" [50mm]

#12 GUIDE

2" [50mm]

1155 STOP

ASSA ABLOY

The global leader in
door opening solutions

Rockwood RM2150 - MezzoTek Double Stepped Post Pull

Available Finishes:

- US3/605
- US4/606
- US10/612
- US10B/613
- US10BE/613E
- US32/629
- US32316
- US32D/630
- US32D316

MATERIAL SIZE:
Diameter: 1"
Projection: 2 $^3/_4$"
CTC: Specify

Specifications:

MATERIAL:
Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel

OPTIONS:
Over 96" available on select finishes

CS-RM2150 1/17

Auxiliary Locks
480 Series
Grade 1 Deadbolts

SARGENT
ASSA ABLOY

Specifications

For Doors	1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm) thick standard For doors over 1-3/4" (44mm) consult factory (2-1/4" Thick door max)
Door Prep	Fits 161 (standard) cut outs and Fits 160 with 2-3/8" (60mm) backset with 1"(25mm) front and for 1-3/8"(35mm) thick door
Backsets	2-3/4" (70mm) standard. 2-3/8" (60mm) optional (20 prefix)
Strike	Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel
Bolt	Solid steel with hardened steel pin insert and nickel silver plating 7/8" (22mm) x 5/8" (16mm) x 1" (25mm) throw
Cylinder	Brass, 6-pin. 2 nickel silver keys
Masterkeying	Can be masterkeyed. Construction key system available
Front	Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) with fixed bevel 1/8" (3mm) in 2" (51mm) furnished standard
Hand	Non handed, field reversible
Turn Lever	Non-ferrous
Housing	Non-ferrous, reinforced, one piece 2-1/2" (64mm) dia. 60, 63, 64 prefix housing-brass and zinc, two piece. Concealed screws on double cylinder function
Specification	Meets ANSI A156.5 Grade 1 requirements with 408 or 488 strike
UL/cUL Listed	UL listed to U.S. and Canadian safety standards
Positive Pressure	Conforms to standards UL 10C and UBC 7-2 (1997)
Prefixes	10- SARGENT Signature key system 11- SARGENT XC key system 11-70- Small Format interchangeable disposable construction core - to accept 7 Pin XC permanent core 11-72-7P- Small Format interchangeable keyed construction core - to accept 7 Pin XC permanent core 11-73-7P- Small Format interchangeable core - to accept 7 pin XC permanent core 16- 400 "T" shaped strike with strike box 20- 2-3/8" (60mm) backset. 2-3/4" (70mm) x 1" (25mm) wide front 21- SARGENT Construction key system (lost ball) standard on all new systems 22- SARGENT Construction key system (split key). For pre-established split key systems only 28- 408 Flat lip strike ANSI A115.2 36- 6-Lobe security Head Screw 37- Spanner Head Screw 48- 488 Reinforced strike with 4 mounting screws and strike box 60- SARGENT Removable core cylinders. Plastic disposable core provided 63- SARGENT Removable core cylinder 64- SARGENT Removable construction core cylinder 65-73- Small format interchangeable cores - 6-pin uncombinated 65-73-7P- Small format interchangeable cores - 7-pin uncombinated 70- Small format interchangeable core. Plastic disposable core provided 72- Small format interchangeable core with construction core provided 73- Small format 6-pin interchangeable core, SARGENT 4A, 4B keyway only - for new systems 73-7P- Small format 7-pin interchangeable core SARGENT 4A, 4B keyway only - for new systems BR- Bump Resistant Cylinder (Conventional & XC Cylinders Only) SC/SE- Schlage C or E keyway (specify)
Finishes	03, 04, 10, 10B, 26, 26D For other finishes consult factory

Packaging — 480 Series

Approximate Shipping Weights	
2 lbs.(.9 kg)/Box	10 Boxes/Case

480 Series Deadbolt

Inside Turn Lever

404 Strike
(Standard)

2-3/4" (70mm)
2-1/8" (54mm)
1-1/8" (29mm)

400 T-Shaped Strike
(16- Prefix)

1-1/4" (32mm)
2-3/4" (70mm)
1-1/2" (38mm)
1-1/8" (29mm)

488 Reinforced Strike
(48- Prefix)

3-5/8" (92mm)
1-1/4" (32mm)

408 Flat Lip Strike
(28- Prefix)

1-1/4" (32mm)
4-7/8" (124mm)
1-1/4" (32mm)

How To Order

Specify	Note	Example
Prefixes	28-	**28-**
Series & Function	485	28-**485**
Finish	10	28-485 x **10**

Functions * Note - Use only on rooms with more than one exit

*484 Deadlock
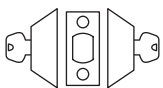
- Key from either side operates deadbolt
- **ANSI EO141**
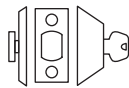
485 Deadlock

- Key outside operates deadbolt
- Thumb turn inside operates deadbolt
- **ANSI EO151**
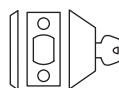
*486 Deadlock

- Key outside operates deadbolt
- Blank plate by exposed screws inside. Minimum 1" (25mm) required between doors
- **ANSI E0161**

487 Deadlock
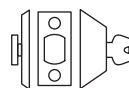
- Key outside operates deadbolt
- Thumb turn inside retracts deadbolt, but will not project the deadbolt
- **ANSI E0161**

489 Deadlock
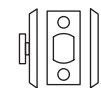
- Thumb turn inside operates deadbolt
- Blank outside plate

07/01/08

ASSA ABLOY, the global leader in door opening solutions

SARGENT
ASSA ABLOY

Specifications
6500 Cylindrical Lever Lock

65G05 Shown
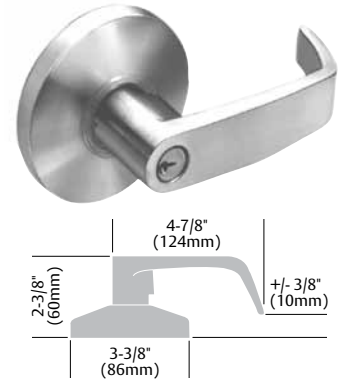
A standard duty key-in-lever lock designed to exceed the requirements of ANSI A156.2, Series 4000 and Grade 2.

Specifications

For Doors	1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm) only
Backset	2-3/4" (70mm) standard 2-3/8" (60mm) optional (20- option)
Cylindrical Housing	Steel zinc dichromate finish
Front	Wrought brass and stainless steel 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm)
Strike	600 Curved Lip, Brass or Stainless Steel Standard 808 ANSI Curved Lip available (28- option) 505 Full Lip strike available (14- option)
Hand	Universal, non-handed
Latch	Brass 1/2" (13mm) throw
Keys	Two, nickel silver
Cylinder	Brass, 6- pin, LA keyway standard
Finishes	3, 4, 10, 10B, 26, 26D
Door Prep	ANSI A115.2 (161) Modified
Minimum Stile	4-1/2" (114mm)

Certification Compliance

ANSI/BHMA	Meets ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 – Grade 2
UL	UL listed to U.S.A. and Canadian safety standards Listed for 3 Hour Doors
Positive Pressure	Meets UL 10C and UBC 7-2 (1997)
ADA	All levers conform to ADA requirement for barrier-free accessibility
California Code	Levers conform to California Administrative Code Title 19 and 24
Hurricane Code	All individual components of a total door opening are required to comply with each code. Refer to the SARGENT Website (www.sargentlock.com) for specific code compliance listings for both the lock hardware and other door components

Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Sargent Manufacturing Company makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

KL Design

- Rose: K – Wrought
- Lever: L – Cast

4-7/8" (124mm)
2-3/8" (60mm)
+/- 3/8" (10mm)
3-3/8" (86mm)

Special Orders

The B & P Levers, the 15-3 function and split finishes are available as special orders, please contact SARGENT for details

B Lever Design

- Lever: B – Solid Cast

4-7/8" (125mm)
2-3/8" (60mm)
1-3/8" (34mm)
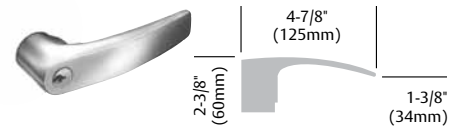
P Lever Design

- Lever: P – Solid Cast

5-3/8" (136mm)
2-3/8" (60mm)
3/8" (10mm)
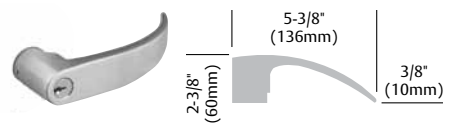
15-3 Exit or Communicating
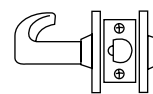
6G15-3

Split Finishes

- Split Finishes on all functions

90111-E I/15/12

SARGENT®
ASSA ABLOY

Functions
6500 Cylindrical Lever Lock

04 Storeroom or Closet

65G04

- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by lever inside or key outside
- Outside lever rigid at all times
- **ANSI F86**

05 Entrance or Office
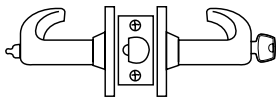
65G05

- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push/turn button in inside lever
- Push button released by key outside or lever inside
- Turn button must be released manually
- Key retracts latch when outside lever is locked
- **ANSI F109**

15 Passage
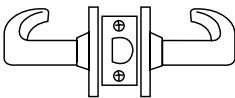
65U15

- Latch by either lever
- **ANSI F75**

37 Classroom
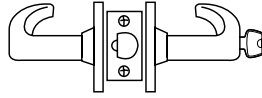
65G37

- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by key
- Key in outside lever locks or unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always operative
- **ANSI F84**

65 Privacy/Bathroom
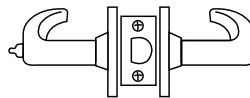
65U65

- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button in inside lever
- Turning inside lever or closing door releases button
- Emergency button in outside lever unlocks, with use of a blade screwdriver outside lever and releases inside button
- Bathroom key supplied only when ordered separately (Part #14-0300)
- **ANSI F76**

15-3 Exit or Communicating
(Special Order)
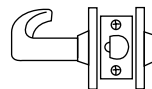
65G15-3

- Deadlocking latch
- Blank rose outside
- Latch by lever inside
- Minimum clearance of 1-1/2" (38mm) between double doors

93 Single Lever Pull
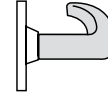
65U93

- For wood or custom hollow metal doors
- Lever and rose attached by three surface applied screws

94 Double Lever Pull
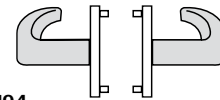
65U94

- For wood or custom hollow metal doors
- Lever and rose both sides through-bolted and three surface applied screws each side

14-0300 Emergency Key

- For 65U65 function only
- Emergency key provided only when ordered separately (part # 14-0300)

90111:E 1/15/12

SARGENT®

ASSA ABLOY

How to Order:

28	65	G05	K	L	26D
Options	Line	Functions	Rose	Lever	Finish
Page 3		G04			Below
		G05			
		U15			
		G37			
		U65			
		U65			
		U94			

2-3/4" Curved Lip Strike Standard

Furnished standard with 1-1/4" (32mm) curved lip from center of strike screw holes to end of lip.

To order strike separately, specify 600 strike x finish x lip length. Finishes: 3, 4, 10, 10B, 32D.

Lip lengths –
1" (25mm), 1-1/4" (32mm),
1-1/2" (38mm), 1-3/4" (44mm) and
2" (51mm)

1-1/4" (32mm)
2-3/4" (70mm)
1-1/2" (38mm)
1-1/8" (29mm)
1/16" (2mm)
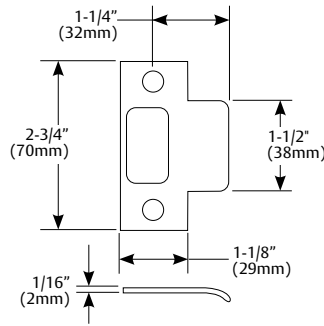
Finishes	Descriptions	ANSI
3	Polished brass, clear coat	605
4	Satin brass, clear coat	606
10	Satin bronze, clear coat	612
10B	Oxidized bronze-oil rubbed	613
26	Polished chrome	625
26D	Satin chrome	626

No split finish

2-1/4" Full Lip Strike (14- Option)

Lip length 1-3/16" only

To order strike separately, specify 505 strike x finish x lip length. Finishes: 3, 4, 10, 10B, 32D.

1-3/16" (30mm)
2-1/4" (57mm)
1/16" (2mm)
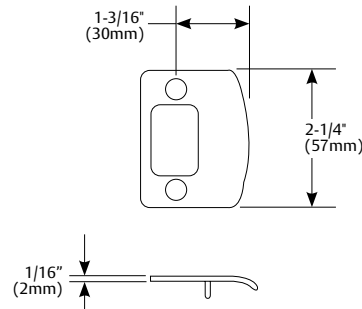
Packaging

65G05 KL	4 lbs.	1/box
65G05 KL	41 lbs.	10 boxes/case

Latch Assemblies

05-2184	2-3/8" (60mm), 20 option (deadlocking latch)
05-2185	2-3/8" (60mm), 20 option (latch)
05-2182	2-3/4" (70mm), standard (deadlocking latch)
05-2183	2-3/4" (70mm), standard (latch)

4-7/8" Curved Lip Strike (28- Option)

Conforms to ANSI standard. Curved lip regularly furnished.

To order strike separately, specify 808 strike x finish x lip length. Finishes: 3, 4, 10, 10B, 32D.

Lip lengths –
7/8" (22mm), 1-1/8" (29mm),
1-1/4" (32mm), 1-3/8" (35mm),
1-5/8" (41mm), 1-7/8" (48mm),
2-1/8" (54mm), 2-3/8" (60mm),
2-5/8" (67mm), 2-7/8" (73mm)

1-1/4" (32mm)
4-7/8" (124mm)
3-3/8" (86mm)
1-1/4" (32mm)
5/64" (2mm)

90111:E 1/15/12

2

ASSA ABLOY, the global leader in door opening solutions

Functions
6500 Cylindrical Lever Lock

SARGENT
ASSA ABLOY
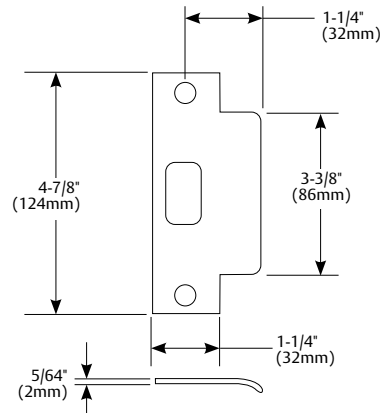
Mechanical Options

Strike	14-	Full Lip strike # 505
Backset Options	20-	2-3/8" Backset
Strike	28-	4-7/8" Curved Lip Strike
Tactile Warning Options	85-	Tactile Warning on back side of inside lever
	86-	Tactile Warning on back side of outside lever
	87-	Tactile Warning on back side of inside & outside lever

Cylinder Options

Cylinder Type	Option	Description
Conventional Cylinder	Std	Std
Degree Key System	DG1-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 1 (bump resistant with patented keys)
	DG1-21-	Degree Level 1 Construction Master Keying
	DG1-65-	Degree Level 1 Unassembled/Uncombinated Core
	DG2-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 2 (geographically exclusive; bump and pick resistant)
	DG2-21-	Degree Level 2 Construction Master Keying
	DG2-65-	Degree Level 2 Unassembled/Uncombinated Core
	DG3-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 3 (geographically exclusive; UL437 certified; bump and pick resistant)
	DG3-21-	Degree Level 3 Construction Master Keying
	DG3-65-	Degree Level 3 Unassembled/Uncombinated Core
Signature Key System	10-**	SARGENT Signature Key System (not available with other Key Systems)
	10-21-	SARGENT Signature Construction Key System (Lost Ball)
Signature: Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	10-63-	SARGENT Signature LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder
XC- Key System	11-	XC Key System (not available with other Key Systems, unless specified)
	11-21-	XC- Construction Key System (Lost Ball)
XC- Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	11-60-	Hardware to accept XC- Permanent LFIC (Removable Core), Disposable plastic core provided
	11-63-	Hardware provided with XC- LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder - (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	11-64-	Hardware provided with Keyed construction core to accept XC- LFIC (Removable) Permanent Core (ordered separately)
XC- Small Format Interchangeable Cores	11-70-7P	11-70-7P Hardware to accept XC- SFIC (7-Pin) XC- Permanent Cores, plastic disposable core provided
	11-72-7P	Hardware to accept XC- SFIC (7-Pin Keyed Construction Core provided) cylinder Permanent core ordered separately
	11-73-7P	Hardware supplied with XC- Small Format 7-Pin interchangeable core (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	11-65-73-7P	Hardware provided to accept XC- Uncombinated 7-Pin SFIC (Permanent) Core - (Packed Loose)
Construction Key Systems	21-	SARGENT Lost Ball Construction Keying for Conventional, XC and Signature Series (N/A with 63- or 73-)
	22-	SARGENT Construction Split Key System for Conventional Cylinders (existing systems only) (N/A with 10-, 11-, 63- or 73-)
Bump Resistant	BR-	Bump Resistant Cylinder (available with Conventional & Conventional XC Cylinders only)
Less Cylinder	LC-	Lock supplied less Cylinder
Schlage Keyways	SC-	Schlage C keyway cylinder, 0 bitted
	SE-	Schlage E keyway cylinder, 0 bitted

Note: To order the 6500 Cylindrical Lock for use with ASSA V-10 (VA & VS) cylinders, specify the Less Cylinder (LC-) option. V-10 cylinders are available from ASSA, Inc. @ 800-235-7482
Note: When tying into existing key systems contact Key Records for compatibility
** Available to match existing key systems, not recommended for grade 2 applications

Functions
6500 Cylindrical Lever Lock

Cylinder Options

Cylinder Type	Option	Description
Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	60-	Hardware to accept SARGENT Permanent LFIC (Removable Core), disposable plastic core provided (Permanent Cores Ordered Separately)
	63-	Hardware provided with LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder - (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	64-	Hardware provided with Keyed construction core to accept LFIC (Removable) Permanent Core (ordered separately)
Small Format Interchangeable Cores	70-	Hardware to accept 6 or 7-Pin SFIC permanent cores, plastic disposable core provided
	72-	Hardware to accept 6 or 7-Pin SFIC (Keyed Construction Core provided) Cylinder (permanent core ordered separately)
	73-	Hardware supplied with 6-pin SFIC (includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	65-73-	Hardware provided to accept Uncombinated 6-Pin SFIC (permanent) core - (packed loose for field keying)
	65-73-7P	Hardware provided to accept Uncombinated 7-Pin SFIC (permanent) core - (packed loose for field keying)
	73-7P	Hardware supplied with Small Format 7 Pin Interchangeable Core (includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)

Note: To order the 6500 Cylindrical Lock for use with ASSA V-10 (VA & VS) cylinders, specify the Less Cylinder (LC-) option. V-10 cylinders are available from ASSA, Inc. @ 800-235-7482

Note: When tying into existing key systems contact Key Records for compatibility

Rectangular Concealed Flush Handle

Product number 89IN16228170

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Product number	89IN16228170
Door Type	Wood
Usage	Pocket Door, Sliding Door
Color/Finish	Stainless Steel
Manufacturing Material	Stainless Steel 304 (For Interior)
Projection	3/32 in*
Fixing Technique	Flush
Milling Depth	9/16 in*
Plate Style	Rectangular
Plate length	4 23/32 in*
Width - Plate	1 9/16 in*

Disclaimer

Measures shown with an asterisk (*) have been converted as per your preference. These are not the official measures. To view the measures specified by the manufacturer, click here.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Note:
Picture for visual reference only: actual product may vary from that shown in photo.
Be sure to order hardware before beginning fabrication or installation work.
Always use the instructions inside the packaging provided by the manufacturer, as the manufacturer reserves the right to make technical changes or modify information without prior notice.
All technical drawings and documents contain examples for the assembly of different suppliers' hardware. The customer cannot make any claims based on the use of these documents. No responsibility is assumed for design details relating to a construction or project.
At all times, execution and installation must be undertaken by qualified persons.
Never exceed the maximum weight or the maximum dimensions recommended by the manufacturer.
Always be sure to install the product correctly using the appropriate fixation for your material.
Use a dry cloth to remove fragments, dust, and residue (wood and/or aluminum sawdust) from rails before the installation of the hangers.
Never use any spray lubricant on these products.

Electrical

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

EL-001

Revision 1

Electrical

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Wall Outlet
Description:	Tamper resistant pop-out outlet, 2-gang with USB
Manufacturer:	Legrand
Model #:	Pop-out outlet: ARPTR152GW2ALOFT; USB Outlet: ARUSBW4; 2-Gang Wall Plate: AWP2GBL4
Color:	Pop-out outlet and USB: white; 2-Gang Wall Plate: Pale Blue
Lead Time:	TBD
Warranty:	All materials, information, products and services are provided 'as is' with no warranties or guarantees whatsoever.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Legrand	(877) 295-3472	Guestrooms
Nancy Snyder	(978) 807.0515 nancy.snyder@legrand.us	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

EL-002

Revision 1

Electrical

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Power + Data Outlets and Light Switch Faceplates
Description:	Outlet/Switches device and covers. Light switches rocker style
Manufacturer:	Legrand
Model #:	Radiant
Color:	White at walls with PT-002 and Black at walls with PT-003(accent paint) and V-302(wallcovering) Refer to drawing locations
Lead Time:	TBD
Warranty:	All materials, information, products and services are provided 'as is' with no warranties or guarantees whatsoever.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Legrand	(877) 295-3472	See Area Addendum
Nancy Snyder	(978) 807.0515 nancy.snyder@legrand.us	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

| Project: | Guestrooms | | Issue Date: | 07/28/2017 |
| Project #: | ALOFT Hotels G4.0 | | Revision Date: | 01/29/2018 |

Guestroom Corridors
Location
Guestroom Corridors

Guestroom Bathrooms
Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

Guestrooms
Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

Electrical
Cutsheets

EL-001

REV	EC.NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DFTR	CK.
A			INITIAL RELEASE		

2

1

B

1.8
[45]
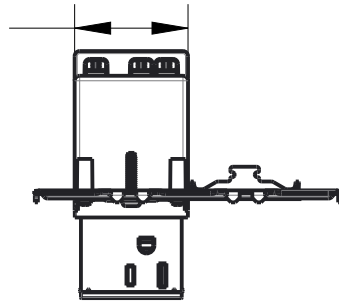
2.6
[65,27]
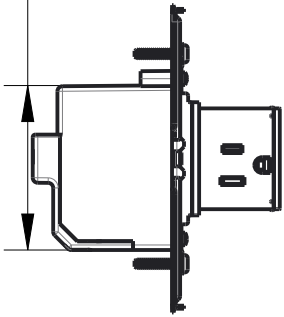
4.8
[122,1]

4.7
[119,5]

1.3
[31,75]

1.8
[45]

3.9
[98,05]

3.6
[92,2]

2.6
[66,05]
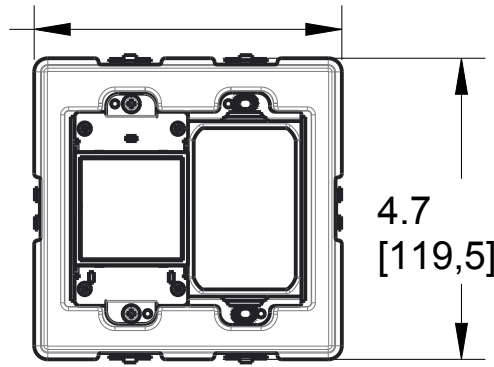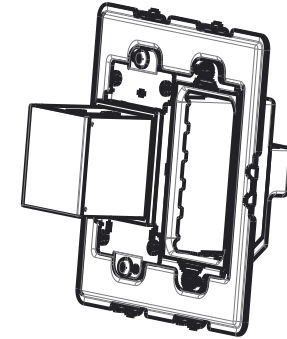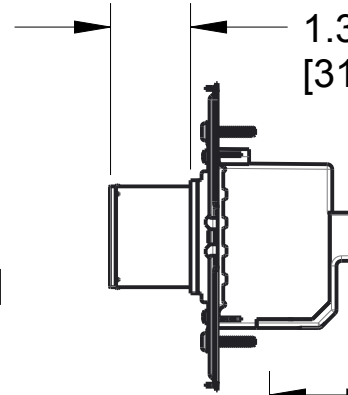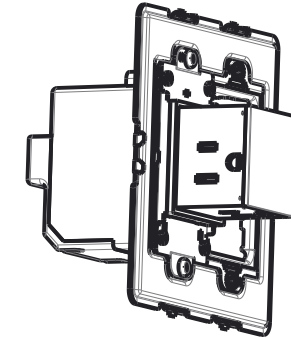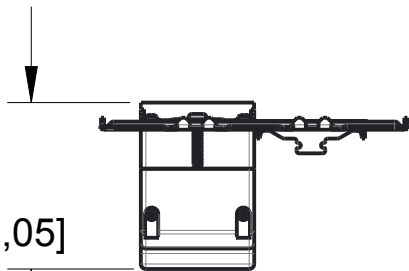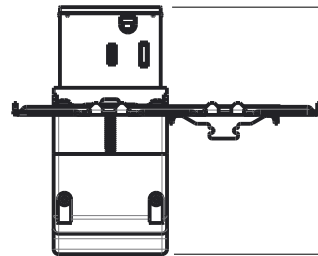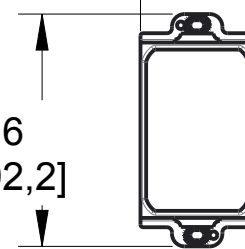
A

Includes 2-Gang Dedicated Subframe
Includes Frame Adapter For
Combination With Another adorne
Device
Must Use Deep Wallbox (ex. SI22R)
For Use With adorne System Only
3rd Party Compliance: cULus LISTED
Rating: 15amp

ARPTR152G, Pop-Out Receptacle 2-Gang

MATERIAL		SEE NOTE	UNSPECIFIED TOL. FRAC. ± 1/64	**Pass & Seymour**
			ANGLES ± 1.0	**Ltd legrand**
FINISH		SEE NOTE	DEC .0 ± 0.02	
			.00 ± 0.01 .000 ± 0.001	MODEL NAME:
DSGN.BY:		5/27/2015		ARPTR152G

| DR.BY: | | SHT 1of1 | PROJ. | DWG.NO.: | | REV.: |
| CK.BY: | | SCALE: 0.333 | ⊕⊏ | CD1176 | | A |

2

1

EL-001

Revision Date:

REV	EC.NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DFTR	CK.
A			INITIAL RELEASE		

B

.88
[22,5]

.35
[8,9]

1.73
[43,9]

1.77
[45]

.89
[22,5]

A
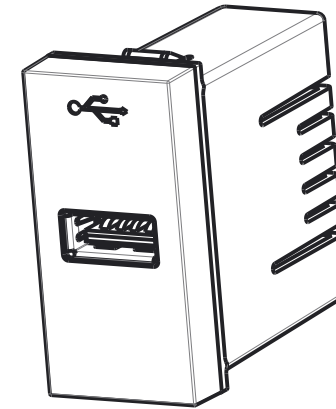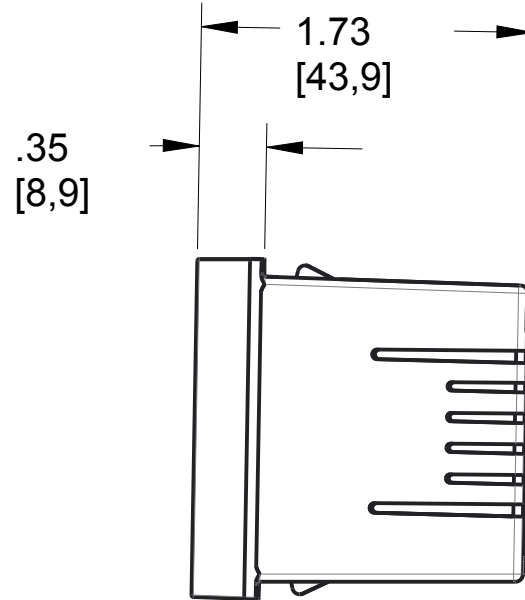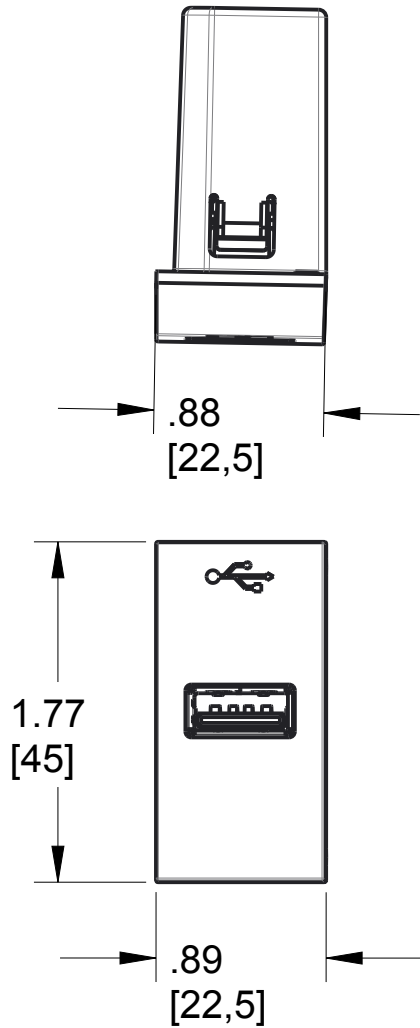
Size Face: 2x1 Module
Size Backbody: 2x1 Module
3rd Party Listing: cETLus LISTED
Rating; 2.1A, 5VDC, 11W
Termination: Wire Leads
USB Port Only
For Use With adorne System Only

ARUSB, USB Receptacle 1-Module

MATERIAL		SEE NOTE	UNSPECIFIED TOL. FRAC. ± 1/64	Pass & Seymour legrand
FINISH		SEE NOTE	ANGLES ± 1.0 DEC .0 ± 0.02	
DSGN.BY:		5/20/2015	.00 ± 0.01 .000 ± 0.001	MODEL NAME: ARUSB
DR.BY:		SHT 1of1	PROJ.	DWG.NO.:	REV.:
CK.BY:		SCALE: 1.000		CD1161	A

NOTICE: Proprietary and confidential information of Pass & Seymour/Legrand
Reproduction or disclosure prohibited under penalty of law.

L7 legrand®

No. 341183 7/16

Catalog Number(s) • Números de Catálogo • Les Numéros de Catalogue: ARPTR151, ARPTR152, ARPTR201

Country of Origin: Made in China • Fabricado en China • Fabriqué en Chine
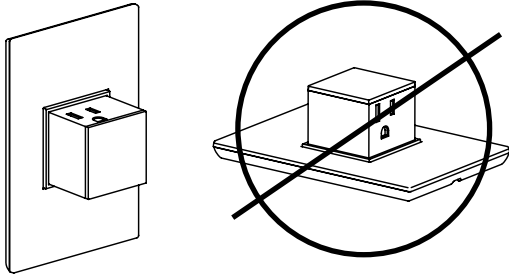
CAUTION: Do not install into a countertop or similar work surface. For use in indoor wall surfaces only.

MISE EN GARDE : Ne pas installer sur un plan de travail ou une surface similaire. À utiliser uniquement sur les surfaces murales intérieures.

PRECAUCIÓN: No instalar en un exhibidor o en una superficie de trabajo similar. Solo debe utilizarse en superficies de pared.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS
Please read these instructions completely before you begin. **adorne®** outlets are designed for installation in standard electrical boxes. However, some of the installation methods vary slightly from traditional methods. If you do not understand these instructions or are unsure of your abilities, seek the assistance of a qualified electrician.

INSTRUCTIONS D'INSTALLATION
Veuillez lire toutes ces instructions avant de commencer. Les dispositifs **adorne®** sont conçus pour être installés dans des boitiers électriques classiques. Toutefois, certaines méthodes d'installation peuvent différer légèrement des méthodes traditionnelles. Si vous ne comprenez pas ces instructions ou êtes incertains de vos aptitudes, n'hésitez pas à demander de l'aide auprès d'un électricien qualifié.

INSTRUCCIONES DE INSTALACIÓN
Lea completamente estas instrucciones antes de comenzar. Los dispositivos **adorne®** están diseñados para la instalación en cajas eléctricas estándares. Sin embargo, algunos de los métodos de instalación pueden variar ligeramente de los métodos tradicionales. Si no entiende estas instrucciones o no está seguro de sus aptitudes, busque la ayuda de un electricista calificado.

Use only with Legrand adorne system.

À n'utiliser qu'avec le système Legrand adorne.

Utilizar únicamente con el sistema adorne de Legrand.

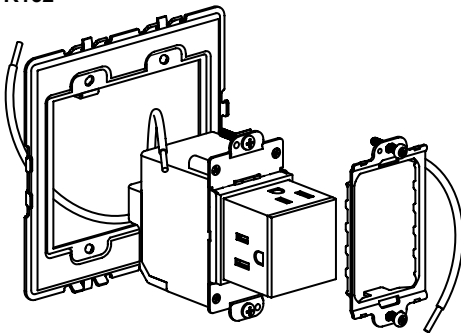**For more information and helpful how-to videos, visit www.adornemyhome.com/install.**

Visiter le site www. adornemyhome.com/ install pour obtenir plus d'informations ou visionner des vidéos instructives et pratiques.

Para obtener más información y videos instructivos útiles, visite www.adornemyhome.com/ install.

ARPTR151, ARPTR201
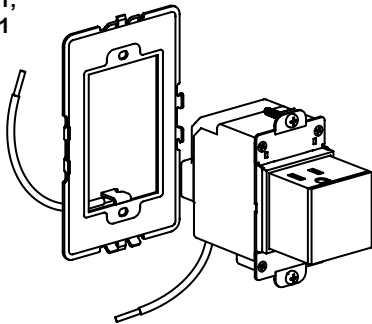
ARPTR152

Determine if existing wall box is big enough for this device.

Déterminer si la boîte murale existante est suffisamment grande pour ce dispositif.

Determine si la caja de pared es lo suficientemente grande para este dispositivo.

	Minimum Required Depth:	
	Metal Boxes	**Plastic Boxes**
Single-Circuit	3 1/2" [89mm]	3" [76mm]
Multi-Circuit	3 1/2" [89mm]	3 1/2" [89mm]

If not, replace wall box with these recommended Slater® Boxes:

Si ce n'est pas le cas, remplacer la boîte murale par l'une des boîtes Slater® recommandées :

De lo contrario, reemplace la caja de pared con estas cajas Slater® recomendadas:

New Construction – Wood Framing	New Construction – Metal Framing	Old Work
S122R – 1 Gang	**S122B – 1 Gang**	**S122W – 1 Gang**
P122R – 1 Gang	**P122B – 1 Gang**	**S232W – 2 Gang**
S235RAC – 2 Gang	**S122RS – 1 Gang**	
P235RAC – 2 Gang		

1
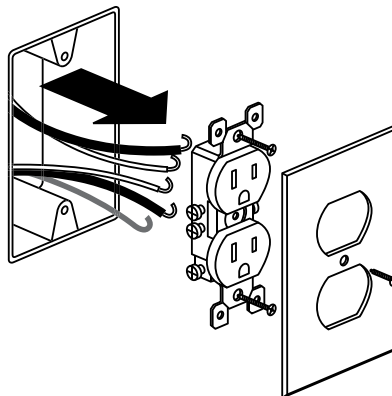
When replacing existing outlets, label wires before disconnecting. Disconnect old outlet.

Lors du remplacement de dispositifs existants, étiqueter les câbles avant de les débrancher. Débrancher le dispositif usagé.

Al reemplazar los dispositivos existentes, marque los cables antes de la desconexión. Desconecte el dispositivo anterior.

☐ Neutral (White), Neutre (blanc), Neutro (Blanco)

▬ Hot (Black), Courant (noir), Vivo (Negro)

▬ Ground (Bare), Mise à la terre (fil nu), A tierra (Pelado)
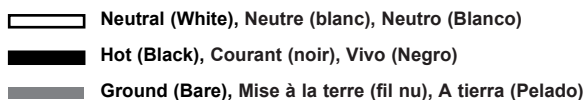
2

If necessary,cut wires and strip insulation using stripping guide on back of outlet.

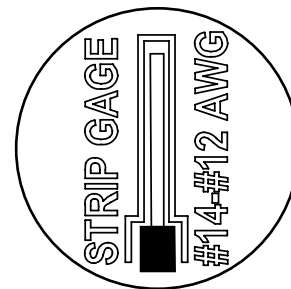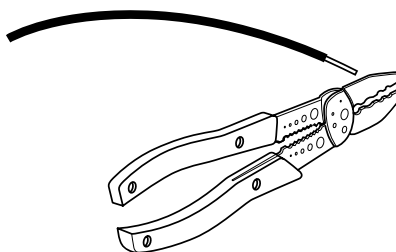Si nécessaire, couper les fils et retirer la gaine d'isolation en utilisant un guide de dénudage à l'arrière du dispositif.

Si es necesario, corte los cables y pele el aislamiento con la guía pelacables en la parte posterior del tomacorriente.

STRIP GAGE #14-#12 AWG

3

Outlet comes with a 6" pigtail ground wire. Connect this to frame ground and bare ground wire in box using provided wire nut. Fold ground wires into back of box leaving end of pigtail hanging out of the box. Position frame against wall. Use pop out outlet frame only.

Le dispositif est fourni avec un fil de terre à amorce de 15 cm. Connecter au fil de terre et au fil de mise à la terre nu dans la boîte en utilisant le capuchon de connexion fourni. Plier les fils de terre vers l'arrière de la boîte en laissant l'extrémité de l'amorce sortir de la boîte. Positionner la structure contre le mur. Utilisez uniquement un châssis de prise déposable

El tomacorriente viene con un cable de conexión a tierra con empalme de 15 cm (6 pulg.). Conéctelo al cable de conexión a tierra del bastidor y el de conexión a tierra pelado en la caja utilizando la tuerca para cables provista. Pliegue los cables de conexión a tierra en la parte trasera de la caja dejando el extremo del empalme colgando hacia afuera de la caja. Posicione el bastidor contra la pared. Solo utilice el marco del tomacorriente emergente.
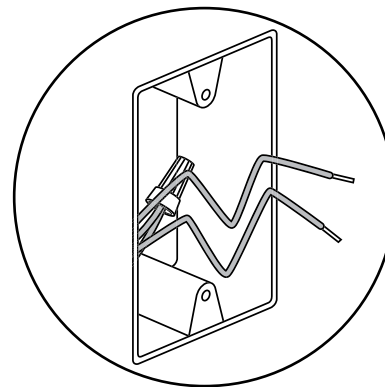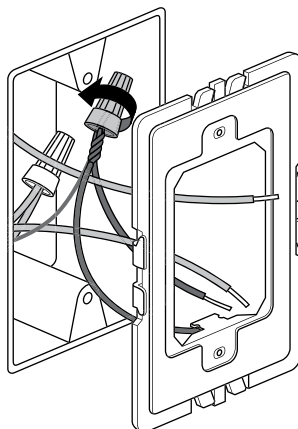
TIPS
• Pre-fold wires into wall box to make it easier to fit them in the box when outlet is connected.
• Use caution to avoid marring wall surface with the metal frame.

CONSEILS
• Plier d'abord les fils dans la boîte murale pour faciliter leur insertion lorsque le dispositif est branché.
• Prendre soin de ne pas érafler la surface murale avec le boîtier métallique.

CONSEJOS
• Pliegue de antemano los cables en la caja de la pared para que sea más fácil introducirlos en la caja cuando el tomacorriente esté conectado.
• Tenga cuidado para evitar dañar la superficie de la pared con el bastidor de metal.

4 Align frame and device as shown.

Aligner la structure et le dispositif comme illustré.

Alinee el bastidor y el dispositivo como se muestra en la figura.
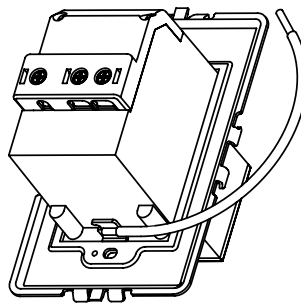
5 Connect new outlet as shown. Insert wires into terminals and tighten screws securely.

Raccorder le nouveau dispositif comme indiqué. Insérez les fils dans les bornes et serrez fermement les vis.

Conecte el nuevo dispositivo, como se muestra. Inserte los cables en los terminales y ajuste bien los tornillos.
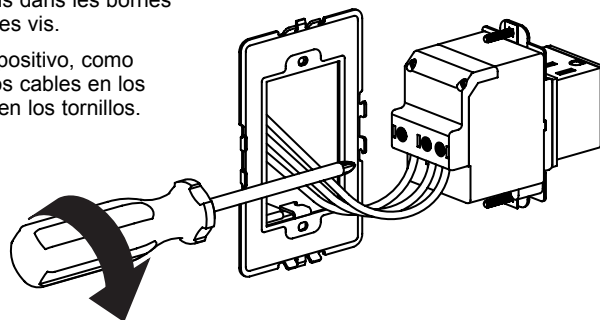
If you have two wires plus a ground wire
Si vous disposez de deux fils et d'un fil de mise à la terre Único tomacorriente en el circuito

GROUND   HOT   WHITE
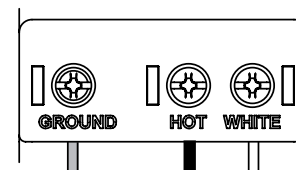
If you have four wires plus a ground wire
Si vous disposez de quatre fils et d'un fil de mise à la terre Varios tomacorrientes en circuito

GROUND   HOT   WHITE
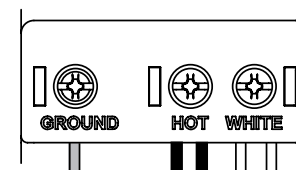
⚠ **WARNING:** Do not pair different size wires in the same terminal. If you have different size wires, use a wire nut to add a 6 inch pigtail of the same gauge wire to the smaller gauge wire.

⚠ **ATTENTION :** ne pas coupler de fils de diamètre différent dans la même borne de connexion. En cas de fils de diamètre différent, utiliser un connecteur pour ajouter une amorce de 15 cm de même calibre au plus petit fil.

⚠ **ADVERTENCIA:** No empalme cables de distinto tamaño al mismo terminal. Si tiene cables de distinto tamaño, utilice un empalme para cables para agregar una coleta de 15 cm del mismo calibre a un cable de menor calibre.
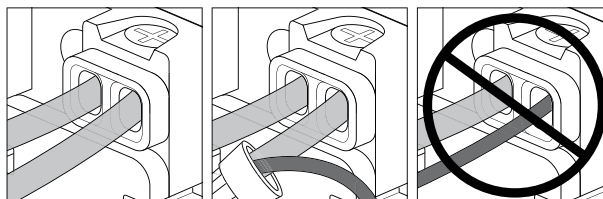
Same size.
Même diamètre.
Mismo tamaño.

Different size with pigtail.
Diamètre différent avec amorce.
Distinto tamaño con coleta.

Different size.
Diamètre différent.
Distinto tamaño.

6 Carefully fold wires into box, and screw device and frame into wall box.

Plier soigneusement les fils dans la boîte, puis visser le dispositif et la structure dans la boîte murale.

Pliegue los cables en la caja con cuidado, y atornille el dispositivo y el bastidor en la pared.
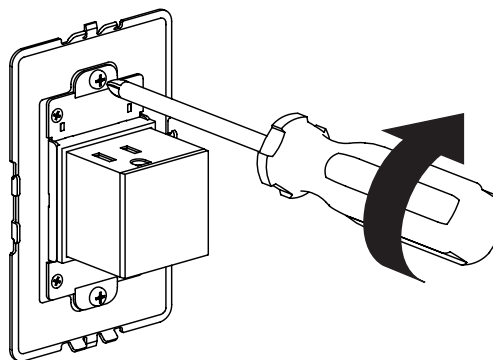
For 1-Gang Wall Plate installations, proceed to Step 10.
Pour une installation simple, passer à l'étape 10.
Para instalaciones de placa de pared de un solo juego, continúe con el Paso 10.

7
Use ARPTR152 for two-gang installations. This part comes with a pop out outlet, a 2-gang frame, and an adapter plate for use with standard adorne® devices.

Utiliser le dispositif ARPTR152 pour une installation double. Cette partie est fournie avec un bloc de prise éjectable Pop-Out, une structure double et une plaque d'adaptation à utiliser avec les dispositifs adorne® standard.

Utilice ARPTR152 para instalaciones de dos juegos. Esta parte viene con un tomacorriente emergente, un bastidor de 2 juegos y una placa de adaptador para utilizar con los dispositivos adorne® estándares.

2 Gang Frame
Structure double
Bastidor de 2 juegos

Pop Out Outlet
Bloc de prise éjectable
Tomacorriente emergente

Adapter
Plaque
d'adaptation
Adaptador
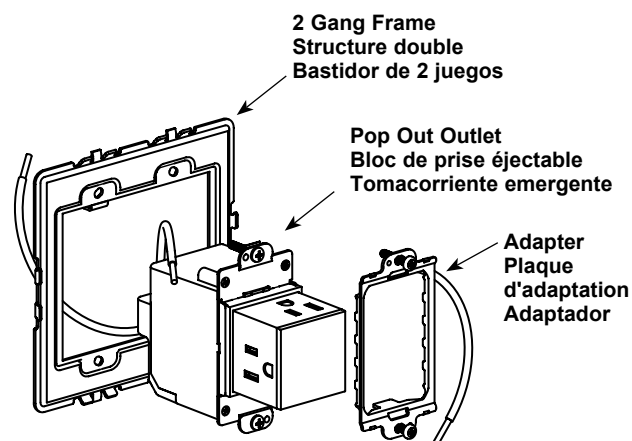
8
ARPTR152 can be configured with two pop out outlets using only the 2-gang frame. Follow installation steps 1-6 to install both devices.

L'ARPTR152 peut être configuré avec deux blocs de prise Pop-Out en utilisant uniquement la structure double. Suivre les étapes 1 à 6 pour installer les deux dispositifs.

ARPTR152 puede configurarse con dos tomacorrientes emergentes utilizando solo el bastidor de 2 juegos. Siga los pasos de instalación 1 a 6 para instalar ambos dispositivos.
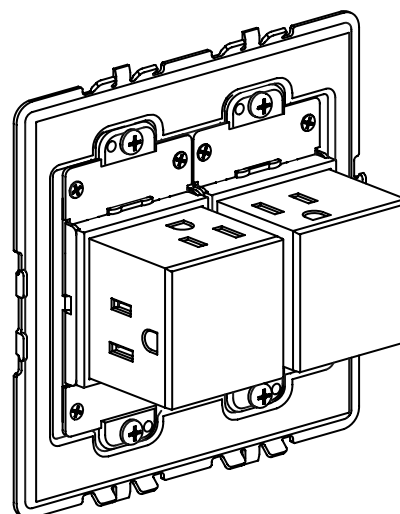
9 ARPTR152 can also be configured for use with a standard adorne® device using the included adapter. Connect all ground wires, and mount the adapter using supplied screws. Refer to specific instructions included in adorne devices to complete the installation.

L'ARPTR152 peut également être configuré pour être utilisé avec un dispositif adorne® standard en employant la plaque d'adaptation incluse. Raccorder tous les fils de terre et monter la plaque d'adaptation en utilisant les vis fournies. Se reporter aux instructions spécifiques incluses avec les dispositifs adorne pour effectuer l'installation.

ARPTR152 también puede configurarse para utilizar con un dispositivo adorne® estándar utilizando el adaptador incluido. Conecte todos los cables de conexión a tierra y monte el adaptador utilizando los tornillos suministrados. Consulte las instrucciones específicas incluidas en los dispositivos adorne para completar la instalación.
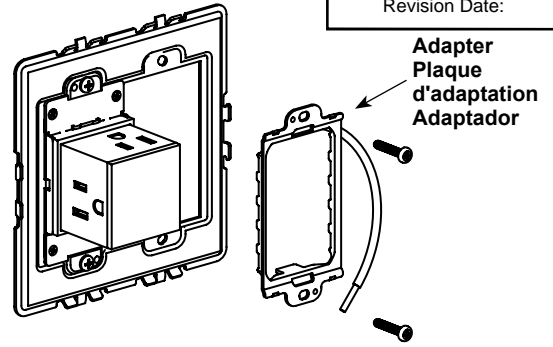
**Adapter
Plaque
d'adaptation
Adaptador**
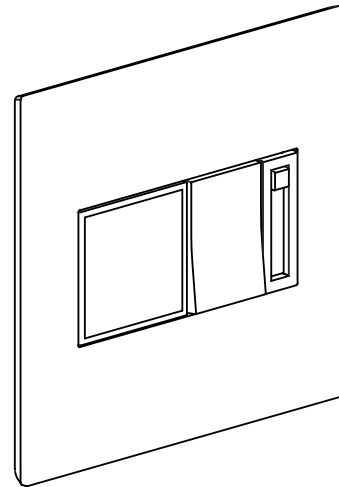
**ARPTR152
Pop Out Outlet
shown with adorne®
Paddle Dimmer.**

**Bloc de prise éjectable
Pop-Out ARPTR152
illustré avec variateur
pavé adorne®.**

**Se muestra el
tomacorriente emergente
ARPTR152 con paleta de
regulación adorne®.**

10 Snap any adorne® wall plate to frame. There are three click-stops to adjust the fit of the wall plate to the wall.

Enclencher la plaque murale adorne® sur la structure. Il existe trois crans pour régler la position de la plaque murale sur le mur.

Encastre todas las placas de pared adorne® al bastidor. Hay tres topes de profundidad con clics para que pueda ajustar la placa de pared con la pared.

CLICK   CLICK

CLICK   CLICK
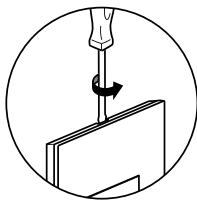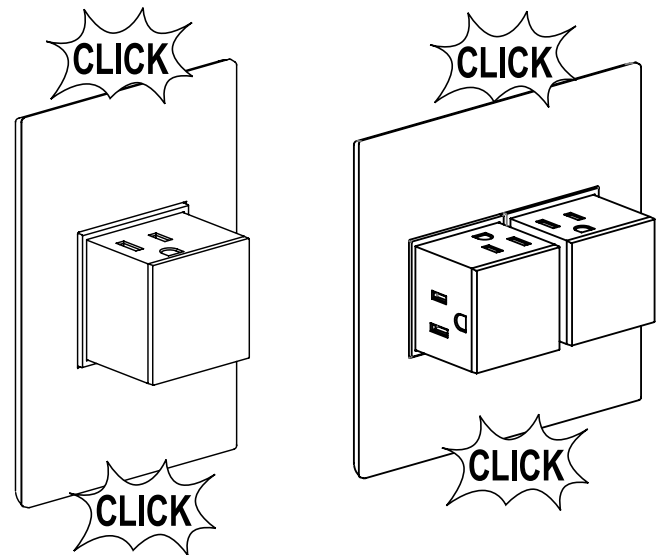
NOTE:
To remove wall plate, insert a small flat screwdriver into notches on wall plate and twist gently to pry from frame.

REMARQUE:
Pour retirer la plaque murale, insérer un petit tournevis plat dans les encoches de la plaque murale et tourner avec précaution pour la retirer de la structure.

NOTA:
Si necesita quitar la placa de pared, inserte un destornillador plano pequeño en las muescas de la placa de pared y gírelo suavemente para hacer palanca contra el bastidor.

11

To hide this outlet when not in use, press. Press again to release.

Pour renfoncer ce bloc de prise lorsqu'il n'est pas utilisé, appuyer dessus. Appuyer de nouveau pour le faire sortir.

Para ocultar el tomacorriente mientras no está en uso, presiónelo. Vuelva a presionarlo para liberarlo.

Installation Instructions • Instrucciones de Instalación • Notice d'Installation

No: 341183 7/16

60 Woodlawn Street
West Hartford, CT 06110
1.877.BY.LEGRAND (295.3472)
www.legrand.us

570 Applewood Crescent
Vaughan, ONT L4K 4B4
905.738.919 5
www.legrand.ca

L'legrand®

Glass Film

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

GF-001
Revision 4

Glass Film

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Graphic Adhesive Film
Description:	Translucent etched vinyl graphic
Manufacturer:	MDC
Style:	Aloft Clean Door Custom Graphic
MDC Content:	Digital print on clear pressure sensitive vinyl film (PSV) with 3M 3645 Luster over-laminate
	MAR709: Guest Laundry entry door - Binary Tweed film
	MAR710: Guestroom floor corridor window graphic (next to elevators) - Binary Tweed film (optional)MAR711: Elevator window graphic - Binary Tweed film (optional)
Dimensions:	2'-0" x 6'-6" (rough dimensions - VIF)
Graphic:	Graphic artwork files are available. Contact Marriott for details
Site Measurements:	Required - Installer to verify all dimensions and conditions on site prior to ordering.
Quality Standards:	Must meet all applicable codes
Lead Time:	3-4 weeks
Warranty:	5 years
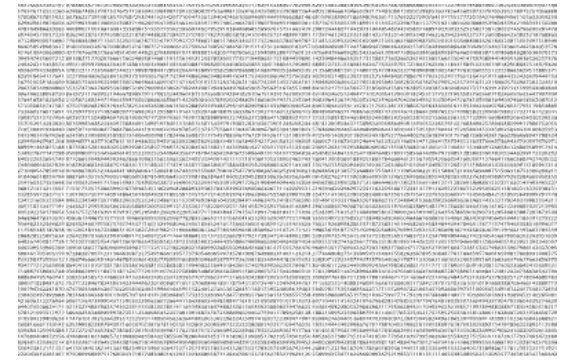
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
MDC	800-621-4006	Guestroom Corridors
MDC National Accounts	800-486-9800 nationalaccounts@mdcwall.com	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

Grout

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

GR-001

Revision 3

Grout

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Grout, Floor and Tile Base
Description:	Two-component, 100% solids-epoxy grout and mortar with color-coated quartz
Manufacturer:	Mapei
Product Type:	Kerapoxy CQ Grout & Mortar (Sanded Grout)
Sealer:	No sealer required
Color:	103, Cobblestone
Grout Joint Width:	1/8" Grout Joint Width
Lead Time:	Confirm stock with local distributor
Warranty:	Ten year commercial system limited warranty--to be free from manufacturing defects and will not fail under normal usage. Mortar and grout must be specified as a system for the 10 year warranty to be applicable.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Living Building Challenge (LBC) Red List Free

103 Cobblestone

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mapei	1.800.992.6273	Guestroom Bathrooms
Curtis Yoakum	484-686-4154 cyoakum@mapei.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

GR-002

Revision 3

Grout

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Grout, Wall Tile
Description:	Pre-blended polymer-modified grout
Manufacturer:	Mapei
Product Type:	Keracolor U (Unsanded Grout)
Sealer:	Penetrating Plus Stone, Tile & Grout Sealer
Color:	38 - Avalanche
Grout Joint Width:	1/16" Grout Joint Width
Lead Time:	Confirm stock with local distributor
Warranty:	Ten year commercial system limited warranty--to be free from manufacturing defects and will not fail under normal usage. Mortar and grout must be specified as a system for the 10 year warranty to be applicable.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

38 Avalanche

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mapei	1.800.992.6273	Guestroom Bathrooms
Curtis Yoakum	484-686-4154 cyoakum@mapei.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Grout

Cutsheets

MAPEI®

Kerapoxy CQ®

Premium Epoxy Grout and Mortar with Color-Coated Quartz

GREEN INNOVATION

BioBlock®

R2

RG

DESCRIPTION

Kerapoxy CQ is an improved, two-component, 100%-solids epoxy grout and mortar that is nonsagging/nonslumping in joints up to 3/8" (10 mm) in width, water-cleanable and easy to apply. *Kerapoxy CQ* uses a proprietary aggregate to achieve its durable color, making it excellent for countertops, high-traffic areas, and areas needing stain and chemical resistance. Easy to maintain, *Kerapoxy CQ* will clean to the original color and contains BioBlock® technology to help protect against mold and mildew.

FEATURES AND BENEFITS

- Superior workability and water cleanability for ease of application
- Nonsagging and nonslumping in joints, for use in both floor and wall applications
- Color consistency and durability
- For grout joints from 1/16" to 3/8" (1,5 to 10 mm)
- No sealer required
- High stain resistance*

* With immediate cleaning and proper maintenance, Kerapoxy CQ *grout is highly resistant to staining when exposed to most common household goods and cleaning agents. Long-term exposure to any material can increase the potential for staining grout.*

INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND APPROVALS

- ANSI: Meets A118.3 requirements
- ISO 13007: Classification R2/RG

LEED v4 Points Contribution   LEED Points

Health Product Declaration (HPD)* .... Up to 2 points

* Using this product may help contribute to LEED certification of projects in the category shown above. Points are awarded based on contributions of all project materials.

Additional Green Certifications

- Living Building Challenge (LBC) Red List Free: This product has been verified per the most current Red List on the LBC website.

WHERE TO USE

For use as a grout

- For grouting most ceramic, porcelain and quarry tiles; acid-resistant floor brick; pavers; and natural-stone tile***
- For grouting interior residential and commercial floor/wall applications
- For grouting exterior residential and commercial floor applications (contact MAPEI's Technical Services Department)
- For industrial, commercial and institutional installations with high-strength, chemical-resistant and nonsagging grout requirements, see "Chemical Resistance" chart in this document. For extreme industrial or commercial applications such as dairies, breweries and high-volume food kitchens, *Kerapoxy IEG CQ* is recommended.
- For heavy traffic areas such as subway stations, shopping malls and airport terminal buildings
- For areas requiring stain-resistant grout such as countertops and vanities

For use as a mortar

- For setting most ceramic, porcelain and quarry tiles, acid-resistant floor brick, pavers and natural-stone tile***

- For the installation of moisture-sensitive natural stone and their agglomerates. When setting light-colored marble, which can be stained by epoxy, use white *Granirapid®* , white *Ultraflex™ RS* or white *Ultracontact™ RS* or white *Ultraflex LFT™ Rapid*.***

- For interior/exterior residential and commercial wall, floor and countertop installations

- For installations in areas subject to high water use or submerged conditions (such as gang showers, pools, spas and fountains)

- For industrial, commercial and institutional installations requiring Chemical Resistance, contact MAPEI's Technical Services Department.

*** *Marble, granite and slate are products of nature made from a vast combination of minerals and chemicals that may cause the material to behave or react in a manner beyond our control. Likewise, we do not have control over any of the materials or processes used in the manufacturing of agglomerates. Therefore, determine the suitability of all the materials before proceeding with the installation. To ensure desired results, a mockup installation is required before the actual installation.*

LIMITATIONS

For use as a grout

- Joint width should be between 1/16" and 3/8" (1,5 and 10 mm).

- Do not use for grouting white or translucent marble.

- Do not use in areas subject to excessive heat. Once cured, *Kerapoxy CQ* will resist temperatures up to 212°F (100°C).

- When used as a grout on exterior installations, color variations may occur over time, especially with lighter shades due to ultraviolet rays or environmental contaminants.

Note: Some types of glazed ceramic tiles, marble and granite as well as marble agglomerates can be permanently stained, scratched, dulled or damaged when grouted with pigmented, sanded and epoxy grout formulas. Take all the necessary precautions to ensure that the marble, granite or tiles are compatible with colored grouts. To determine the suitability of the product with colored and/or sanded grouts, check the tile or marble manufacturer's literature and test grout on a separate sample area before grouting.

For use as a mortar

- Do not install over substrates containing asbestos.

- Do not exceed 1/4" (6 mm) in epoxy mortar thickness under the tile.

- Do not apply over particleboard, presswood, oriented strand board (OSB), Masonite, chipboard, Lauan,

gypsum floor-patching compounds or similar dimensionally unstable substrates.

- Do not use for setting white or translucent marble.

- Do not install over peel-and-stick crack-isolation membranes or cutback adhesive residue.

SUITABLE SUBSTRATES

For use as a mortar

- Fully cured concrete (at least 28 days old)

- Cement block and brick masonry

- Cement mortars and leveling coats

- Exterior-grade plywood (interior residential floor and countertop applications in dry areas only)

- Cement backer units (CBUs)

- Existing ceramic tile

- Cement and epoxy terrazzo

Consult MAPEI's Technical Services Department for installation recommendations regarding substrates and conditions not listed.

SURFACE PREPARATION

The temperature of the substrate or tilework must be between 60°F and 90°F (16°C and 32°C) while grouting for best results. For proper curing, maintain this temperature range for 72 hours after application.

For use as a grout

- The application of a grout release over certain types of porcelain or textured surface tiles or stone may be advantageous where a fine surface porosity might trap fine cement particles or color pigments. Seek the advice of the tile or stone manufacturer and site-test (mock up) on separate samples before grouting.

- Before grouting, make sure that the tiles or stones are firmly set and that the adhesive or mortar is completely dry.

- Remove all spacers, pegs, ropes and strings.

- Grout joints must be clean and free of standing water, dust, dirt and foreign matter. Remove excess adhesive or mortar from the joint area so that 2/3 of the tile depth is left available for grouting.

- Clean the tile or stone surface to remove dust, dirt, mortar, adhesive and other contaminants that may cause grout discoloration.

For use as a mortar

- All substrates should be structurally sound, stable, dry, clean and free of any substance or condition that may reduce or prevent proper adhesion.

See MAPEI's "Surface Preparation Requirements" document in the Reference & Installation Guides section of the Tile & Stone Installations Systems page on MAPEI's Website.

Kerapoxy CQ®

MIXING

Choose all appropriate safety equipment before use. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details.

1. Parts A and B are packaged to exact quantity ratios for proper curing.

2. Pour out all material from the Part B container into Part A. To improve flowability, use a margin trowel to thoroughly scrape all material from the Part B container. Always mix complete units. Do not add other materials to this mixture.

3. Use a slow-speed mixer (at about 300 rpm), or manually mix smaller kits with a margin trowel.

4. Avoid prolonged mixing, which will trap air and shorten the pot life.

5. Mix thoroughly until a homogenous, consistent color is obtained. Scrape the edges of the mixing container at least once during mixing.

6. Wash tools immediately with water before the epoxy hardens. *Kerapoxy CQ* is extremely difficult to remove once cured.

7. Do not place the lid on the container after the material has been mixed.

PRODUCT APPLICATION

Read all installation instructions thoroughly before installation.

For use as a grout

1. Remove mixed product from the container and place it in small piles. (If grouting a wall, place the product on kraft paper laid on the floor.) *Kerapoxy CQ* is a thermosetting product, so that it sets up faster in a container or in a large mass.

2. Use a hard-rubber float with a sharp edge to force the grout into the joints in a continuous manner, leaving it flush with the tile edge.

3. Be certain that all joints are well-compacted and free of voids/gaps. Fill the joints with the maximum amount of grout possible.

4. Thoroughly remove excess *Kerapoxy CQ* from the face of the tile before it loses its plasticity or begins to set. This is most easily accomplished by holding the rubber float at a 90-degree angle to the tile surface and dragging the float across the tile surface diagonally to the grout lines, leaving as little epoxy grout on the tile surface as possible.

5. Clean tiles immediately after applying each unit of *Kerapoxy CQ*. Grout and clean in small areas. Do not attempt to use more than one *Kerapoxy CQ* unit before cleaning tiles. Do not allow *Kerapoxy CQ* to harden on the tile surface. On large projects, working in teams of 2 to 3 people will simplify the installation.

6a. For horizontal surfaces:
   - Apply a liberal amount of cold water to the freshly grouted area. Scrub the tile surface diagonally

to the joint line using a nonwoven, nylon, white scouring pad (use a more aggressive pad if the tile has an abrasive surface). Apply enough pressure on the pad to loosen any film without removing grout from the joints. Rinse pads frequently while cleaning. Be careful not to get any water in the ungrouted joints.

   - To remove the loosened epoxy residue and water, drag a clean sponge diagonally across the tile surface. Use one side of the sponge for each pass over the tile, rinsing the sponge following the second pass and regularly changing water in the buckets to avoid residue buildup.

   - Do not allow excess water to remain on the tile surface, which would allow a film to form on the surface that would be difficult to remove once hardened.

   - In certain applications, a short-nap terry-cloth towel may be substituted for the sponge, which may work more effectively for removing the loosened epoxy residue and water. Using the "towel drag" method, hold the towel by two corners and drag it diagonally across the grout joints. Rinse the towel often and keep changing water in the buckets to avoid residue buildup.

   - Do not step on freshly cleaned tiles, as this could permanently damage the grout.

6b. For vertical surfaces:
   - Mist the surface using a spray bottle in small workable areas. Use a non-abrasive nylon scrubpad and apply enough pressure on the pad to loosen any film without removing grout from the joints. Rinse pads frequently while cleaning. Be careful not to get any water into the ungrouted joints.

   - To touch up grout joint imperfections during initial rinsing, the grout joint can be smoothed with a sharp-edged cellulosic sponge.

7. Perform a final wash within 15 to 20 minutes for best results. To aid in the cleaning process, 1 U.S. oz. (29,6 mL) of a clear dishwashing soap may be added (if needed) to a 3-gallon (11,4-L) pail of clean water. Use a clean, white scrubpad to loosen any remaining residue left on the tile from the first wash. Then follow the same cleaning process as referenced in the section above.

8. Check the installation the following day to make sure it is completely clean. If a tacky residue is found within 24 hours of installation, follow the above instructions for the cleaning removal process.

9. Use only fresh material to fill any voids discovered while cleaning.

10. Check the installation the same day before leaving the jobsite to make sure it is completely clean. If the tile surface has any shiny or tacky residue, remove it with the solution of liquid detergent and water mentioned in

MAPEI®

Kerapoxy CQ

Step 7. For more severe cases of epoxy grout haze, use MAPEI's *UltraCare*™ Epoxy Grout Haze Remover.

For use as a mortar

1. Remove the mixed product from the container and place it in piles on the floor. *Kerapoxy CQ* is a thermosetting product, so it sets faster in a container or a large mass.

2. Choose a notched trowel (see the "Approximate Coverage" chart) with sufficient depth to achieve more than 80% mortar contact to both the tile and substrate for interior applications, and more than 95% contact for exterior installations, commercial floor installations and wet applications. All edges of the tile or stone must be supported by the mortar. It may be necessary to back-butter tiles in order to reach these requirements. (Refer to ANSI A108.5 specifications and TCNA guidelines.)

3. With pressure, apply a coat by using the trowel's flat side to key mortar into the substrate.

4. Apply additional mortar, combing it in a single direction with the trowel's notched side.

5. Spread only as much mortar as can be tiled before the product hardens and loses its ability to transfer to the tile. Open time can vary with jobsite conditions.

6. Place the tiles firmly into the wet mortar. Push the tiles back and forth in a direction perpendicular to trowel lines, to collapse the mortar ridges and to help achieve maximum coverage. Ensure proper contact between the mortar, tile and substrate by periodically lifting a few tiles to check for acceptable coverage (see TCNA adhesive placement guidelines).

7. Remove excess mortar from the joint areas so that at least 2/3 of the tile depth is available for grouting (see ANSI A108.10 guidelines).

8. Provide for expansion and control joints as specified per TCNA Detail EJ171 or TTMAC Specification Guide 09 30 00, Detail 301MJ.

9. Clean tools immediately with fresh water.

10. Check the installation the same day before leaving the jobsite to make sure it is completely clean. If the tile surface has any shiny or tacky residue, remove it with a solution of 1 U.S. oz. (29,6 mL) of a clear dishwashing soap added (if needed) to a 3-gallon (11,4-L) pail of clean water.

PROTECTION

- Protect grout installations for at least 7 days, and wait at least 3 days before checking hardness.

- The optimum curing temperature is 73°F (23°C). Cooler temperatures may require extended protection times.

- Do not disturb grout or walk over installed tiles for at least 24 hours after setting. Do not allow heavy traffic over installed tiles for at least 48 hours after setting.

- Because propane gas heaters will yellow epoxy, refrain from using such heaters or properly vent all exhaust.

- *Kerapoxy CQ* should be cured for at least 10 to 14 days at 73°F (23°C) before water immersion or exposure to chemicals. Longer times will be needed for colder temperatures.

- Do not allow any activity in the area that will cause dirt or debris to become embedded in the grout joints as they are curing.

MAINTENANCE

- *Kerapoxy CQ* should be cured for at least 3 days before routine cleaning.

- When cleaning *Kerapoxy CQ* as grout, keep steam-cleaning wands 6" to 12" (15 to 30 cm) above the tile surface.

- MAPEI grout products are produced to the highest standards of quality. To maintain a clean tile surface, use a neutral-pH cleaner for maintaining the floor, followed by a clean-water rinse.

- Do not use harsh chemicals to maintain the tile surface. Before proceeding with cleaning, consult the cleaner's manufacturer for compatibility, use and application instructions. Remove or rinse fatty acid residue from the grout surface to avoid potential grout deterioration caused by prolonged exposure.

MAPEI

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE (tested according to ISO 13007)

Resistance to chemicals depends on the concentration, temperature and duration of exposure. For long-term durability and improved grout appearance, clean up spills immediately after they occur.

Laboratory tests reveal variable resistance to certain chemicals. The following table may be considered as a general guide for *Kerapoxy CQ* applications at 73°F (23°C).

For recommendations regarding chemicals not listed or concentrations exceeding the levels stated, contact MAPEI's Technical Services Department.

Legend

++   Excellent resistance

+   Good resistance; long exposure could cause some deterioration; clean surface rapidly with water

-     Poor or no resistance

Kerapoxy® CQ

Product Types	Concentration	Laboratory	Long Time	Short Time
ACIDS				
Vinegar	2.5%	++	++	++
	5%	++	+	++
	10%	-	-	-
Hydrochloric acid	10%	++	++	++
Chromic acid	20%	-	-	-
Citric acid	10%	++	++	++
Formic acid	2.5%	++	++	++
	10%	-	-	-
Lactic acid	2.5%	++	++	++
	5%	++	+	++
	10%	+	-	+
Nitric acid	10%	++	+	++
	50%	-	-	-
Phosphoric acid	50%	++	++	++
	75%	+	-	+
Sulfuric acid	1.5%	++	++	++
	10%	++	++	++
	96%	-	-	-
Tannic acid	10%	++	++	++
Oxalic acid	10%	++	++	++
Oleic acid		-	-	-
BASE AND SALT SOLUTIONS				
Ammonia solution	25%	++	++	++
Caustic soda	50%	++	++	++
Hypochlorite solution				
• Act. CL 6.4 g/L		++	+	++
• Act. CL 165 g/L		-	-	-
Sodium hyposulfite		++	++	++
Calcium chloride		++	++	++
Iron chloride		++	++	++
Sodium chloride		++	++	++
Sodium chromate		++	++	++
Sugar		++	++	++
Aluminum sulfate		++	++	++
Potassium permanganate				
	5%	++	+	++
	10%	+	-	+
Caustic potash	50%	++	++	++
Hydrogen peroxide	1%	++	++	++
	10%	++	++	++
	25%	++	++	++
Sodium bisulfite		++	++	++
OILS AND COMBUSTIBLE PRODUCTS				
Gasoline		++	++	++
Turpentine		++	++	++
Diesel fuel		++	++	++
Peanut oil		++	++	++
Tar		++	+	+
Olive oil		++	++	++
Heating oil		++	++	++
SOLVENTS				
Acetone		-	-	-
Ethylene glycol		++	++	++
Glycerol		++	++	++
Methylcellosolve		-	-	-
Perchloroethylene		-	-	+
Carbon tetrachloride		+	-	+
Chloroform		-	-	-
Methylene chloride		-	-	-
Toluene		-	-	+
Carbon disulfide		+	-	+
Mineral spirits		++	++	++
Benzene		-	-	+
Trichloroethane		-	-	-
Xylene		-	-	-

MAPEI®

Kerapoxy® CQ

ISO 13007 Classification

Classification Code	Test Characteristics	Classification Requirement
RG (reaction resin grout)	Abrasion resistance[†]	≤ 0.015 cu. in. (250 mm³)
	Flexural strength[†]	> 4,350 psi (30 MPa)
	Compressive strength[†]	> 6,525 psi (45 MPa)
	Shrinkage[†]	< 0.06 in./3.28 ft. (1,5 mm/m)
	Water absorption[†]	< 0.0002 lb. (0,1 g)
R2 (reaction resin adhesive, improved)	Shear adhesion strength	≥ 2 N/mm²
	Shear adhesion strength after water immersion	≥ 2 N/mm²
	Open time: tensile adhesion strength	≥ 0,5 N/mm² after not less than 20 minutes
	Shear adhesion strength after thermal shock	≥ 2 N/mm²

[†] *28-day cure*

ANSI Specification

Test Method	Specification Standard	Test Results
ANSI A118.3 (5.1) – water cleanability	80 minutes	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.2)		
Initial setting time	> 2 hours	Pass
Service setting time	< 7 days	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.3) – shrinkage	< 0.25%	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.4) – sag	No change	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.5) – quarry shear bond	> 1,000 psi (6,90 MPa)	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.6) – compressive strength	> 3,500 psi (24,1 MPa)	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.7) – tensile strength	> 1,000 psi (6,90 MPa)	Pass
ANSI A118.3 (5.8) – thermal shock	> 500 psi (3,45 MPa)	Pass

Shelf Life and Product Characteristics (before mixing)

Shelf life	2 years when stored in original, unopened packaging at 73°F (23°C)
Physical state	Resin (Part A) and hardener (Part B)
Colors	Available in MAPEI's palette of 40 colors, organized into 5 color collections. Refer to MAPEI's grout/caulk color chart. Sample color chips are available upon request.
VOCs (Rule #1168 of California's SCAQMD)	8 g per L

Protect containers from freezing in transit and storage. Provide for heated storage on site and deliver all materials at least 24 hours before work begins.

Application Properties at 73°F (23°C) and 50% relative humidity

Pot life[††]	45 to 60 minutes
Full cure[††]	14 days
Application temperature range	60°F to 90°F (16°C to 32°C)

[††] *Pot life and curing time will vary depending on ambient temperature, substrate temperature and humidity.*

Packaging

Size
Kit: 1 U.S. qt. (946 mL)
Kit: 1 U.S. gal. (3,79 L)
Kit: 2 U.S. gals. (7,57 L)

MAPEI®

Kerapoxy CQ®

Approximate Coverage*
• For use as a grout**

Coverage per 1 U.S. qt. (946 mL)				
Tile Size	Grout Joint Width			
	1/16" (1,5 mm)	1/8" (3 mm)	1/4" (6 mm)	3/8" (10 mm)
1" x 1" x 1/4" (25 x 25 x 6 mm)	14 sq. ft. (1,30 m²)	8 sq. ft. (0,74 m²)	4 sq. ft. (0,37 m²)	3 sq. ft. (0,28 m²)
2" x 2" x 1/4" (50 x 50 x 6 mm)	27 sq. ft. (2,51 m²)	14 sq. ft. (1,30 m²)	8 sq. ft. (0,74 m²)	6 sq. ft. (0,56 m²)
3" x 3" x 1/4" (75 x 75 x 6 mm)	40 sq. ft. (3,72 m²)	20 sq. ft. (1,86 m²)	11 sq. ft. (1,02 m²)	8 sq. ft. (0,74 m²)
4" x 4" x 3/8" (100 x 100 x 10 mm)	35 sq. ft. (3,25 m²)	18 sq. ft. (1,67 m²)	9 sq. ft. (0,84 m²)	7 sq. ft. (0,65 m²)
4" x 8" x 1/2" (100 x 200 x 12 mm)	35 sq. ft. (3,25 m²)	18 sq. ft. (1,67 m²)	9 sq. ft. (0,84 m²)	6 sq. ft. (0,56 m²)
4" x 8" x 3/4" (100 x 200 x 19 mm)	23 sq. ft. (2,14 m²)	12 sq. ft. (1,11 m²)	6 sq. ft. (0,56 m²)	4 sq. ft. (0,37 m²)
4" x 8" x 1-1/8" (100 x 200 x 29 mm)	15 sq. ft. (1,39 m²)	8 sq. ft. (0,74 m²)	4 sq. ft. (0,37 m²)	3 sq. ft. (0,28 m²)
4" x 8" x 1-3/8" (100 x 200 x 35 mm)	13 sq. ft. (1,21 m²)	6 sq. ft. (0,56 m²)	3 sq. ft. (0,28 m²)	2 sq. ft. (0,19 m²)
4-1/4" x 4-1/4" x 1/4" (108 x 108 x 6 mm)	56 sq. ft. (5,20 m²)	28 sq. ft. (2,60 m²)	15 sq. ft. (1,39 m²)	10 sq. ft. (0,93 m²)
6" x 6" x 1/4" (150 x 150 x 6 mm)	78 sq. ft. (7,25 m²)	40 sq. ft. (3,72 m²)	20 sq. ft. (1,86 m²)	14 sq. ft. (1,30 m²)
6" x 6" x 1/2" (150 x 150 x 12 mm)	39 sq. ft. (3,62 m²)	20 sq. ft. (1,86 m²)	10 sq. ft. (0,93 m²)	7 sq. ft. (0,65 m²)
8" x 8" x 3/8" (200 x 200 x 10 mm)	69 sq. ft. (6,41 m²)	35 sq. ft. (3,25 m²)	18 sq. ft. (1,67 m²)	12 sq. ft. (1,11 m²)
10" x 10" x 3/8" (250 x 250 x 10 mm)	86 sq. ft. (7,99 m²)	44 sq. ft. (4,09 m²)	22 sq. ft. (2,04 m²)	15 sq. ft. (1,39 m²)
12" x 12" x 1/2" (300 x 300 x 12 mm)	78 sq. ft. (7,25 m²)	39 sq. ft. (3,62 m²)	20 sq. ft. (1,86 m²)	13 sq. ft. (1,21 m²)
16" x 16" x 3/8" (406 x 406 x 10 mm)	138 sq. ft. (12,8 m²)	69 sq. ft. (6,41 m²)	35 sq. ft. (3,25 m²)	24 sq. ft. (2,23 m²)

Approximate Coverage*
• For use as a grout**

Coverage per 1 U.S. gal. (3,79 L)				
Tile Size	Grout Joint Width			
	1/16" (1,5 mm)	1/8" (3 mm)	1/4" (6 mm)	3/8" (10 mm)
1" x 1" x 1/4" (25 x 25 x 6 mm)	56 sq. ft. (5,20 m²)	31 sq. ft. (2,88 m²)	18 sq. ft. (1,67 m²)	14 sq. ft. (1,30 m²)
2" x 2" x 1/4" (50 x 50 x 6 mm)	108 sq. ft. (10,0 m²)	56 sq. ft. (5,20 m²)	31 sq. ft. (2,88 m²)	22 sq. ft. (2,04 m²)
3" x 3" x 1/4" (75 x 75 x 6 mm)	159 sq. ft. (14,8 m²)	82 sq. ft. (7,62 m²)	43 sq. ft. (3,99 m²)	31 sq. ft. (2,88 m²)
4" x 4" x 3/8" (100 x 100 x 10 mm)	140 sq. ft. (13,0 m²)	72 sq. ft. (6,69 m²)	37 sq. ft. (3,44 m²)	26 sq. ft. (2,42 m²)
4" x 8" x 1/2" (100 x 200 x 12 mm)	139 sq. ft. (12,9 m²)	71 sq. ft. (6,60 m²)	37 sq. ft. (3,44 m²)	25 sq. ft. (2,32 m²)
4" x 8" x 3/4" (100 x 200 x 19 mm)	93 sq. ft. (8,64 m²)	47 sq. ft. (4,37 m²)	24 sq. ft. (2,23 m²)	17 sq. ft. (1,58 m²)
4" x 8" x 1-1/8" (100 x 200 x 29 mm)	62 sq. ft. (5,76 m²)	32 sq. ft. (2,97 m²)	16 sq. ft. (1,49 m²)	11 sq. ft. (1,02 m²)
4" x 8" x 1-3/8" (100 x 200 x 35 mm)	51 sq. ft. (4,74 m²)	26 sq. ft. (2,42 m²)	13 sq. ft. (1,21 m²)	9 sq. ft. (0,84 m²)
4-1/4" x 4-1/4" x 1/4" (108 x 108 x 6 mm)	223 sq. ft. (20,7 m²)	114 sq. ft. (10,6 m²)	59 sq. ft. (5,48 m²)	41 sq. ft. (3,81 m²)
6" x 6" x 1/4" (150 x 150 x 6 mm)	313 sq. ft. (29,1 m²)	159 sq. ft. (14,8 m²)	82 sq. ft. (7,62 m²)	56 sq. ft. (5,20 m²)
6" x 6" x 1/2" (150 x 150 x 12 mm)	156 sq. ft. (14,5 m²)	79 sq. ft. (7,34 m²)	41 sq. ft. (3,81 m²)	28 sq. ft. (2,60 m²)
8" x 8" x 3/8" (200 x 200 x 10 mm)	277 sq. ft. (25,7 m²)	140 sq. ft. (13,0 m²)	72 sq. ft. (6,69 m²)	49 sq. ft. (4,55 m²)
10" x 10" x 3/8" (250 x 250 x 10 mm)	345 sq. ft. (32,1 m²)	174 sq. ft. (16,2 m²)	89 sq. ft. (8,27 m²)	60 sq. ft. (5,57 m²)
12" x 12" x 1/2" (300 x 300 x 12 mm)	310 sq. ft. (28,8 m²)	156 sq. ft. (14,5 m²)	79 sq. ft. (7,34 m²)	54 sq. ft. (5,02 m²)
16" x 16" x 3/8" (406 x 406 x 10 mm)	551 sq. ft. (51,2 m²)	277 sq. ft. (25,7 m²)	140 sq. ft. (13,0 m²)	94 sq. ft. (8,73 m²)

• For use as a mortar

Trowel Size	Coverage per 1 U.S. qt. (946 mL)	Coverage per 1 U.S. gal. (3,79 L)	Coverage per 2 U.S. gals. (7,57 L)
1/4" x 1/4" x 1/4" (6 x 6 x 6 mm), square-notch	4.5 sq. ft. (0,42 m²)	18 sq. ft. (1,67 m²)	36 sq. ft. (3,34 m²)
5/32" x 5/32" (4 x 4 mm), V-notch	10 sq. ft. (0,93 m²)	40 sq. ft. (3,72 m²)	80 sq. ft. (7,43 m²)

Trowel dimensions are width/depth/space. Coverage shown is for estimating purposes only. Actual jobsite coverage may vary according to actual tile size and thickness, exact joint width, job conditions and grouting methods.

**When grouting abrasive or slip-resistant floor tiles, anticipated coverage can be dramatically decreased. Alternatives to the traditional grouting technique, such as a grout bag or commercial sealant gun, may be of assistance. Consult MAPEI's Technical Services Department for approximate coverage not shown in the above table or use the grout calculator at www.mapei.com.*

MAPEI®

Kerapoxy CQ

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Reference Guide: Surface Preparation Requirements for tile and stone installation systems	RGT0309*
Installation Guide for *Kerapoxy CQ*	IGT0111*
Grout Troubleshooting Guide*	

* At www.mapei.com

Refer to the SDS for specific data related to health and safety as well as product handling.

We proudly support the following industry organizations:

MAPEI Headquarters of the Americas
1144 East Newport Center Drive
Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442
1-888-US-MAPEI (1-888-876-2734) /
(954) 246-8888

Technical Services
1-800-992-6273 (U.S. and Puerto Rico)
1-800-361-9309 (Canada)

Customer Service
1-800-42-MAPEI (1-800-426-2734)

Services in Mexico
0-1-800-MX-MAPEI (0-1-800-696-2734)

Edition Date: December 4, 2016
PR: 6302   MKT: 16-2367

MAPEI®

Keracolor® U
Unsanded Grout

Premium Unsanded Grout with Polymer

GREEN INNOVATION

BioBlock

CG2WA

DESCRIPTION

Keracolor U Unsanded Grout is a premium-grade, preblended, polymer-modified unsanded Portland-cement tile grout that requires only the addition of water for mixing. It will grout joints from 1/16" to 1/8" (1,5 to 3 mm).

FEATURES AND BENEFITS

- For interior/exterior floors and walls
- Contains BioBlock® technology for mold and mildew resistance

INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND APPROVALS

- ISO 13007: Classification CG2WA
- ANSI: Meets or exceeds ANSI A118.6 industry standards

LEED v3 Points Contribution	LEED Points
MR Credit 5, Regional Materials*	Up to 2 points
IEQ Credit 4.1, Low-Emitting Materials – Adhesives & Sealants	1 point
IEQ Credit 4.3, Low-Emitting Materials – Flooring Systems	1 point

* Using this MAPEI product may help contribute to LEED certification of projects in the categories shown above. Points are awarded based on contributions of all project materials.

WHERE TO USE

- For grouting interior/exterior residential and commercial floor and wall surfaces in dry or wet conditions

- For grouting dimensional stone, slate, granite, stone agglomerates and most types of ceramic, ceramic mosaic, quarry, brick paver, porcelain, glass and clay tiles

- For joint widths from 1/16" to 1/8" (1,5 to 3 mm)

- For application in submerged conditions (swimming pools, spas, water features and fountains), once fully cured (after 21 days)

LIMITATIONS

- Do not install over substrates containing asbestos.

- Do not use to grout joints greater than 1/8" (3 mm) wide. Instead, use *Keracolor S Sanded Grout*, *Ultracolor® Plus FA* or an appropriate MAPEI epoxy grout (see the respective Technical Data Sheet [TDS] for details).

- Do not use when a highly chemical-, impact- and stain-resistant grout is required or in heavy industrial tile installations. Instead, use an appropriate MAPEI epoxy grout (see the respective TDS for details).

- When grouting in temperatures above 80°F (26°C), see the Technical Bulletins at www.mapei.com or consult MAPEI's Technical Services Department.

Consult MAPEI's Technical Services Department for recommendations regarding installation over substrates and conditions not listed.

SURFACE PREPARATION

- Certain tiles with high absorption, surface porosity or rough surfaces may require sealing before grouting to prevent permanent staining.

- The application of a grout release over certain types of porcelain or textured surface tiles or stone may be advantageous where a fine surface porosity

Keracolor® U Unsanded Grout

might trap fine cement particles or color pigments. Seek the advice of the tile or stone manufacturer and site-test (mock up) on separate samples before grouting.

- Caution: Some types of glazed ceramic tiles, marble, granite and marble agglomerates can be permanently stained, scratched, dulled or damaged when grouted with pigmented grout or sanded grout formulas. Generally, white grout is best suited for grouting white or light-colored marble or granite. Take all the necessary precautions to ensure that the marble, granite or tiles are compatible with colored grouts. Check the tile or marble manufacturer's literature and test grout on a separate sample area before grouting to determine the suitability of the product with colored and/or sanded grouts.

- Before grouting, make sure the tiles or stones are firmly set and the adhesive or mortar is completely dry.

- Remove all spacers, pegs, ropes and strings.

- Grout joints must be clean and free of standing water, dust, dirt and foreign matter. Remove excess adhesive or mortar from the joint area so that 2/3 of the depth of the tile is left available for grouting.

- Clean the tile or stone surface thoroughly to remove dust, dirt and other contaminants that may cause grout discoloration.

See MAPEI's "Surface Preparation Requirements" document in the Reference & Installation Guides section of the Tile & Stone Installations Systems page on MAPEI's Website.

MIXING

Choose all appropriate safety equipment before use. Refer to the Safety Data Sheet for details.

1. For best results, have the same person mix all of the grout. Consistent mixing techniques will promote more uniform results.

2. Before mixing the grout with water, dry-blend the product so that the finished grout does not show color variations, which may arise due to pigment settling during shipment. If two or more bags are to be used, dry-blend all of the contents together.

3. Mix *Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* with cool, clean water only or an approved MAPEI additive. Mix by using the following water-to-grout proportions:

Water	*Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* powder
4.8 to 5.4 U.S. oz. (142 to 160 mL)	1 lb. (0,45 kg)
24 to 27 U.S. oz. (710 to 798 mL)	5 lbs. (2,27 kg)
48 to 54 U.S. oz. (1,42 to 1,60 L)	10 lbs. (4,54 kg)
3.75 to 4.22 U.S. qts. (3,55 to 3,99 L)	25 lbs. (11,3 kg)

4. Pour the required amount of clean, cool water into a clean mixing container. Gradually add the proportionate amount of *Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* while slowly mixing. To avoid shade variation in the finished grout joints, always add the powder to the water while being consistent in the mixing process and with the quantity of water used from batch to batch.

5. Mix thoroughly with a low-speed mixer (at about 350 rpm) for about 3 to 5 minutes, or until obtaining a smooth, creamy, homogenous paste consistency and a uniform shading of the colored grout.

6. Avoid prolonged mixing, which could trap air and shorten the pot life.

7. Allow the grout to sit ("slake") in the container for about 5 minutes.

8. Remix for about 1 to 2 minutes without adding more liquid or powder.

9. Wash hands and mixing tools with water immediately after mixing.

PRODUCT APPLICATION

Read all installation instructions thoroughly before installation.

1. Use only at temperatures between 50°F and 100°F (10°C and 38°C).

2. Using consistent application and cleaning procedures will produce consistent results.

3. To aid in spreading the grout, slightly moisten the tile or stone surface with a damp sponge just before application. Do not flood the tiles or allow water to stand in the ungrouted joint areas.

4. Force *Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* into the joints with a rubber grout float. Make sure all joints are well-compacted and free of voids and gaps.

5. Remove excess grout from the tile surface, moving the grout float diagonally to the joints while the *Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* is still fresh.

6. The grout surface should be flush with the tile edge.

7. Some stiffening may occur before all material is used (usually within about 1 hour at room temperature). If this occurs, simply remix but do not add any liquid.

8. Provide for expansion and control joints as specified per TCNA Handbook method EJ171 or TTMAC Specification Guide 09300, Detail 301EJ.

9. Allow the *Keracolor U Unsanded Grout* to firm up in the joints sufficiently to avoid damaging the grout surface, usually in 15 to 30 minutes depending upon the temperature, humidity and absorption rate of the tile or stone.

10. Use two buckets of cleaning water: one for rinsing the majority of the grout residue from the grout sponge, and one for moistening the sponge in clean water.

MAPEI®

11. Dip the sponge in a bucket of water and wring out the excess, so that the sponge does not drip water. Using very little pressure, pull the sponge diagonally across the grout joints to remove the excess grout from the tile surface. Also use the sponge to smooth the surface of the grout joint. Turn the sponge over and make another pass in an adjacent area. After using both sides, rinse the sponge in one bucket and wring out the excess water. Dip the sponge in the second bucket of water, wringing out the excess and continuing the process.

12. Change the water in the buckets frequently to help limit the amount of haze that forms on the tile or stone surface.

13. To prevent efflorescence, discoloration and soft/powdery joints, avoid cleaning with excessive water.

14. To control color variations and minimize efflorescence, buff the grouted surface with cheesecloth or a clean, dry cotton cloth when a haze is visible on the tile surface, usually one to two hours after grouting. This should remove any remaining surface water or grout residue.

15. Clean hands and tools with clean, soapy water while the grout is fresh.

16. Never use acid for cleaning marble, glazed tile or pigmented grout surfaces. If a persistent haze remains after normal cleaning, see the Technical Bulletins at www.mapei.com or consult MAPEI's Technical Services Department.

PROTECTION

- Provide for dry, heated storage on site and deliver materials at least 24 hours before tilework begins.

- For residential showers and tub surrounds, restrict use for 24 to 48 hours after grouting. For steam showers, restrict use for 14 days after grouting.

- For at least 21 days after grouting, protect the installation from freezing and water immersion (see the TDS of the adhesive or setting system for details).

- Floors: Keep the grout installation free from heavy traffic for at least 72 hours after grouting.

- Walls: Protect the grout installation from impact, vibration and hammering on adjacent and opposite walls for 14 days after tile installation (see the TDS of the adhesive or setting system for details).

- Because temperature and humidity (during and after installation of tile) affect the final curing time of all cement-based materials, allow for extended periods of cure and protection when temperatures drop below 60°F (16°C) and/or when the relative humidity is higher than 70%.

MAINTENANCE

- Sealing is not required. However, a high-performance penetrating grout sealer may still be applied from MAPEI's UltraCare™ family of sealers, which includes Penetrating Plus Stone, Tile & Grout Sealer; and Penetrating Plus SB Stone & Porcelain Tile Sealer. Follow the directions provided in the UltraCare Maintenance Guide.

- Grout must be fully cured for 21 days before regular cleaning.

- MAPEI grout products are produced to the highest standard of quality. To maintain a clean tile surface, use a neutral-pH cleaner for maintaining the floor, followed by a clean-water rinse.

- Do not use harsh chemical cleaners to maintain the tile surface. Before proceeding with cleaning, consult the cleaner's manufacturer for compatibility, use and application instructions. Remove or rinse fatty acid residue from the grout surface to avoid potential grout deterioration caused by prolonged exposure.

MAPEI®

Keracolor® U
Unsanded Grout

ISO 13007 Classification

Classification Code	Test Characteristics	Classification Requirement
CG2 (cementitious grout, improved)	Shrinkage	≤ 0.30% shrinkage in 28 days
W (reduced water absorption)	Water absorption	≤ 5 g after 4 hours
A (high abrasion resistance)	Abrasion resistance	≤ 1,000 mm³

ANSI Specification

Test Method	Specification Standard	Test Results
ANSI A118.6 – flexural strength	400 psi (2,76 MPa) at 7 days	400 to 1,000 psi (2,76 to 6,90 MPa) at 7 days
ANSI A118.6 – compressive strength	3,000 psi (20,7 MPa) at 28 days	3,000 to 5,000 psi (20,7 to 34,5 MPa) at 28 days
ANSI A118.6 – shrinkage	< 0.03% (1 day) < 0.10% (7 days)	< 0.03% (1 day) < 0.10% (7 days)
ANSI A118.6 – water absorption	< 18% (50% relative humidity to immersion) < 20% (immersion to dry)	< 18% (50% relative humidity to immersion) < 20% (immersion to dry)

Shelf Life and Product Characteristics (before mixing)

Shelf life	2 years when stored in original, unopened packaging at 73°F (23°C)
Physical state	Powder
Colors	Available in MAPEI's palette of 40 colors, organized into 5 color collections. Refer to MAPEI's grout/caulk color chart. Sample grout color chips are available upon request.

Application Properties* at 73°F (23°C) and 50% relative humidity

Pot life	About 2 hours
Application temperature range	50°F and 100°F (10°C and 38°C)
Full cure	21 days
VOCs (Rule #1168 of California's SCAQMD)	0 g per L

Packaging

Size
Tub: 1 lb. (0,45 kg), white only
Bag: 5 lbs. (2,27 kg), Canada only
Bag: 10 lbs. (4,54 kg)
Bag: 25 lbs. (11,3 kg)

MAPEI®

Keracolor® U Unsanded Grout

Approximate Coverage*

Per 10 lbs. (4,54 kg) – Coverage in sq. ft. (m²)			
Tile Size	**Grout Joint Width**		
	1/16" (1,5 mm)	**3/32" (2,5 mm)**	**1/8" (3 mm)**
1" x 1" x 1/4" (25 x 25 x 6 mm)	52 (4,83)	34 (3,16)	24 (2,23)
2" x 2" x 1/4" (50 x 50 x 6 mm)	104 (9,66)	70 (6,50)	52 (4,83)
3" x 3" x 1/4" (75 x 75 x 6 mm)	158 (14,7)	104 (9,66)	78 (7,25)
3" x 6" x 1/4" (75 x 150 x 6 mm)	212 (19,7)	140 (13,0)	104 (9,66)
4-1/4" x 4-1/4" x 1/4" (108 x 108 x 6 mm)	224 (20,8)	148 (13,7)	112 (10,4)
6" x 6" x 1/4" (150 x 150 x 6 mm)	316 (29,4)	210 (19,5)	158 (14,7)
6" x 6" x 3/8" (150 x 150 x 10 mm)	212 (19,7)	140 (13,0)	106 (9,85)
8" x 8" x 3/8" (200 x 200 x 10 mm)	282 (26,2)	188 (17,5)	140 (13,0)
12" x 12" x 3/8" (300 x 300 x 10 mm)	422 (39,2)	282 (26,2)	212 (19,7)
16" x 16" x 3/8" (406 x 406 x 10 mm)	566 (52,6)	376 (34,9)	282 (26,2)
18" x 18" x 3/8" (457 x 457 x 10 mm)	634 (58,9)	422 (39,2)	316 (29,4)
18" x 18" x 1/2" (457 x 457 x 12 mm)	476 (44,2)	318 (29,5)	238 (22,1)
20" x 20" x 1/2" (508 x 508 x 12 mm)	530 (49,2)	352 (32,7)	264 (24,5)
24" x 24" x 1/2" (610 x 610 x 12 mm)	638 (59,3)	424 (39,4)	318 (29,5)

Per 25 lbs. (11,3 kg) – Coverage in sq. ft. (m²)			
Tile Size	**Grout Joint Width**		
	1/16" (1,5 mm)	**3/32" (2,5 mm)**	**1/8" (3 mm)**
1" x 1" x 1/4" (25 x 25 x 6 mm)	130 (12,1)	85 (7,90)	60 (5,57)
2" x 2" x 1/4" (50 x 50 x 6 mm)	260 (24,2)	175 (16,3)	130 (12,1)
3" x 3" x 1/4" (75 x 75 x 6 mm)	395 (36,7)	260 (24,2)	195 (18,1)
3" x 6" x 1/4" (75 x 150 x 6 mm)	530 (49,2)	350 (32,5)	260 (24,2)
4-1/4" x 4-1/4" x 1/4" (108 x 108 x 6 mm)	560 (52,0)	370 (34,4)	280 (26,0)
6" x 6" x 1/4" (150 x 150 x 6 mm)	790 (73,4)	525 (48,8)	395 (36,7)
6" x 6" x 3/8" (150 x 150 x 10 mm)	530 (49,2)	350 (32,5)	265 (24,6)
8" x 8" x 3/8" (200 x 200 x 10 mm)	705 (65,5)	470 (43,7)	350 (32,5)
12" x 12" x 3/8" (300 x 300 x 10 mm)	1,055 (98,0)	705 (65,5)	530 (49,2)
16" x 16" x 3/8" (406 x 406 x 10 mm)	1,415 (131)	940 (87,3)	705 (65,5)
18" x 18" x 3/8" (457 x 457 x 10 mm)	1,585 (147)	1,055 (98,0)	790 (73,4)
18" x 18" x 1/2" (457 x 457 x 12 mm)	1,190 (111)	795 (73,9)	595 (55,3)
20" x 20" x 1/2" (508 x 508 x 12 mm)	1,325 (123)	880 (81,8)	660 (61,3)
24" x 24" x 1/2" (610 x 610 x 12 mm)	1,595 (148)	1,060 (98,5)	795 (73,9)

Coverage shown is for estimating purposes only. Actual jobsite coverage may vary according to actual tile size and thickness, exact joint width, job conditions and grouting methods. Consult MAPEI's Technical Service Department or use the grout calculator at www.mapei.com for approximate coverage not shown above.

MAPEI®

Keracolor® U
Unsanded Grout

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Technical Bulletin: The Causes and Cure for Grout Efflorescence	010309-TB*
Technical Bulletin: Grout Cleaning	041101-TB*
Technical Bulletin: How to Install Grout in Hot Weather	010404-TB*
Grout Troubleshooting Guide*	

At www.mapei.com

Refer to the SDS for specific data related to health and safety as well as product handling.

LEGAL NOTICE

The contents of this Technical Data Sheet ("TDS") may be copied into another project-related document, but the resulting document shall not supplement or replace requirements per the TDS in effect at the time of the MAPEI product installation. For the most up-to-date TDS and warranty information, please visit our website at www.mapei.com. **ANY ALTERATIONS TO THE WORDING OR REQUIREMENTS CONTAINED IN OR DERIVED FROM THIS TDS SHALL VOID ALL RELATED MAPEI WARRANTIES.**

Before using, the user must determine the suitability of our products for the intended use, and the user alone assumes all risks and liability. **ANY CLAIM SHALL BE DEEMED WAIVED UNLESS MADE IN WRITING TO US WITHIN FIFTEEN (15) DAYS FROM DATE IT WAS, OR REASONABLY SHOULD HAVE BEEN, DISCOVERED.**

We proudly support the following industry organizations:

MAPEI

MAPEI Headquarters of North America
1144 East Newport Center Drive
Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442
1-888-US-MAPEI (1-888-876-2734) /
(954) 246-8888

Technical Services
1-800-992-6273 (U.S. and Puerto Rico)
1-800-361-9309 (Canada)

Customer Service
1-800-42-MAPEI (1-800-426-2734)

Services in Mexico
0-1-800-MX-MAPEI (0-1-800-696-2734)

Edition Date: September 15, 2017

PR: 4643   MKT: 17-2243

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Door & Trim Paint
Description:	Paint at guestroom entry door (both sides & frame) and Guestroom Bathroom Sliding Door
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Raccoon Fur (2126-20)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats)
Finish:	Semi-Gloss
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. To be applied over PT-008 primer

2. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	Guestrooms
Jim Gorman jim.gorman2@benjaminmoore.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-002

Revision 4

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Wall Paint
Description:	Paint at Walls
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Oxford White (CC-30)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats)
Finish:	Eggshell
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. To be applied over PT-008 primer

2. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

3. Provide level 5 drywall finish prior to application of wall paint

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	See Area Addendum
Amy Figueora amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

| Project: | Guestrooms | Issue Date: | 07/28/2017 |
| Project #: | ALOFT Hotels G4.0 | Revision Date: | 14 FEB 2019 |

Guestroom Corridors			
Location	Locations	Qty/Location	Total
Guestroom Corridors	0	0.00	0.00

Guestroom Bathrooms			
Location	Locations	Qty/Location	Total
Standard King Mod	0	0.00	0.00
Standard King	0	0.00	0.00
Accessible King	0	0.00	0.00
Queen/Queen Corner Suite	0	0.00	0.00
Standard Queen/Queen	0	0.00	0.00
Accessible Queen/Queen	0	0.00	0.00

Guestrooms			
Location	Locations	Qty/Location	Total
Standard King Mod	0	0.00	0.00
Standard King	0	0.00	0.00
Accessible King	0	0.00	0.00
Queen/Queen Corner Suite	0	0.00	0.00
Standard Queen/Queen	0	0.00	0.00
Accessible Queen/Queen	0	0.00	0.00

	Paint

Project:	Guestrooms	Issue Date:	07/28/2017
Project #:	ALOFT Hotels G4.0	Revision Date:	07 FEB 2019

Guestroom Corridors
Location
Guestroom Corridors

Guestroom Bathrooms
Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

Guestrooms
Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-003

Revision 4

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Wall Paint
Description:	Paint at guestroom accent wall
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Racoon Fur (2126-20)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats) Primer: N023 Fresh Start Acrylic
Finish:	Eggshell
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

2. Provide level 5 drywall finish prior to application of wall paint.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	Guestrooms
Amy Figueora amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:

Item Name	Ceiling Paint
Description:	Paint at Ceiling
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Oxford White (CC-30)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats) Primer: 023 Fresh Start Acrylic
Finish:	Matte
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	See Area Addendum
Amy Figueora amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

PT-004

Project:	Guestrooms		Issue Date:	07/28/2017
Project #:	ALOFT Hotels G4.0		Revision Date:	

Guestroom Corridors

Location
Guestroom Corridors

Guestroom Bathrooms

Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

Guestrooms

Location
Standard King Mod
Standard King
Accessible King
Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Standard Queen/Queen
Accessible Queen/Queen

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Corridor Wall Paint
Description:	Paint at Corridor Wall
Manufacturer:	Sherwin Williams
Color:	SW7071, Gray Screen
Product Type:	ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC egg-shell Waterbased 100% Acrylic Paint (2 coats)
Finish:	Egg-shell
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	N/A
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	0 g/L VOC (US EPA) [GreenGuard Gold Certified], LEED v4 VOC & Emissions Compliant, Materials Ingredient Declaration available.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Sherwin Williams	1-800-474-3794	Guestroom Corridors
Kevin Behm	(216) 566.1558	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-006

Revision 4

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Connecting Door Paint
Description:	Paint at Connecting Door
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Oxford White (CC-30)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats)
Finish:	Satin
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. To be applied over PT-008 primer

2. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	Guestrooms
Amy Figueora amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-007
Revision 4

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

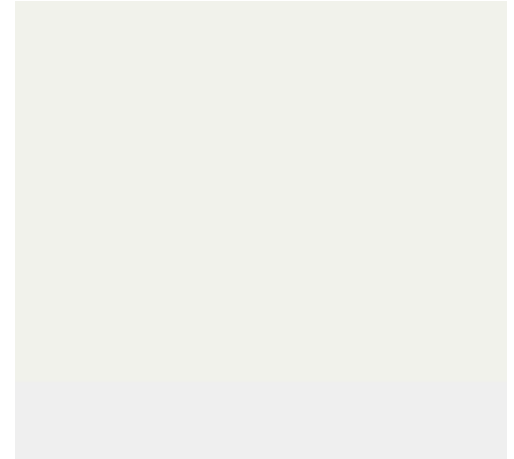|	
Item Name	Connecting Door Frame Paint
Description:	Paint at Connecting Door Frame - Wood Sills at Window
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Oxford White (CC-30)
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats) Primer: 023 Fresh Start Acrylic
Finish:	Semi-Gloss
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181 Amy Figueora amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	Guestrooms
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King Mod Standard King Accessible King Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-008

Revision 4

Paint

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Primer
Description:	Primer at doors and trim
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	White
Product Type:	N023, Fresh Start Acrylic Primer
Finish:	Flat
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Low VOC

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co. 866-708-9181	Guestrooms
Jim Gorman jim.gorman2@benjaminmoore.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 14 FEB 2019

Revision Date:

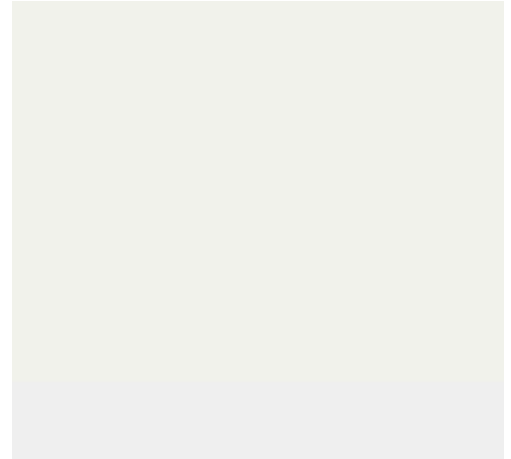|	
Item Name	Door & Trim Paint
Description:	Paint at Doors and Trims
Manufacturer:	Benjamin Moore
Color:	Eagle Rock, #1469
Product Type:	Paint: Aura Waterborne Interior Paint (2 coats)
Finish:	Semi-gloss
Lead Time:	Lead time varies per paint suppler
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base

Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co.	866-708-9181	Guestroom Corridors
Amy Figueora	amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Ceiling Paint
Description:	Paint at Corridor Ceiling
Manufacturer:	Sherwin Williams
Color:	SW7064, Passive
Product Type:	ProMar 200 Zero VOC Flat, B20-12650 series waterbased acrylic latex (2coats)
Finish:	Flat
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	N/A
Eco Features:	0 g/L VOC (US EPA) [GREENGUARD Gold Certified] LEED v4 VOC & Emissions Complaint, Materials Ingredient Declaration available

---

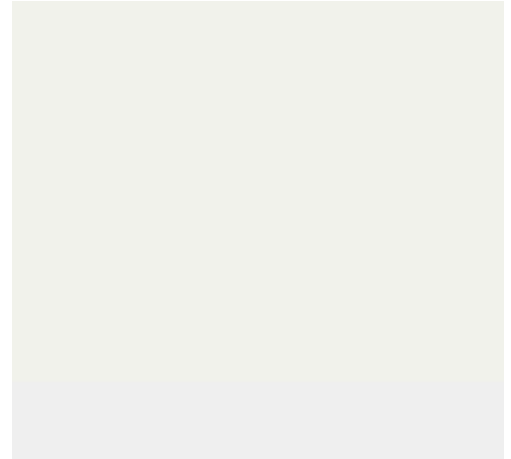## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base

Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Benjamin Moore & Co.	866-708-9181	Guestroom Corridors
Amy Figueora	amy.figueroa@benjaminmoore.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PT-040

Paint

Issue Date: 14 FEB 2019

Revision Date:

Item Name	Door & Trim Paint
Description:	Paint at Fire Door Vestibule
Manufacturer:	Wolf Gordon
Color:	Custom Paint Color to Match Benjamin Moore Color #1462, Gray Mountain
Product Type:	
Finish:	Scrubtough Max
Lead Time:	Varies per paint supplier
Warranty:	
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Primer, undercoat, block filler, finish coat(s) are to be compatible and of the same manufacturer. All primers and undercoats are to be tinted to 50% lighter than the selected and approved finish coat color. All finish coats are to be tinted 25% darker than the primer coat until approved finish coat color is achieved. When the color schedule calls for the use of DEEP TONES (interior and/or exterior), it is the responsibility of the painting contractor to utilize the appropriate Deep Base
Primers as manufactured by the painting company for use on the substrate for which they are intended.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Wolf Gordon	800-898-0219	Guestroom Corridors
Susan Lynch	804-347-0550 /801 susan.lynch@wolfgordon.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Paint

Cutsheets

AURA®
WATERBORNE INTERIOR PAINT
SATIN FINISH 526

Features

- Extreme hide, never more than two coats in any color
- Color Lock® Technology, no color rub-off
- Easy clean up
- Excellent touch up
- Provides a mildew resistant coating
- Stains wash off easily
- Self priming
- Easy application

General Description

Aura® Satin Finish is part of an innovative paint and colorant system integrating the best technologies to deliver superior durability for any color along with the promise of long lasting beauty. In addition to using 100% acrylic latex, proprietary resins have been incorporated to give the product its extraordinary performance properties.

Recommended For

New or previously painted wallboard, plaster, masonry and wood; primed or previously painted metal; new or coated acoustic ceilings. It is ideal for surfaces where maximum durability is required and lasting color is desired

Limitations

- Do not apply when air and surface temperatures are below 50° F (10° C)
- Only Gennex® Waterborne Colorants can be added to Aura® Paint

Product Information

Colors:—Standard:
No ready-mixed colors are available.

—Tint Bases:
1X, 2X, 3X, & 4X Tint Bases only with Gennex® Waterborne Colorant.

—Special Colors:
Contact your Benjamin Moore & Co. representative.

Certification:

VOC compliant in all regulated areas

Master Painters Institute MPI #43, 43 X-Green

Class A (0-25) over non-combustible surfaces in accordance with ASTM E-84

green promise®

Based on independent, third-party testing, the Green Promise® designation certifies that this product meets or exceeds each standard shown in the following chart.

LEED®	Green Seal™ GS-11 2010	MPI Green Performance™	Greenguard®
YES	YES	YES	YES
Greenguard Children & Schools®	CHPS (Collaborative for High Performance Schools)		VOC (any color)
YES	YES		48 g/l or less

Technical Assistance:
Available through your local authorized independent Benjamin Moore & Co. retailer. For the location of the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-826-2623, see www.benjaminmoore.com, or consult your local Yellow Pages.

Technical Data◊ — Pastel Base

Vehicle Type	Acrylic & Proprietary Resins
Pigment Type	Titanium Dioxide
Volume Solids	38.2%
Coverage per Gallon at Recommended Film Thickness	350 – 400 Sq. Ft.
Recommended Film Thickness – Wet	3.8 mils
– Dry	1.4 mils

Depending on surface texture and porosity. Be sure to estimate the right amount of paint for the job. This will ensure color uniformity and minimize the disposal of excess paint.

Dry Time @ 77° F (25° C) @ 50% RH	– To Touch	1 Hour
	– To Recoat	1 Hour

Painted surfaces can be washed after two weeks. High humidity and cool temperatures will result in longer dry, recoat and service times.

Dries By	Evaporation, Coalescence
Viscosity	103 ± 2 KU
Flash Point	None
Gloss / Sheen	Satin (28-38 @ 60°)
Surface Temperature at Application – Min.	50° F
– Max	90° F
Thin With	See Chart
Clean Up Thinner	Clean Water
Weight Per Gallon	11.3 lbs
Storage Temperature – Min.	40° F
– Max	90° F

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)

48 Grams / Liter   .40 LBS / Gallon

◊Reported values are for Pastel Base. Contact Benjamin Moore & Co. for values of other bases or colors.

Aura® Waterborne Interior Paint Satin Finish 526

Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be painted must be clean, dry, and free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, soap, wax, scaling paint, water soluble materials and mildew. Remove any peeling or scaling paint, and sand these areas to feather edges smooth with adjacent surfaces. Glossy areas should be dulled. Drywall surfaces must be free of sanding dust. Spot prime with Aura® Satin Finish Paint before and after filling nail holes, cracks, and other surface imperfections.

New plaster or masonry surfaces must be allowed to cure (30 days) before applying base coat. Cured plaster should be hard, have a slight sheen and maximum pH of 10; soft, porous or powdery plaster indicates improper cure. Never sand a plaster surface; knife off any protrusions and prime plaster before and after applying patching compound. Poured or pre-cast concrete with a very smooth surface should be etched or abraded to promote adhesion, after removing all form release agents and curing compounds. Remove any powder or loose particles.

Difficult Substrates: Benjamin Moore & Co. offers a variety of specialty primers for use over difficult substrates such as plaster, bleeding woods, grease stains, crayon markings, hard glossy surfaces, galvanized metal or other substrates where paint adhesion or stain suppression is a particular problem. Your Benjamin Moore® retailer can recommend the right problem-solving primer for your special needs.

WARNING! If you scrape, sand, or remove old paint, you may release lead dust. **LEAD IS TOXIC. EXPOSURE TO LEAD DUST CAN CAUSE SERIOUS ILLNESS, SUCH AS BRAIN DAMAGE, ESPECIALLY IN CHILDREN. PREGNANT WOMEN SHOULD ALSO AVOID EXPOSURE**. Wear a NIOSH approved respirator to control lead exposure. Clean up carefully with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Carefully clean up with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Before you start, find out how to protect yourself and your family by contacting the National Lead Information Hotline at 1-800-424-LEAD or log on to www.epa.gov/lead.

Primer/Finish Systems

Aura® Satin Finish is self priming on most surfaces. Aura® will act as its own primer, providing the optimal foundation for the subsequent finish coat. On bare substrates two coats are required; previously painted surfaces can be finished with 1 or 2 coats. **Special Note**: For certain deep colors, Aura® Color Foundation must be used to achieve maximum hide and the desired topcoat color. Consult your retailer.

Wood and engineered wood products:
Primer: For non-bleeding woods, use Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (N023) or 100% Acrylic Superior Primer (046). For bleeding woods such as cedar and redwood, use Fresh Start® All-Purpose Alkyd Primer (024)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats Aura® Satin Finish.

Plaster/Wallboard:
Primer/Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Satin Finish.

Rough or Pitted Masonry:
Primer: Super Spec® Latex Block Filler (160) or Super Spec® Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler (206)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Satin Finish.

Smooth Poured or Precast Concrete:
Primer/Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Satin Finish.

Ferrous Metal (steel & iron):
Primer: Super Spec HP® Acrylic Metal Primer (P04) or Super Spec HP® Alkyd Metal Primer (P06).
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Satin Finish.

Non-Ferrous Metal (galvanized & aluminum):
All new metal surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned with (P83) Oil & Grease Emulsifier to remove contaminants. New shiny non-ferrous metal surfaces that will be subject to abrasion should be dulled with very fine sandpaper or a synthetic steel wool pad to promote adhesion
Primer: Not required on properly prepared surfaces
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Satin Finish.

Repaint, All Substrates: Prime bare areas with the primer / finish recommended for the substrate above.

Application

Mixing of Paint: Stir thoroughly before and during use.

Use the same brushing techniques as you would for any low-VOC compliant interior coating. Benjamin Moore recommends an extra firm nylon polyester brush for best results.

Aura® offers excellent flow and leveling. Do not over brush in the attempt to smooth out brush marks.

We recommend the Benjamin Moore® Aura® shed-resistant, 3/8" nap roller cover for best results. Aura® dries faster than other acrylic paints, so avoid lap marks by maintaining a wet edge. Roll out vertical sections in 3' to 4' widths.

If your edge begins to dry or you see that you missed a spot and the paint is already setting up, allow it to dry completely before touching up that area.

This product can also be sprayed; refer to the chart below for spray recommendations.

Thinning/Cleanup

Conditioning with Benjamin Moore® 518 Extender may be necessary under certain conditions to adjust open time or spray characteristics. The chart below is for general guidance.		
	Mild conditions	**Severe conditions**
	Humid (RH> 50%) with no direct sunlight & with little to no wind	Dry (RH<50%), in direct sunlight, or windy conditions
Brush: Nylon / Polyester		Add **518 Extender** or **water:**
Roller: 3/8" AURA Roller Cover	No thinning necessary	
Spray: Airless Pressure: 1500-2500 psi Tip: 0.011-0.015		Max of 8 fl. oz. to a gallon of paint **Never add other paints or solvents.**
.012 -.014 Fine Finish tips produce excellent spray results in the 500-1000 psi range.		

Cleanup: Wash painting tools in warm soapy water immediately after use. Spray equipment should be given a final rinse with mineral spirits to prevent rusting.
USE COMPLETELY OR DISPOSE OF PROPERLY. Dry, empty containers may be recycled in a can recycling program. **Local disposal requirements vary; consult your sanitation department or state-designated environmental agency on disposal options.**

Environmental, Health & Safety Information

Use only with adequate ventilation. Do not breathe spray mist or sanding dust. Ensure fresh air entry during application and drying. Avoid contact with eyes and prolonged or repeated contact with skin. Avoid exposure to dust and spray mist by wearing a NIOSH approved respirator during application, sanding and clean up. Follow respirator manufacturer's directions for respirator use. Close container after each use. Wash thoroughly after handling.

WARNING: This product contains a chemical known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

FIRST AID: In case of eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes; for skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water. If symptoms persist, seek medical attention. If you experience difficulty breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical attention immediately.

IN CASE OF SPILL – Absorb with inert material and dispose of as specified under **Thinning/Cleanup.**

KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN
PROTECT FROM FREEZING

Refer to Material Safety Data Sheet for additional health and safety information.

AURA®

WATERBORNE INTERIOR PAINT
SEMI-GLOSS FINISH 528

Features

- Extreme hide for fewer coats
- Color Lock® Technology, no color rub-off
- Provides a mildew resistant coating
- Zero VOC, low odor
- Easy application
- Self priming
- Stains wash off easily
- Excellent touch up
- Easy clean up

General Description

Aura® Semi-Gloss Finish is part of an innovative paint and colorant system integrating the best technologies to deliver superior durability for any color along with the promise of long lasting beauty. In addition to using 100% acrylic latex, proprietary resins have been incorporated to give the product its extraordinary performance properties.

Recommended For

New or previously painted wallboard, plaster masonry and wood; primed or previously painted metal; new or coated acoustic ceilings. It is ideal for surfaces where maximum durability is required and lasting color is desired.

Limitations

- Do not apply when air and surface temperatures are below 50°F (10°C)
- Only Gennex® Waterborne Colorants can be added to Aura® Paint

Product Information

Colors: — Standard:

White (01)

—Tint Bases:

Benjamin Moore® Gennex® Bases 1X, 2X, 3X, & 4X

—Special Colors:

Contact your Benjamin Moore® representative.

Certification:

VOC compliant in all regulated areas

Zero VOC according to EPA Method 24

Master Painters Institute MPI # 54, 54 X-Green, High Performance 141, 141 X-Green; 147, 147 X-Green

Class A (0-25) over non-combustible surfaces in accordance with ASTM E-84

Anti-microbial - This product contains agents which inhibit the growth of microbes on the surface of this paint film. This product contains antimicrobial additives that inhibit the growth of mold and mildew on the surface of the paint film.

Benjamin Moore's Green Promise® designation is our company's assurance that this product meets – and often exceeds– rigorous environmental and performance criteria regarding VOCs, emissions, application, washability, scrubbability and packaging, while also delivering the premium levels of performance you expect from Benjamin Moore.

LEED® v4	CHPS (Collaborative for High Performance Schools)	MPI Green Performance™	VOC (in any color)
YES	**YES**	**YES**	**0 g/L**

This Benjamin Moore product has been tested by independent third parties and meets or exceeds the published chemical restriction and performance criteria included in the standard shown below.

Green Seal™ GS-11 2010

Technical Assistance:

Available through your local authorized independent Benjamin Moore® retailer. For the location of the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-826-2623, see www.benjaminmoore.com, or consult your local Yellow Pages.

Technical Data◊	Pastel Base
Vehicle Type	Acrylic & Proprietary Resins
Pigment Type	Titanium Dioxide
Volume Solids	40.1%
Coverage per Gallon at Recommended Film Thickness	400 – 450 Sq. Ft.

Recommended Film Thickness	– Wet	3.8 mils
	– Dry	1.5 mils

Depending on surface texture and porosity. Be sure to estimate the right amount of paint for the job. This will ensure color uniformity and minimize the disposal of excess paint.

Dry Time @ 77°F (25°C) @ 50% RH	– Dry to Touch	1 Hour
	– To Recoat	1 Hour

Painted surfaces can be washed after two weeks. High humidity and cool temperatures will result in longer dry, recoat and service times.

Dries By	Evaporation, Coalescence
Viscosity	101 ± 2 KU
Flash Point	None
Gloss / Sheen	Semi-Gloss (50-60 @ 60°)

Surface Temperature at Application	– Min.	50°F
	– Max.	90°F

Thin With	See Chart
Clean Up Thinner	Clean Water
Weight Per Gallon	10.8 lbs

Storage Temperature	– Min.	40°F
	– Max.	90°F

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)

0g/L

Zero VOC post tint (any base and any color)

◊Reported values are for Pastel Base. Contact Benjamin Moore for values of other bases or colors.

Benjamin Moore & Co., 101 Paragon Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645 Tel: (201) 573-9600 Fax: (201) 573-9046 www.benjaminmoore.com M72 528 US 040617

Aura® Waterborne Interior Paint Semi Gloss Finish 528

Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be painted must be clean, dry, and free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, soap, wax, scaling paint, water soluble materials and mildew. Remove any peeling or scaling paint, and sand these areas to feather edges smooth with adjacent surfaces. Glossy areas should be dulled. Drywall surfaces must be free of sanding dust. Spot prime with Aura® Semi-gloss Finish Paint before and after filling nail holes, cracks, and other surface imperfections.

New plaster or masonry surfaces must be allowed to cure (30 days) before applying base coat. Cured plaster should be hard, have a slight sheen and maximum pH of 10; soft, porous or powdery plaster indicates improper cure. Never sand a plaster surface; knife off any protrusions and prime plaster before and after applying patching compound. Poured or pre-cast concrete with a very smooth surface should be etched or abraded to promote adhesion, after removing all form release agents and curing compounds. Remove any powder or loose particles.

Difficult Substrates: Benjamin Moore offers a variety of specialty primers for use over difficult substrates such as plaster, bleeding woods, grease stains, crayon markings, hard glossy surfaces, galvanized metal or other substrates where paint adhesion or stain suppression is a particular problem. Your Benjamin Moore® retailer can recommend the right problem-solving primer for your special needs.

WARNING! If you scrape, sand, or remove old paint, you may release lead dust. **LEAD IS TOXIC. EXPOSURE TO LEAD DUST CAN CAUSE SERIOUS ILLNESS, SUCH AS BRAIN DAMAGE, ESPECIALLY IN CHILDREN. PREGNANT WOMEN SHOULD ALSO AVOID EXPOSURE**. Wear a NIOSH approved respirator to control lead exposure. Clean up carefully with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Carefully clean up with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Before you start, find out how to protect yourself and your family by contacting the National Lead Information Hotline at 1-800-424-LEAD or log on to www.epa.gov/lead

Primer/Finish Systems

Aura® Semi-gloss Finish is self priming on most surfaces. Aura® will act as its own primer, providing the optimal foundation for the subsequent finish coat. On bare substrates two coats are required; previously painted surfaces can be finished with 1 or 2 coats. **Special Note:** For certain deep colors, Aura® Color Foundation must be used to achieve maximum hide and the desired topcoat color. Consult your retailer.

Wood and Engineered Wood Products:
Primer: Fresh Start® Multi-Purpose Latex Primer (023) or Fresh Start® High-Hiding All Purpose Primer (046)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Bleeding woods such as cedar and redwood:
Primer: Fresh Start® High-Hiding All Purpose Primer (046) or Fresh Start® Multi-Purpose Oil Based Primer (024)

Plaster/Wallboard:
Primer/Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Rough or Pitted Masonry:
Primer: Ultra Spec® Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler (571)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Smooth Poured or Precast Concrete:
Primer/Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Ferrous Metal (Steel & Iron):
Primer: Ultra Spec® HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04) or Super Spec HP® Alkyd Metal Primer (P06)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Non-Ferrous Metal (Galvanized & Aluminum):
All new metal surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned with Oil & Grease Emulsifier Corotech® V600 to remove contaminants. New shiny non-ferrous metal surfaces that will be subject to abrasion should be dulled with very fine sandpaper or a synthetic steel wool pad to promote adhesion.
Primer: Not required on properly prepared surfaces.
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of Aura® Semi-gloss Finish (528)

Repaint, All Substrates: Prime bare areas with the primer / finish recommended for the substrate above.

Application

Mixing of Paint: Stir thoroughly before and during use.

Use the same brushing techniques as you would for any low-VOC interior coating. Benjamin Moore recommends an extra firm nylon polyester brush for best results.

Aura® offers excellent flow and leveling. Do not over brush in the attempt to smooth out brush marks.

We recommend the Benjamin Moore® Aura® shed-resistant, 3/8" nap roller cover for best results. Aura® dries faster than other acrylic paints, so avoid lap marks by maintaining a wet edge. Roll out vertical sections in 3' to 4' widths.

If your edge begins to dry or you see that you missed a spot and the paint is already setting up, allow it to dry completely before touching up that area.

This product can also be sprayed; refer to the chart below for spray recommendations.

Thinning/Clean Up

Conditioning with Benjamin Moore® 518 Extender may be necessary under certain conditions to adjust open time or spray characteristics. The chart below is for general guidance		
	Mild conditions	**Severe conditions**
	Humid (RH> 50%) with no direct sunlight & with little to no wind	Dry (RH<50%), in direct sunlight, or windy conditions
Brush: Nylon / Polyester		Add **518 Extender** or **water:**
Roller: 3/8' Aura® Roller Cover	No thinning necessary	Max of 8 fl. oz. to a gallon of paint
Spray: Airless Pressure: 1000 - 2000 psi Tip: 0.013-0.017		**Never add other paints or solvents.**

Clean up: Wash painting tools in warm soapy water immediately after use. Spray equipment should be given a final rinse with mineral spirits to prevent rusting or follow state/local guidelines on solvent use.

USE COMPLETELY OR DISPOSE OF PROPERLY. Dry, empty containers may be recycled in a can recycling program. **Local disposal requirements vary; consult your sanitation department or state-designated environmental agency on disposal options.**

Environmental Health & Safety Information

Use only with adequate ventilation. Do not breathe spray mist or sanding dust. Ensure fresh air entry during application and drying. Avoid contact with eyes and prolonged or repeated contact with skin. May cause allergic skin reaction. Avoid exposure to dust and spray mist by wearing a NIOSH approved respirator during application, sanding and clean up. Follow respirator manufacturer's directions for respirator use. Close container after each use. Wash thoroughly after handling.

WARNING: This product contains a chemical known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

FIRST AID: In case of eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes; for skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water. If symptoms persist, seek medical attention. If you experience difficulty breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical attention immediately.

IN CASE OF SPILL – Absorb with inert material and dispose of as specified under **Thinning/Clean up.**

KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN
PROTECT FROM FREEZING

Refer to Safety Data Sheet for additional health and safety information

PT-008

FRESH START®
ALL PURPOSE INTERIOR/EXTERIOR
100% ACRYLIC PRIMER 023

Features

- Provides a total latex system, offering excellent resistance to blistering on new construction.
- Easy to apply.
- Excellent hiding and leveling properties.
- Excellent adhesion.
- Quick dry.
- Spatter resistant.
- Minimal odor.

General Description

A premium quality, 100% acrylic interior and exterior primer formulated for sealing and suppressing most bleeding type stains including crayon, graffiti, grease marks, water stains, cedar and redwood bleed, asphalt, creosote, rust and smoke. In cases of severe bleeding, a solvent based primer should be used to prevent stains from reappearing. Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer combines any of the qualities desired in a primer: high hiding, excellent adhesion, blister resistance, quick dry, spatter proof and minimal odor with excellent flow and leveling.

Recommended For

Interior: Use on new or previously painted wood, plywood, drywall, ceiling tile, Formica®, Masonite®, ceramic tile and cured plaster. Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer is an excellent sealer and primer for use under new wall coverings and can also be used as a primer coat over existing wall coverings.

Exterior: Use on new or previously painted wood, fiber cement board, hardboard siding, aluminum, galvanized metal, brick, cured masonry and previously coated ferrous metal surfaces.

Limitations

- Not recommended for sealing knots or over pine sap.
- On hard, non-porous surfaces, such as glazed ceramics and metal, maximum adhesion and hardness may take 3-4 days to develop.
- Do not apply when air and surface temperatures are below 50° F (10° C).

Product Information

Colors — Standard:

White
White may be tinted to light pastels with up to 2.0 fl. oz. of Benjamin Moore® Color Preview® or Gennex® colorants per gallon.
For best hiding results, tint to the approximate shade of the finish coat.

— Tint Bases:

Deep Color Base
(When tinted in accordance with Benjamin Moore & Co. prescriptions, the Deep Color Base will provide a hiding base coat suitable for use under deep and intense colors.)

— Special Colors:

Contact your Benjamin Moore & Co. representative.

Certification:

VOC compliant in all regulated areas

Master Painters Institute MPI # 6. 17, 39, 137

Class A (0-25) over non-combustible surfaces when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84

Qualifies for LEED® Credit (PRIMER)

Technical Assistance:

Available through your local authorized independent Benjamin Moore & Co. retailer. For the location of the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-826-2623, see www.benjaminmoore.com, or consult your local Yellow Pages.

Technical Data◊		Pastel Base
Vehicle Type		100% Acrylic Later
Pigment Type		Titanium Dioxide
Volume Solids		29.4%
Coverage per Gallon at Recommended Film Thickness		400 – 450 Sq. Ft.
Recommended Film Thickness	– Wet	3.8 mils
	– Dry	1.1 mils
Depending on surface texture and porosity. Be sure to estimate the right amount of paint for the job. This will ensure color uniformity and minimize the disposal of excess paint.		
Dry Time @ 77° F (25° C) @ 50% RH	– To Touch	1 Hour
	– To Recoat	3 Hours
High humidity and cool temperatures will result in longer dry, recoat and service times.		
Dries By		Evaporation, Coalescent
Viscosity		99 ± 3 KU
Flash Point		None
Gloss / Sheen		Flat (5-10 @ 85°)
Surface Temperature at Application	– Min.	50° F
	– Max	90° F
Thin With		Do Not Thin
Clean Up Thinner		Clean Water
Weight Per Gallon		10.7 lbs
Storage Temperature	– Min.	40° F
	– Max	90° F

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)

White 50 Grams/Liter	.42 Lbs./Gallon
Deep Base 40 Grams/Liter	.34 Lbs./Gallon

◊ Reported values are for White. Contact Benjamin Moore & Co. for values of other bases or colors.

Fresh Start® All Purpose Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Primer 023

Surface Preparation

Surfaces to be painted must be clean, dry, and free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, soap, wax, scaling paint, water soluble materials, and mildew. Remove any peeling or scaling paint and sand these areas to feather edges smooth with adjacent surfaces. Glossy areas should be dulled. Drywall surfaces must be free of sanding dust.

New plaster or masonry surfaces must be allowed to cure before applying base coat. Cured plaster should be hard, have a slight sheen and maximum PH of 10; soft, porous or powdery plaster indicates improper cure. Never sand a plaster surface; knife off any protrusions and prime plaster before and after applying patching compound. Poured or pre-cast concrete with a very smooth surface should be etched or abraded to promote adhesion, after removing all form release agents and curing compounds. Remove any powder or loose particles before priming. Wood substrates must be thoroughly dry. Caution: Smooth planed clapboards or siding must be sanded thoroughly to break the "mill glaze" allowing proper penetration and adhesion.

Difficult Substrates: If the surfaces to be painted exhibit severe tannin or smoke staining, an alkyd based Benjamin Moore & Co. primer may be your best choice for conquering these severe conditions. Consult your Benjamin Moore & Co. retailer for further guidance.

WARNING! If you scrape, sand or remove old paint, you may release lead dust. **LEAD IS TOXIC. EXPOSURE TO LEAD DUST CAN CAUSE SERIOUS ILLNESS, SUCH AS BRAIN DAMAGE, ESPECIALLY IN CHILDREN. PREGNANT WOMEN SHOULD ALSO AVOID EXPOSURE.** Wear a NIOSH-approved respirator to control lead exposure. Carefully clean up with a HEPA vacuum and a wet mop. Before you start, find out how to protect yourself and your family by contacting the National Lead Information Hotline at 1-800-424-LEAD or log on to www.epa.gov/lead.

Primer/Finish Systems

Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer is the preferred primer in most situations. New surfaces should be fully primed, and previously painted surfaces may be primed or spot primed as necessary. For best hiding results use Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer tinted to the approximate finish coat color.
Special Note: Certain custom colors require a Deep Color Base Primer tinted to a special prescription formula to achieve the desired color. Consult your retailer.

Wood, and engineered wood products:
Primer: Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (023)
For bleeding woods such as cedar and redwood, use Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (023) or Fresh Start ® All-Purpose Alkyd Primer (024)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Drywall:
Primer: Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (023)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Plaster:
Primer: Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (023)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Rough or Pitted Masonry:
Primer: Super Spec® Latex Block Filler (160) or Super Spec® Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler (206)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Smooth Poured or Pre-cast Concrete:
Primer: Super Spec® Masonry 100% Acrylic Masonry Sealer (N/066) or Fresh Start® All-Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer (023)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Ferrous Metal (Steel and Iron):
Primer: Super Spec HP® Acrylic Metal Primer (P04) or Super Spec HP® Alkyl Metal Primer (P06)
Finish: 1 or 2 coats of the appropriate Benjamin Moore® finish coat

Repaint, All Substrates: Prime bare areas with the primer recommended for the substrate above.

Application

Stir thoroughly before and during use. Apply one or two coats.
Paint Application: For best results, use a premium Benjamin Moore® custom-blended nylon/polyester brush, premium Benjamin Moore® roller, or a similar product. Apply paint generously from unpainted area into wet area.

This product can also be sprayed.

Spray, Airless: Fluid Pressure: 1500 – 2500

Tip: .013 - .017

Thinning/Cleanup

Thinning is unnecessary, but if required to obtain desired application properties, a small amount of clean water may be added. Never add other paints or solvents.

Clean Up: Clean equipment with mineral spirit. Spray equipment should be given a final rinse with mineral spirits to prevent rusting.

USE COMPLETELY OR DISPOSE OF PROPERLY. Dry, empty containers may be recycled in a can recycling program. Local disposal requirements vary; consult your sanitation department or state-designated environmental agency on disposal options.

Environmental, Health & Safety Information.

Use only with adequate ventilation. Do not breathe spray mist or sanding dust. Ensure fresh air entry during application and drying. Avoid contact with eyes and prolonged or repeated contact with skin. Avoid exposure to dust and spray mist by wearing a NIOSH approved respirator during application, sanding and clean up. Follow respirator manufacturer's directions for respirator use. Close container after each use. Wash thoroughly after handling.

WARNING: This product contains a chemical known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

FIRST AID: In case of eye contact, flush with water for 15 minutes; for skin, wash with soap and water. If you experience difficulty in breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical attention immediately.

IN CASE OF SPILL — Absorb with inert material and dispose of as specified under Thinning/Cleanup.

KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN
PROTECT FROM FREEZING

Refer to Material Safety Data Sheet for additional health and safety information.

PROMAR® 200 ZERO VOC

OUR PROFESSIONAL, TOP QUALITY, COMPLETE, ZERO VOC SOLUTION.

SHERWIN WILLIAMS®

COVER THE EARTH

INTERIOR LATEX

EXCELLENT QUALITY. ZERO VOCS.
SIX SHEENS. ALL COLORS.
IT DOESN'T GET MORE COMPLETE THAN THIS.

Professional painters have it all with ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex. A complete professional line that not only has zero VOCs, but is also available in six sheens and every color. All while delivering productivity with outstanding durability and touchup. And now, the flat sheen has improved hide and uniformity, and meets MPI certification.

PRODUCT CERTIFIED FOR LOW CHEMICAL EMISSIONS
UL.COM/GG
UL 2818

PROMAR 200 ZERO VOC KEY BENEFITS

• Exceptional durability, easy application and excellent hide.	• Outstanding touchup reduces repaint costs.
• Anti-microbial agents inhibit the growth of mold and mildew on the paint surface.	• Zero VOCs meets the most stringent VOC requirements. Complies with LEED v4, GREENGUARD Environmental Institute (GEI) and other green guidelines and regulations. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Flat meets MPI 53 and 143.
• Available in flat, low sheen eg-shel, low gloss eg-shel, eg-shel, semi-gloss and gloss.	• Available in all colors — including deep, vivid accents.

PROMAR 200 ZERO VOC IS BROUGHT TO YOU BY
A NAME YOU KNOW AND TRUST.

For 150 years, Sherwin-Williams has provided contractors, builders, property managers, architects and designers with the trusted products they need to build their business and satisfy customers. ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex is just one more way we bring you industry-leading paint technology — innovation you can pass on to your customers.

Plus, with more than 4,100 stores and 2,400 sales representatives across North America, personal service and expert advice is always available near jobsites. Find out more about ProMar 200 Zero VOC at your nearest Sherwin-Williams store or to have a sales representative contact you, call **800-524-5979**.

SHERWIN WILLIAMS.
COVER THE EARTH

PRO INDUSTRIAL™
ACRYLIC COATING

PRO
INDUSTRIAL ™

OUTSTANDING AESTHETICS.
RELIABLE PERFORMANCE.
PRO INDUSTRIAL DELIVERS.

Balancing the durability of an industrial coating with the aesthetics of an architectural paint, Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating is an excellent option for protecting many commercial and light industrial spaces. Water based and meeting many of the most stringent regulatory and accreditation program requirements, Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating combines reliable performance with ease of application to help make maintaining heavy use environments less challenging.

PRO INDUSTRIAL™
ACRYLIC COATING

This 100% acrylic water based coating offers the performance and adhesion necessary in moderate commercial and light industrial spaces in an easy-to-apply, single-component product. Available in eg-shel, semi-gloss, gloss and matte finishes, Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating provides the appearance of a typical architectural coating with the durability of an industrial coating.

Designed for both interior and exterior use, Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating is engineered to provide long-lasting protection. It is especially well suited for high-traffic areas like hallways and corridors, as well as for wall surfaces that must stand up to constant cleaning, such as those in kitchens and restrooms. Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating is suitable for use in USDA-inspected facilities, and offers excellent resistance to chemicals.

With application to most properly prepared substrates, this coating extends the service life by combining durability with color and gloss retention. Minimize repaints and save on long-term maintenance costs by choosing Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating.

PRODUCT CERTIFIED FOR
LOW CHEMICAL EMISSIONS
UL.COM/GG
UL 2818

PRO INDUSTRIAL: SETTING THE STANDARD FOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS.
When performance and appearance matter, trust the time-proven line of Pro Industrial coatings from Sherwin-Williams to ensure exceptional durability and lasting aesthetics. These innovative technologies are engineered to withstand high traffic and demanding conditions, making them ideal for busy commercial and institutional environments. Backed by more than 150 years of experience and the support of 2,700 field reps and 4,300 Sherwin-Williams stores, Pro Industrial is truly the professional's choice when performance is critical.

To learn more, contact your Sherwin-Williams representative or **call 1-800-524-5979** to have a representative contact you.

KEY BENEFITS:

✓ Abrasion resistance for optimal performance in heavy-use spaces

✓ Chemical resistant

✓ Flows and levels to a smooth finish

✓ Fast dry for quicker return to service

✓ Withstands the repetitive cleaning of public spaces

✓ Flash-rust resistant

✓ Multiple sheens available

KEY USES:

✓ Gymnasiums and locker rooms

✓ Hospital and school corridors

✓ Commercial buildings

✓ Transit stations

✓ Auditoriums

INDUSTRY CERTIFICATIONS:

OTC	Yes
OTC Phase II	Yes
SCAQMD	Yes
CARB	Yes
CARB SCM 2007	Yes
Canada	Yes
LEED® 09 CI	Yes
LEED® 09 NC	Yes
LEED® 09 CS	Yes
LEED v4 Emissions	Yes
LEED v4 VOC	Yes
MPI	Yes
*As of 11/08/2018	

PT-005

ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC

HIGH PERFORMANCE, ZERO VOC COATING

INTERIOR ACRYLIC

GREATER DURABILITY. MPI COMPLIANT. ZERO VOCS.

ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Interior Acrylic is the total package for commercial or light industrial projects that require greater durability and abrasion resistance and compliance with

stringent VOC requirements. ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC is designed to meet MPI compliance in key categories, including High Performance Architectural.

PRODUCT CERTIFIED FOR LOW CHEMICAL EMISSIONS UL.COM/GG UL 2818

GREENGUARD GOLD

PROMAR 200 HP
ZERO VOC KEY BENEFITS

• High-performance durability, ease of application and outstanding hide.	• Zero VOCs. Available in Eg-Shel, Low Gloss Eg-Shel and Semi-Gloss finishes.
• Passes MPI High Performance and X-Green categories.	• Durable enough to be specified for many commercial applications.
• UL/GREENGUARD® Gold Certified for low chemical emissions during application.	• Complies with LEED® v4 Emissions Testing.

PROMAR 200 HP ZERO VOC IS BROUGHT
TO YOU BY A NAME YOU KNOW AND TRUST.

For over 150 years, Sherwin-Williams has provided contractors, builders, property managers, architects and designers with the trusted products they need to build their business and satisfy customers. ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Interior Acrylic is just one more way we bring you industry-leading paint technology — innovation you can pass on to your customers.

Plus with more than 4,300 stores and 2,700 sales representatives across North America, personal service and expert advice is always available near job sites. Find out more about ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Interior Acrylic at your nearest Sherwin-Williams store or to have a sales representative contact you, call **800-524-5979.**

Resilient Base

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

RB-001
Revision 1

Resilient Base

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Vinyl Wall Base
Description:	Guestroom wall base
Manufacturer:	Mannington
Product #:	Thermostatic Rubber, Type TP Sculptured Wall Base, Profile: Simplicity
Color:	Iron 908
Dimensions:	5/16" (7.94 mm) thickness
Lengths:	Profile dependent
Corners:	Mitered corners. Will not crack, break or show any signs of fatigue when bent around a 1/4" (6.4 mm) diameter cylinder
Quality Standards:	ASTM Specification (F-1861) Type TP, Group 1
Flooring Radiant Panel Test (ASTM-E-648) .45 watts/cm², Passes (Class I)
N.B.S. Smoke Chamber Test (ASTM-E-662) <450 – Passes
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 2-3 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Limited 5-Year warranty

For Reference Only

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Mannington	See Area Addendum
Al Boulogne	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

RB-002

Revision 4

Resilient Base

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Vinyl Wall Base
Description:	Guestroom Corridor wall base
Manufacturer:	Mannington
Product #:	MW-XXX-H
Color:	32 Pebble
Dimensions:	4.5" H x .375" thickness
Lengths:	8 ft lengths
Corners:	A rectangular shaped profile with a 45 degree chamfer top
Quality Standards:	ASTM Specification (F-1861) Type TP, Group 1 Flooring Radiant Panel Test (ASTM-E-648) ⬚ .45 watts/cm², Passes (Class I) N.B.S. Smoke Chamber Test (ASTM-E-662) <450 – Passes
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 2-3 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Limited 2-Year warranty

For Reference Only

4.5"

.375"

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Mannington Al Boulogne	Guestroom Corridors
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Tile Base

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TB-001

Revision 3

Tile Base

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Bathroom Tile Floor Base
Description:	Wall Base Tile
Manufacturer:	Emser Tile
Product/Color:	Perspective Pure/Ash
Dimensions:	6" x 12"
Material:	Porcelain
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-001
Lead Time:	5-7 days transfer, stocked material
Warranty:	Emser offers a warranty on its products to the original purchaser, for one year from the date of purchase, to be free of manufacturing defects.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	LEED Certification. VOC none, Recycled content 3% pre-consumer, 0% post-consumer

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Emser Tile	323-650-2000	Guestroom Bathrooms
Jim Bright	410-595-2100 jimbright@emser.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Tile Floor

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TF-001

Revision 3

Tile Floor

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Bathroom Tile Floor
Description:	Tile floor at guest bathroom
Manufacturer:	Emser Tile
Product/Color:	Perspective Pure / Ash
Dimensions:	6"x6"
Material:	Porcelain
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-001
Coefficient of Friction:	>.42
Lead Time:	5-7 days transfer, stocked material
Warranty:	Emser offers a warranty on its products to the original purchaser, for one year from the date of purchase, to be free of manufacturing defects.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	LEED Certification. VOC none, Recycled content 3% pre-consumer, 0% post-consumer

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER

Emser Tile	323-650-2000
Jim Bright	410-595-2100 jimbright@emser.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms

Accessible King

Accessible Queen/Queen

Tile Wall

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001-A3

Revision 3

Tile Wall

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Shower Surround
Description:	Multi-Piece Sealed Surface Panel System - Standard Showers
Manufacturer:	Mincey Marble
Product:	Mincor, Vision Series TS-RS/Theory
Color:	#2250 Solid White
Dimensions:	End Panels : X2 - 40" Back Panels : X2 - 31" Soffit Inside Panel : X1 - 62" x 16" x 1/4" Soffit Bottom Panel : X1 - 62" x 6" x 1/4" Height: 98" Thickness : 5/16"
Material:	Cast Marble
Finish:	Linen
Silicone:	To Match Surround Color
Quality Standards:	Mincor - Class A Fire Rated; ASTM E84
Warranty:	10 Year Limited Warranty
Lead Time:	To Be Verified
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Alternate A3 (Surround) does NOT require use of TS-002. This product is all inclusive and includes trim pieces, rear and side wall panels. Rear panel is a different pattern from side wall panels, see drawings for proper installation.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806	Guestroom Bathrooms
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
Ceramic Technics		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant	cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
Porcelanosa		
Debra F. Avison	301-412-2340 davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.1-A1

Revision 3

Tile Wall

ALOFT HOTELS

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (1 of 3)
Description:	Shower Textured Wall Tile
Manufacturer:	Ceramic Technics
Product:	Woodbridge 3D Nilo
Color:	Ice White
Dimensions:	5" x 5"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	7/8", varies over total tile
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to Specification GR-002
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found to be defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations/exclusions, etc.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A1 and TW-001.2-A1 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A1 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER			AREAS
Ceramic Technics	770-740-0050		Guestroom Bathrooms
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant	804.658.9955 or 770.891.0684	cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Standard King Mod
			Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1			Accessible King
Porcelanosa			Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Debra F. Avison		davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2			Accessible Queen/Queen
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806		
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451	dmincey@minceymarble.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3			

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.1-A2

Revision 3

Tile Wall

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (1 of 3)
Description:	Shower Tile - Textured
Manufacturer:	Porcelanosa
Product:	Faces S4 L138000321- 100172970
Color:	Blanco
Dimensions:	5" x 5"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	7/8", varies over total tile
Finish:	Textured
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-002
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks East Coast, 8-10 Weeks West Coast
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found to be defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations/exclusions, etc.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A2 and TW-001.2-A2 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A2 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Porcelanosa	Guestroom Bathrooms
Debra F. Avison 301-412-2340 davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
Ceramic Technics	Accessible King
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
Mincey Marble 800.533.1806	Accessible Queen/Queen
Donna Mincey 770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.2-A1

Revision 3

Tile Wall

![ALOFT HOTELS logo]

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (2 of 3)
Description:	Shower Textured Wall Tile
Manufacturer:	Ceramic Technics
Product:	Woodbridge 3D Nilo
Color:	Ice White
Dimensions:	10" x 10"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	7/8", varies over total tile
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-002
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found to be defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations/exclusions, etc.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A1 and TW-001.2-A1 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A1 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER			AREAS
Ceramic Technics	770-740-0050		Guestroom Bathrooms
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant	804.658.9955 or 770.891.0684	cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Standard King Mod
			Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1			Accessible King
Porcelanosa			Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Debra F. Avison		davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2			Accessible Queen/Queen
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806		
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451	dmincey@minceymarble.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3			

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.2-A2
Revision 3

Tile Wall

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (2 of 3)
Description:	Shower Textured Wall Tile
Manufacturer:	Porcelanosa
Product:	Faces S3 L138000261-1000172938
Color:	Blanco
Dimensions:	5" x 5"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	3/8", varies over total tile
Finish:	Textured
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-002
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks East Coast, 8-10 Weeks West Coast
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found to be defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations/exclusions, etc.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A2 and TW-001.2-A2 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A2 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Porcelanosa	Guestroom Bathrooms
Debra F. Avison 301-412-2340 davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
Ceramic Technics	Accessible King
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
Mincey Marble 800.533.1806	Accessible Queen/Queen
Donna Mincey 770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.3-A1
Revision 3

Tile Wall

ALOFT
HOTELS

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (3 of 3)
Description:	Square Shower Wall Tile
Manufacturer:	Ceramic Technics
Product:	Woodbridge 3D Liso
Color:	Ice White
Dimensions:	5" x 5"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	1/4"
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-002
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations, exclusions, etc.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A1 and TW-001.2-A1 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A1 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER			AREAS
Ceramic Technics	770-740-0050		Guestroom Bathrooms
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant	804.658.9955 or 770.891.0684	cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Standard King Mod
			Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1			Accessible King
Porcelanosa			Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Debra F. Avison		davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard Queen/Queen
			Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2			
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3			

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-001.3-A2

Revision 3

Tile Wall

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Wall Tile (3 of 3)
Description:	Square Shower Wall Tile
Manufacturer:	Porcelanosa
Product:	L'Antic Colonial, Faces S1 Blanco, L138000401-100172949
Color:	White
Dimensions:	5" x 5"
Material:	Porcelain
Thickness:	3/8"
Finish:	Matte
Recommended Grout:	Refer to GR-002
Warranty:	Manufacturer will replace any uninstalled material found defective provided that the buyer has given written notice within 12 months of the original purchase date. Refer to manufacturer's website for additional details on limitations, exclusions, etc.
Lead Time:	6-8 Weeks East Coast, 8-10 Weeks West Coast
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. The complete shower wall tile design is made up of (3) wall tiles. Tiles TW-001.1-A2 and TW-001.2-A2 are used on the back wall of the shower. TW-001.3-A2 is used on the side walls (shower head wall and control wall). Refer to drawings for wall tile elevations.

2. Requires TS-002 trim to finish exposed edge of tile. Refer to drawings for location of trim.

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Porcelanosa	Guestroom Bathrooms
Debra F. Avison 301-412-2340 davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
Ceramic Technics	Accessible King
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TW-002

Revision 3

Tile Wall

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Shower Surround
Description:	Multi-Piece Sealed Surface Panel System - Accessible Showers
Manufacturer:	Mincey Marble
Product:	Mincor, Vision Series TS-RS/Theory
Color:	#2250 Solid White
Dimensions:	End Panels : X2 - 32" Back Panels : X1 - 62" Height: 98" Thickness : 5/16"
Material:	Cast Marble
Finish:	Linen
Silicone:	To Match Surround Color
Quality Standards:	Mincor - Class A Fire Rated; ASTM E84
Warranty:	10 Year Limited Warranty
Lead Time:	To Be Verified
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Shower surround is the only acceptable wall finish for the roll-in showers. Tile options cannot be used in this condition due to varying tile depths that would make installation of plumbing fixtures challenging.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806	Guestroom Bathrooms
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
Ceramic Technics		
Corey Turnage or Mary Beth Tallant	cturnage@ceramictechnics.com or mtallant@ceramictechnics.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
Porcelanosa		
Debra F. Avison	301-412-2340 davison@porcelanosa-usa.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Tile Wall

Cutsheets

Multi-Dimensional Pattern Panel System
For Standard Showers

TW-001-A3
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

TS-RS/Theory
Information & Specifications
CSI Division 06 61 13

SPECIFICATIONS

Description :	Multi-Piece Sealed Surface Panel System
Standard :	MINCOR™
Series :	Reflections
Color (Specify) :	#2250 Solid White
Finish :	Linen
Construction :	Cast Marble

DIMENSIONS

End Panels :	X 2 : 40"
Back Panels :	X 2 : 31" *
Height :	98"
Thickness :	5/16"

SOFFIT DIMENSIONS

Inside of Soffit Panel :	X 1 : 62" x 16" x 1/4"
Bottom of Soffit Panel :	X 1 : 62" x 6" x 1/4"

SPECIFIED SHOWER PAN

TD-3660-OS/SF :	36" x 60" Trench Drain Pan, available with Left and Right Drain location

NOTES

1. Drawing shows maximum panel dimensions. Cutting must be done on site to fit project requirements.
2. Panels received will be oversized. Trimming to fit site dimensions is necessary. Always trim end panels on the inside, where they meet the back wall.
* 3. Back panel is 2 Vertical peices; Trim 2 back panels to fit, but DO NOT trim straight factory finished edges where the panels will be seamed together. Back wall will be seamed Vertically with no seam cover.
** 4. Soffit has a TS-TR Traditional Non-Patterned Panels installed on the inside and on the bottom of the soffit.
5. Extremely sanitary, impervious to mold, mildew, & bacteria.
6. 10-year limited warranty against manufacturing defects.
7. MINCOR™ - Class A fire rated per ASTM e84 : Fire rated material available.
8. Made in the U.S.A.
9. Copyright © 2000 - 2018 Mincey Marble Inc.
10. Silicone color is to match the surround color.

*Lines on Panels on Back and Sides are not Intended to Align

*Back Walls are 3-Dimensional Relief, Side Walls are Flat

4321 Browns Bridge Road, Gainesville, GA 30504
Ph : 800.533.1806   Fx : 770.531.0935
minceymarble.com

Marriott :
Brand Spec # :
Revised :   03 - 27 - 2018

minceymarble
manufacturing, inc.

Multi-Dimensional Pattern Panel System
For Standard Showers

TS-RS/Theory
Information & Specifications
CSI Division 06 61 13

EXAMPLE PANEL INSTALLATIONS

Vertical Seam Here

TR-07 Metal Trim

TR-07 Metal Trim

36" x 60" Trench Drain Pan

TR-07 Metal Trim

Example Right Side Panel Install with Notch for Header

Soffit

Soffit

TS-TR Traditional Non-Patterned Panels installed on Inside and Bottom of Soffit

*Inside of Soffit will need to align flush with the inside of the Shower Pan Curb

*Shower Door will Center on the Shower Pan Curb

Marble Panel

Shower Pan

*Lines on Panels on Back and Sides are not intended to align

*Back Walls are 3-Dimensional Relief, Side Walls are Flat

View of Side Panel and Soffit from inside the shower, with the door installed

Marriott :
Brand Spec # :
Revised :   03 - 27 - 2018

mincey marble manufacturing, inc.

Multi-Dimensional Pattern Panel System
For ADA Compliant Showers

TS-RS/Theory
Information & Specifications
CSI Division 06 61 13

SPECIFICATIONS

Description :	Multi-Piece Sealed Surface Panel System
Standard :	MINCOR™
Series :	Reflections
Color (Specify) :	#2250 Solid White
Finish :	Linen
Construction :	Cast Marble

DIMENSIONS

End Panels :	X 2 : 32"
Back Panels :	X 1 : 62"
Height :	98"
Thickness :	5/16"

SPECIFIED SHOWER PAN
SP-3162-C/SF : 31" x 62" Roll-in ADA Shower Pan

NOTES

1. Drawing shows maximum panel dimensions. Cutting must be done on site to fit project requirements.
* 2. Panels received will be oversized. Trimming to fit site dimensions is necessary. Always trim end panels on the inside, where they meet the back wall.
3. Extremely sanitary, impervious to mold, mildew, & bacteria.
4. 10-year limited warranty against manufacturing defects.
5. MINCOR™ - Class A fire rated per ASTM e84 : Fire rated material available.
6. Made in the U.S.A.
7. Copyright © 2000 - 2018 Mincey Marble Inc.
8. Silicone color is to match the surround color.
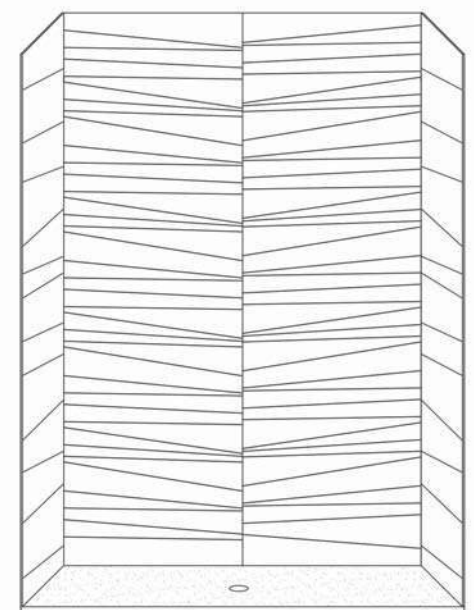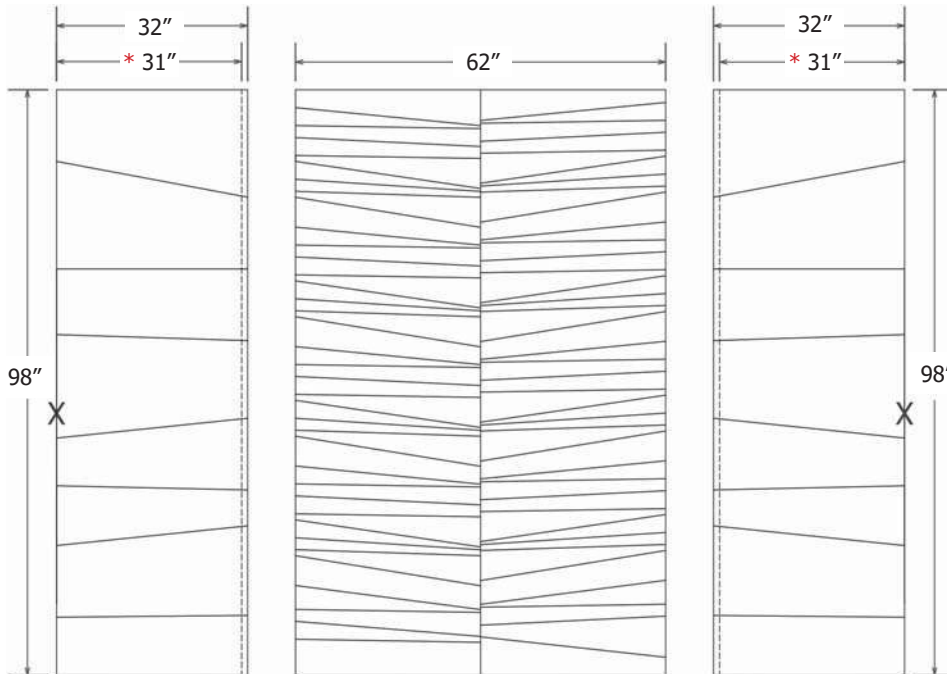
*Lines on Panels on Back and Sides are not Intended to Align

*Back Walls are 3-Dimensional Relief, Side Walls are Flat

4321 Browns Bridge Road, Gainesville, GA 30504
Ph : 800.533.1806   Fx : 770.531.0935
minceymarble.com

Marriott :
Brand Spec # :
Revised :   03 - 27 - 2018

minceymarble
manufacturing, inc.

Metal Trim Strips
For Showers, ADA Compliant Showers, & Tubs

TW-001-A3	TW-002	**TR-07**
Revision Date: 09/21/2018	Revision Date: 09/21/2018	Information & Specifications

CSI Division 10 28 16

SPECIFICATION

Description :	Sealed Surface accessory
Standard :	Mincey Classic™
Style :	Trim Strips
Color :	N/A
Finish :	Polished
Construction :	Polished aluminum

SPECIFICATION

Size :	5/16" x 96" x 7/8"

SPECIFIED PANEL SYSTEMS

TS-RS/Theory	Reflections Series - Multi-Dimensional Panel System

SPECIFIED SHOWER PANS

TD-3660-OS/SF :	36" x 60" Trench Drain Pan, Specify Left or Right Drain
SP-3162-C/SF :	31" x 62" Roll-in ADA Shower Pan

NOTES

1. See project drawing requirements for accessory ledge, soap basket, and foot rest location.
2. Extremely sanitary, impervious to mold, mildew, & bacteria.
3. Copyright © 2000 - 2018 Mincey Marble Inc.

Dimensions:

Product # TR-07

1/8"

5/16"

7/8"

7/8"

96"

4321 Browns Bridge Road, Gainesville, GA 30504
Ph : 800.533.1806   Fx : 770.531.0935
minceymarble.com

Marriott :
Brand Spec # :
Revised :   03 - 27 - 2018

minceymarble
manufacturing, inc.
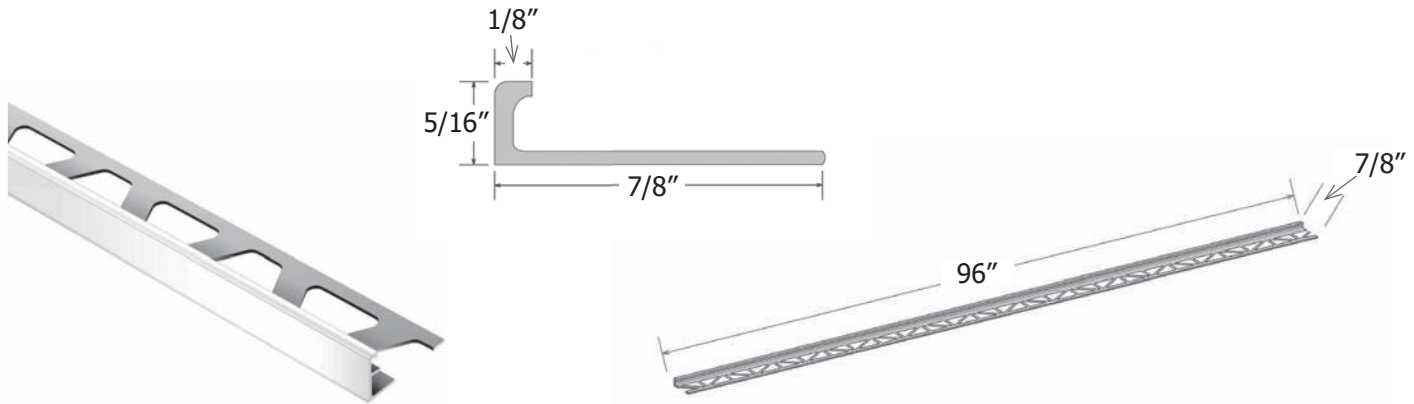
Transition Strips

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Metal Transition Strip
Description:	Guestroom resilient tile to carpet transition strip
Manufacturer:	Schluter Systems
Product #:	AETK125
Finish:	Anodized
Dimensions:	1/2" H x 8' 2-1/2" L
Lead Time:	2 Days
Warranty:	5-Year limited warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Schluter Systems	1.800.472.4588	Guestrooms
Earl Maicus	800-472-4588 emaicus@schluter.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Guest Bath Wall Transition, Tile Edge
Description:	Jolly Profile Trim
Manufacturer:	Schulter Systems
Product #:	A100ACG
Finish:	Polished Chrome Anodized Aluminum
Details:	L Shaped Profile with 1/8" Wide Top Section Vertical Wall Section that Together Form the Visible Surface; Integrated Trapezoid Perforated Anchoring Leg and Integrate Grout Joint Spaces. Height as Required to Coordinate with Tile Selection and Setting System.
Lead Time:	2 Days
Warranty:	5 Year Limited Warranty from the Date of Purchase

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
1. VERIFY IF TRIM IS PROVIDED BY TILE OR SHOWER SURROUND MANUFACTURER PRIOR TO PURCHASING.

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Schluter Systems	1.800.472.4588	Guestroom Bathrooms
Earl Maicus	800-472-4588 emaicus@schluter.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Transition Strips

Cutsheets

Maintenance

Schluter® wall and countertop profiles require no special maintenance or care and are resistant to mold and fungi. Clean profiles using common household cleaning agents.

Stainless steel surfaces exposed to the environment or aggressive substances should be cleaned periodically using a mild household cleaner. Regular cleaning maintains the neat appearance of stainless steel and reduces the risk of corrosion. All cleaning agents must be free of hydro-chloric, hydrofluoric acid, and chlorides. Stainless steel surfaces develop a sheen when treated with a chrome-polishing agent.

Oxidation films on **solid brass** or **aluminum** may be removed with a common polishing agent, but will form again.

In the case of **chrome-plated brass**, **anodized aluminum**, **color-coated aluminum**, and **textured color-coated aluminum** do not use abrasive cleaning agents.

Product Item Numbers

H = 1/8"- 3/16"
(3 - 4.5 mm)

1/8" - 3 mm

H = 1/4" - 1/2"
(6 - 12.5 mm)

R = Radius

Notes:
- Radius available for JOLLY in metal profiles only.
- JOLLY in polished aluminum and chrome-plated brass require a relatively large bending radius.
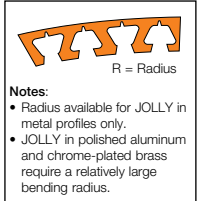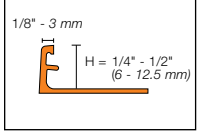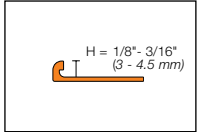
2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Chrome-plated solid brass (MC)	Polished chrome anodized aluminum (ACG)	Brushed chrome anodized aluminum (ACGB)	Satin nickel anodized aluminum (AT)	Polished nickel anodized aluminum (ATG)	Brushed nickel anodized aluminum (ATGB)
6 - 1/4	MC 60	A 60 ACG	A 60 ACGB	A 60 AT	A 60 ATG	A 60 ATGB
8 - 5/16	MC 80	A 80 ACG	A 80 ACGB	A 80 AT	A 80 ATG	A 80 ATGB
10 - 3/8	MC 100	A 100 ACG	A 100 ACGB	A 100 AT	A 100 ATG	A 100 ATGB
12.5 - 1/2	MC 125	A 125 ACG	A 125 ACGB	A 125 AT	A 125 ATG	A 125 ATGB

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Satin copper anodized aluminum (AK)	Polished copper anodized aluminum (AKG)	Brushed copper anodized aluminum (AKGB)	Brushed antique bronze anodized aluminum (ABGB)	Satin brass anodized aluminum (AM)	Polished brass anodized aluminum (AMG)
6 - 1/4	A 60 AK	A 60 AKG	A 60 AKGB	A 60 ABGB	A 60 AM	A 60 AMG
8 - 5/16	A 80 AK	A 80 AKG	A 80 AKGB	A 80 ABGB	A 80 AM	A 80 AMG
10 - 3/8	A 100 AK	A 100 AKG	A 100 AKGB	A 100 ABGB	A 100 AM	A 100 AMG
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AK	A 125 AKG	A 125 AKGB	A 125 ABGB	A 125 AM	A 125 AMG

H = mm - in.	Item No.		
	Brushed brass anodized aluminum (AMGB)	Bright black anodized aluminum (AGSG)	Brushed graphite anodized aluminum (AGRB)
4.5 - 3/16	-	A 45 AGSG	-
6 - 1/4	A 60 AMGB	A 60 AGSG	A 60 AGRB
8 - 5/16	A 80 AMGB	A 80 AGSG	A 80 AGRB
10 - 3/8	A 100 AMGB	A 100 AGSG	A 100 AGRB
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AMGB	A 125 AGSG	A 125 AGRB

Note: Additional finishes are available for this product. The design configuration of JOLLY is identical to that of SCHIENE (see Floor Profiles). However, their materials and finishes do vary. SCHIENE, in all materials and finishes, is suitable for floor applications, as well as wall and countertop applications. JOLLY is suited primarily for walls and countertops. However, JOLLY in AM, AMGB, AK, AKGB, AT, ATGB, ABGB and ACGB is also suitable for floors and may be used in such applications to increase design options.

2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.	
	Color-coated aluminum (AC)	PVC (P)
3 - 1/8	A 30 *color**	-
4.5 - 3/16	A 45 *color**	*color** 45
6 - 1/4	A 60 *color**	*color** 60
8 - 5/16	A 80 *color**	*color** 80
10 - 3/8	A 100 *color**	*color** 100
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 *color**	*color** 125

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" — 2.5 m

*Color Codes

BW Bright white	W White	SP Sand pebble	BH Bahama	HB Light beige	HG Light grey
PG Classic grey	G Grey	GS Black	RB[1] Red brown	SB Black brown	

* To complete the item number, add the **color** code (e.g., **G** 45).

1: RB (Red Brown) is only available in color-coated aluminum in sizes 80, 100, and 125.

2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.
	Textured color-coated aluminum (TS)
3 - 1/8	A 30 *color**
4.5 - 3/16	A 45 *color**
6 - 1/4	A 60 *color**
8 - 5/16	A 80 *color**
10 - 3/8	A 100 *color**
11 - 7/16	A 110 *color**
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 *color**

*Color Codes

TSR Rustic brown	TSDA Dark anthracite	TSLA Light anthracite	TSSG Stone grey	TSC Cream
TSBG Greige	TSI Ivory	TSB Beige	TSOB Bronze	TSG Pewter
MGS Matte black	MBW Matte white			

* To complete the item number, add the **color** code (e.g., A 60 **TSC**).

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" — 2.5 m

Plumbing

Plumbing Assembly Schedule - Guestrooms

ITEM	NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION
SHR-01	**Guestroom Bathroom Shower Assembly**	
PL-400-KO		Showerhead
PL-400-MO		Showerhead
PL-401		Shower Arm
PL-601-MI		Shower Pan
PL-700-CO		Glass Shower Door Assembly
PL-700-MM		Glass Shower Door Assembly
PL-700-SO		Glass Shower Door Assembly
PL-800-KO		Temp Balancing Valve
PL-800-MO		Temp Balancing Valve
PL-801		Temp Balancing Valve Trim
SNK-01	**Guestroom Bathroom Sink**	
PL-100		Under Counter Lavatory
PL-200		Faucet
WCL-01	**Water Closet**	
PL-300		Toilet
PL-302		Toilet Seat
SHR-02	**Accessible Guestroom Bathroom Shower Assembly**	
PL-402-KO		Accessible Handshower
PL-402.1-KO		Accessible Shower Column
PL-402.2-KO		Accessible Handshower Hose
PL-402-MO		Accessible Handshower Assembly
PL-602		Accessible Shower Pan
PL-800-KO		Temp Balancing Valve
PL-800-MO		Temp Balancing Valve
PL-801		Temp Balancing Valve Trim
SNK-02	**Accessible Guestroom Bathroom Sink**	
PL-100		Under Counter Lavatory
PL-200		Faucet
WCL-02	**Accessible Water Closet**	
PL-301		Accessible Toilet
PL-302		Toilet Seat

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Under Counter Lavatory
Description:	Round, under counter lavatory with overflow
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-2883-0 Vertcyl
Dimensions:	15-3/4" Dia x 6-3/4" H overall 13-3/4" Dia basin area
Content:	Vitreous China
Finish:	White
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 ADA ICC/ANSI A117.1
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER

Kohler — 703-371-4269
Anupa Maru — anupa.maru@kohler.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms
- Standard King Mod
- Standard King
- Accessible King
- Queen/Queen Corner Suite
- Standard Queen/Queen
- Accessible Queen/Queen

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Faucet
Description:	Single- lever handle bathroom sink faucet
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-10860-4 Singulier
Dimensions:	1 7/8"" W x 7 1/16"H overall, 3 15/16" Spout reach, Handle clearance: 3 3/8"
Content:	Metal
Flow Rate:	1.2 gal/min
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 NSF 61 and 372 All applicable US Federal and State material regulations DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992 California Energy Commission (CEC) ADA ICC/ ANSI A117.1 CSA B651 OBC
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	To be verfied
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	EPA WaterSense
Note:	Single- hole installation. Pop-up drain.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Kohler Co.	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru (703) 371.4269 Anupa.Maru@Kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
	Accessible King
	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-300

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Toilet
Description:	Elongated bowl toilet with trip lever
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Model Number:	K-3531-0
Dimensions:	21-1/4" W x 30-1/8" D x 29-1/4" H 2-1/4" Passageway 11-1/2" x 9-1/2" Water Area
Material Content:	Vitreous China
Finish/Color:	Toilet: White Trip Lever: Polished Chrome
MAP Score:	1,000 grams
Water Consumption:	1.0 gpf (4.0 lpf)
Seat:	Toilet seat not included--refer to PL-302
ADA Compliant:	No
Features:	Pressure Assist flushing system
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992 EPA WaterSense® California Energy Commission (CEC)
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Meets strict flushing performance guidelines established by the EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) WaterSense program. WaterSense labeled toilets use at least 20% less water than standard 1.6-gallon toilets. Pressure Lite toilets that utilize either a 1.4 or 1.0 gallon flush save 2,000-5,000 gallons of water per year.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-300

Revision 3

Plumbing

MANUFACTURER

Kohler	703-371-4269
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms

  Standard King Mod

  Standard King

  Queen/Queen Corner Suite

  Standard Queen/Queen

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-301

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Accessible Toilet
Description:	Elongated bowl toilet with trip lever
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Model Number:	K-3519-0
Dimensions:	21-1/4" W x 30-1/8" D x 31-1/4" H 2-1/4" Passageway 1-1/2" x 9-1/2" Water Area
Material Content:	Vitreous China
Finish/Color:	Toilet: White Trip Lever: Polished Chrome
MAP Score:	1,000 grams
Water Consumption:	1.0 gpf (4.0 lpf)
Seat:	Toilet seat not included--refer to PL-302
ADA Compliant:	Yes
Features:	Pressure Assist flushing system
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992 EPA WaterSense® ADA ICC/ANSI A117.1 CSA B651 OBC
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Meets strict flushing performance guidelines established by the EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) WaterSense program. WaterSense labeled toilets use at least 20% less water than standard 1.6-gallon toilets. Pressure Lite toilets that utilize either a 1.4 or 1.1 gallon flush save 2,000-5,000 gallons of water per year.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

PL-301

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0
BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

Revision 3

Plumbing

MANUFACTURER

Kohler   703-371-4269

Anupa Maru   anupa.maru@kohler.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms

Accessible King

Accessible Queen/Queen

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-302

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Toilet Seat
Description:	Elongated closed front toilet seat with cover
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-4774-0
Dimensions:	14-3/16" W x 18-5/8" L
Content:	Solid polypropylene plastic
Finish:	White
Note:	For use with PL-301 & PL-302
Quality Standards:	IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not Applicable

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-400-KO

Revision 1

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 JAN 2018

Item Name	Showerhead
Description:	Three-function showerhead
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-997-CP
Dimensions:	5-1/2" Diameter showerhead 3-15/16" H overall 1/2" - 14 NPT connection
Content:	
Flow Rate:	1.75 gpm (6.6 lpm)
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 EPA WaterSense®
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	WaterSense®-labeled 1.75-gpm showerheads use up to 30 percent less water than standard 2.5-gpm showerheads while still meeting strict performance guidelines. This product can help a building earn Water Efficiency points in the LEED® Green Building Rating System. This product meets water savings requirements for California Energy Commission (CEC), CALGreen, and Colorado SB 14-103.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Dana Thompson	dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-400-MO

Revision 1

Plumbing

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Showerhead
Description:	Single-handle shower trim kit with showerhead
Manufacturer:	Moen
Product:	T2192EP
Dimensions:	Refer to cutsheet
Content:	Metal
Flow Rate:	1.75 gpm (6.6 L/min) at 80 psi
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	Third party certified to meet ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and all applicable requirements referenced therein. ADA for lever handle.
Lead Time:	To be verified
Warranty:	5 year warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	EP suffix models are third party certified to WaterSense®.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Guestroom Bathrooms
Dana Thompson	516.528.9064 dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
Kohler	703-371-4269	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-401

Revision 1

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Shower Arm
Description:	45 degree shower arm and wall-mount flange
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-7397-CP
Dimensions:	2-1/4" flange diameter 7-1/2" L overall 1/2" - 14 NPT thread both ends
Content:	Metal
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	Not applicable
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not applicable

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
		Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-402-KO

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Accessible Handshower
Description:	Multifunction 3-way Handshower
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-978
Dimensions:	4-9/16" L x 11-7/16" H x 3-5/8" W
Content:	Metal
Finish:	Polished chrome (CP)
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 All applicable US Federal and State material regulations DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992 ADA ICC/ANSI A117.1 CSA B651 OBC
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Flow Rate:	1.75 gpm (6.6 L) per minute maximum flow rate
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	EPA WaterSense®

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
Moen	1-800-289-6636	
Dana Thompson	dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-402-MO

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Accessible Handshower Assembly
Description:	Single function handshower with slide bar
Manufacturer:	Moen
Product:	3887EP
Dimensions:	30" slide bar with push button height selection 69" double interlock spiral hose (metal)
Content:	Metal
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	Designed and manufactured to comply with the applicable requirements of ASME A112.18.1/CSA B-125.1, ASSE 1014 and all applicable specifications referenced therein
Lead Time:	To be verified with manufacturer
Warranty:	Limited lifetime warranty against material or manufacturing defects
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not applicable
Flow Rate:	EP suffix model designed to deliver 1.75 gpm (6.6 L/min) max

---

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Must be used with PL-403

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Guestroom Bathrooms
Dana Thompson	516.528.9064 dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible King
Kohler	703-371-4269	Accessible Queen/Queen
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Accessible Shower Column
Description:	Shower column for the conversion of a fixed showerhead to a handshower and slidebar combination
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-45904, HydroRail® Shower Column
Dimensions:	18" H x 3" W
Content:	Metal
Finish:	Polished chrome (CP)
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 ADA ICC/ANSI A117.1 CSA B651 OBC
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A
Flow Rate:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Use with PL-402-KO (Accessible Handshower) & PL-404-KO (Accessible Handshower Hose)

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
Moen	1-800-289-6636	
Dana Thompson	dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Accessible Handshower Hose
Description:	Metal shower hose
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-9514
Dimensions:	60" hose length x 29/32" W
Content:	Metal
Finish:	Polished chrome (CP)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A
Flow Rate:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
Moen	1-800-289-6636	
Dana Thompson	dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018
Revision Date:

Item Name	Drop Ell for Handshower
Description:	Circular Chrome Drop Ell
Manufacturer:	Moen
Product:	A725
Dimensions:	Refer to cutsheet
Content:	Metal construction
Finish:	Polished Chrome
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	TBD
Warranty:	Limited Lifetime Warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Guestrooms
Dana Thompson	516.528.9064 dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-601-MI

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date:	28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:	21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Shower Pan
Description:	Trench drain shower pan
Manufacturer:	Mincey Marble Manufacturing, Inc.
Product:	TD-3660-OS-SF-L (left drain) TD-3660-OS/SF-r (right drain) with Solid Drain Cover (SS)
Dimensions:	60"L x 36"W, curb 3"H VIF) Verify in field
Content:	Cast marble
Finish:	#7300 solid white (gloss)
Drain:	Not included. See attached sheet for coordination options.
Quality Standards:	ANSI Z124.1.2 - 2005 tested by NAHB ASTM 1028-96 coefficient of friction test (minimum rating of .67)
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 6-8 weeks upon receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead times are typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	10-Year limited warranty against manufacturing defects

----

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806	Guestroom Bathrooms
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
		Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-602

Revision 2

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

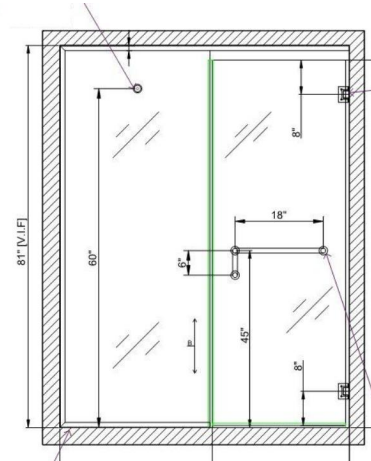Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Accessible Shower Pan
Description:	Accessible shower pan with roll-in capability and center drain
Manufacturer:	Mincey Marble Manufacturing, Inc.
Product:	SP-3162-C/SF
Dimensions:	(VIF) Verify in field *Inside of wall cannot be less than 60" Pan: 62" x 31" x 1-1/2"
Content:	Cast marble
Finish:	#2250 Solid White
Quality Standards:	ANSI Z124.1.2 - 2005 tested by NAHB Meets IAPMO Requirements ASTM 1028-96 coefficient of friction test (minimum rating of 0.67)
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 6-8 weeks upon receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead times are typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	10-Year limited warranty against manufacturing defects
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not Applicable
Threshold:	GC to purchase Shower Solutions, USA Inc. Folding Edge Water Retainer and Threshold to complete assembly
Tile Ramp:	Shower pan typically set on the sub floor; requires tile installer to make the tile ramp
Drain:	Not included. See attached sheet for coordination options.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806	Guestroom Bathrooms
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Glass Shower Door Assembly
Description:	Glass shower doors; one stationary door and one swing door; includes door handles and robe hook
Manufacturer:	Continental Group
Product:	Guest Bathroom Shower Door, FS210CUHW
Dimensions:	48"W x 82"H GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IN FIELD *GC to verify finished opening width from tile face to tile face
Content:	Glass: Clear Tempered 10mm
Hardware:	TA-401 Towel Bar/pull handle combo included (GH22803), stainless steel in polished chrome finish Stainless Steel Robe hook, GH34902 in polished chrome finish (mounted on glass) 2 stainless steel hinges (GH80851) to secure door to wall, stainless steel in polished chrome finish Continuous aluminum channel on fixed glass portion of glass 1" U-Channel on 3 sides of fixed lite
Quality Standards:	To be verified
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 8-10 weeks upon receipt of Purchase Order, Deposit and Signed Approvals. Lead times are standard and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warrants all products supplied to be free from defect for a period of one year from substantial completion date.
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	None Applicable

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-700-CO

Revision 4

Plumbing

MANUFACTURER

Continental Group	(614) 679-1201
Carly Albert	(614) 595-4538 carly@cgsicorp.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

Source Direct
Construction Imports

Scott Schroeder	scott@sourcedirectimports.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

Mincey Marble	800.533.1806
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms

  Standard King Mod

  Standard King

  Queen/Queen Corner Suite

  Standard Queen/Queen

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-700-CO

Revision 4

Plumbing

MANUFACTURER

Continental Group   (614) 679-1201

Carly Albert   (614) 595-4538   carly@cgsicorp.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

Source Direct
Construction Imports

Scott Schroeder   scott@sourcedirectimports.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

Mincey Marble   800.533.1806

Donna Mincey   770-532-0451   dmincey@minceymarble.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

AREAS

Guestroom Bathrooms

  Standard King Mod

  Standard King

  Queen/Queen Corner Suite

  Standard Queen/Queen

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Glass Shower Door Assembly
Description:	Glass shower doors; one stationary door and one swing door; includes door handles and robe hook
Manufacturer:	Mincey Marble
Product:	Frameless Hinged Door
Dimensions:	28"W x 75"H GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IN FIELD *GC to verify finished opening width from tile face to tile face
Content:	Hardware: Stainless steel Glass: Clear tempered glass 10 mm
Hardware:	Handle: custom shower door handle/standard towel bar Towel Bar (1) Robe Hook
Finish:	Polished Finish (MM-HINGED-PS-10M)
Quality Standards:	Tempered Glass Complies with 16CFR. 1201-II and ANSI Z97.1-2009
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 6-8 weeks upon receipt of Purchase Order, Deposit and Signed Approvals. Lead times are standard and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5-year limited warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	N/A
Pricing Note:	This item is part of the construction finishes and is therefore not included in the FF&E budget

---

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Mincey Marble	800.533.1806	Guestroom Bathrooms
Donna Mincey	770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	Standard King Mod
		Standard King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Source Direct Construction Imports		Standard Queen/Queen
Scott Schroeder	scott@sourcedirectimports.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
Continental Group	(614) 679-1201	
Sean Snyder	(614) 679-1201 Sean@cgsicorp.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 14 FEB 2019

Item Name	Glass Shower Door Assembly
Description:	Glass shower doors; one stationary door and one swing door; includes door handles and robe hook
Manufacturer:	Source Direct Construction Imports
Product:	Glass Shower System
Dimensions:	48"W x 82"H GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IN FIELD *GC to verify finished opening width from tile face to tile face
Content:	Hardware: Stainless steel Glass: Clear tempered glass 10 mm
Hardware:	Handle: shower door handle Towel Bar (1) Robe Hook
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	Tempered Glass Complies with 16CFR. 1201-II and ANSI Z97.1-2009
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 10-12 weeks upon receipt of Purchase Order, Deposit and Signed Approvals. Lead times are standard and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	To be verified
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	To be verified
Pricing Note:	This item is part of the construction finishes and is therefore not included in the FF&E budget

---
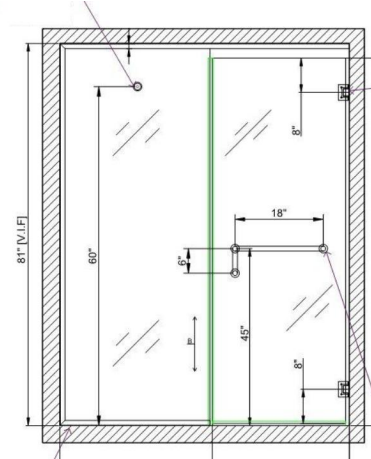
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
Source Direct Construction Imports	Guestroom Bathrooms
Scott Schroeder 602-956-1149 scott@sourcedirectimports.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
Continental Group (614) 679-1201	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
Sean Snyder Sean@cgsicorp.com	Standard Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
Mincey Marble 800.533.1806	
Donna Mincey 770-532-0451 dmincey@minceymarble.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-800-KO

Revision 1

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Temp Balancing Valve
Description:	Pressure balancing valve with screwdriver stops - universal inlets
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-304-KS
Dimensions:	Refer to cutsheet
Content:	Brass valve body
Flow Rate:	5.0 gpm
Finish:	Not applicable
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is a minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not applicable

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Accessible King
Dana Thompson	dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 29 JAN 2018

Item Name	Temp Balancing Valve
Description:	Pressure balancing valve with 1/4 turn stops
Manufacturer:	Moen
Product:	62370
Dimensions:	Refer to cutsheet
Content:	Brass
Finish:	Not applicable
Quality Standards:	Third party certified to meet CSA B-125, ASME A112.18.1M ASSE 1016, and all applicable requirements referenced therein
Lead Time:	To be verified with manufacturer
Warranty:	5 year warranty
Eco-Feature(s) *as per manufacturer:	Not applicable

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Moen	1-800-289-6636	Guestroom Bathrooms
Dana Thompson	516.528.9064 dana.thompson@fbgpg.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
Kohler	703-371-4269	Accessible King
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

PL-801

Revision 3

Plumbing

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Temp Balancing Valve Trim
Description:	Single control shower trim; Non-diverter valve trim only
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	Singulier K-TS10448-4-CP
Dimensions:	6 1/2"W x 7-3/16"H
Content:	Brass
Finish:	Polished Chrome
Quality Standards:	ASME A112.18/CSA B125.1
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is minimum of 8 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	5 year hospitality commercial warranty
Eco-Feature (s) * as per manufacturer:	To be verified

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
		Accessible King
		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Plumbing Fixture

Cutsheets

KOHLER

Features

- Vitreous china.
- Under-mount.
- Round basin with contemporary design.
- With overflow.
- No faucet holes; requires wall- or counter-mount faucet.
- 13-3/4" (349 mm) diameter

Recommended Accessories

K-8998 P-Trap

Components

Additional included component/s: 1193643 Basin Clamps.

ADA

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1

KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White
	96	Biscuit
	47	Almond
	NY	Dune
	95	Ice™ Grey
	G9	Sandbar
	33	Mexican Sand™
	K4	Cashmere
	58	Thunder™ Grey
	7	Black Black™

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
7-13-2017 10:10

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER®

PL-100

Revision Date:

Verticyl®
Under-mount Bathroom Sink
K-2883

7-1/2"
(191 mm)

8-1/4"
(210 mm)

15-3/4" (400 mm)

1/2" (13 mm)

12-3/8"
(314 mm)

14"
(356 mm)

6-3/4"
(171 mm)

1-1/4" OD

3/8" Hot   3/8" Cold

4" (102 mm)

3-5/8"
(92 mm)

24" (610 mm)

34"
(864 mm)

8"
(203 mm) Min

27"
(686 mm)
Min

11" (279 mm)

9" (229 mm)
Min

Recommended ADA Installation

Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Bowl configuration: Single
Installation: Under-mount
Bowl area (Only)   Diameter: 13-3/4" (349 mm)
    Water depth: 3-1/8" (79 mm)
Drain hole: 1-3/4" (44 mm)
Template: 1109224-7, required, not included

Notes

Install this product according to the installation instructions.

NOTICE: Countertop manufacturer or cutter must use the current product template available at www.kohler.com, or by calling 1-800-4KOHLER. Kohler Co. is not responsible for cutout errors when the incorrect cutout template is used.

ADA compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
7-13-2017 10:10

THE BOLD LOOK
OF KOHLER®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-200

Revision Date:

Singulier®
Single Control Tall Lavatory Faucet
K-10861-4

Features

- One-piece, self-contained ceramic disc valve allows both volume and temperature control.
- High-temperature limit stop for added safety.
- Single-hole mounting.
- Flexible connections for easy installation.
- Lever handle.
- 5.1" (130 mm) spout length.
- 1.2 gal/min (4.5 l/min) maximum flow rate [max at 60 psi (4.14 bar)].

Material

- Brass construction.

WaterSense
Meets EPA Criteria

Certified by
IAPMO R&T

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
NSF 61
NSF 372
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
EPA WaterSense®
California Energy Commission (CEC)

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
3-18-2017 04:20

THE BOLD LOOK
OF KOHLER.

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-200

Revision Date:

Singulier®

Single Control Tall Lavatory Faucet

K-10861-4

3-3/8"
(85 mm)

5-1/8"
(130 mm)

13"
(33 mm)

9-7/16"
(240 mm)

1-7/8"
(48 mm)

1-9/16"
(40 mm)
Max

13-3/4"
(349 mm)

Cold

Supply Hoses
with 3/8" Compression
Fittings
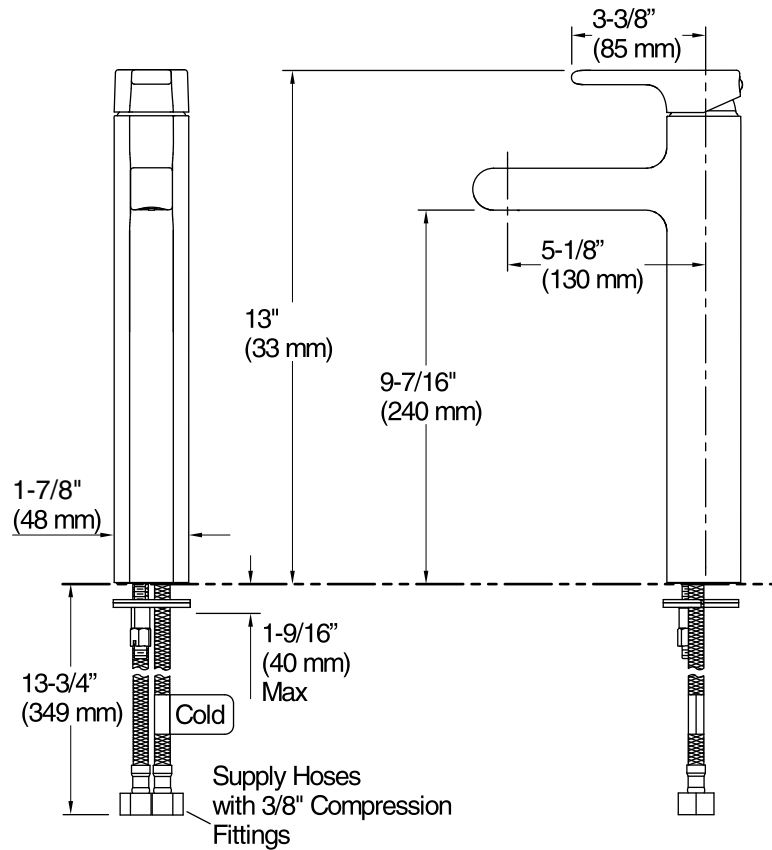
Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Faucet:

Flow rate: 1.2 gal/min (4.5 l/min)

Pressure: 60 psi (4.1 bar)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation guide.

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER®

PL-300
Revision Date:

Wellworth®
Pressure Lite® Toilet
K-3531

Features

- Vitreous china.
- Elongated bowl.
- Equipped with Sloan FLUSHMATE®– Sloan® Valve Company.
- Polished chrome trip lever.
- Less seat and supply.
- 12" (305 mm) rough-in.
- 1.0 gpf (3.8 lpf).
- 11-1/2" (292 mm) x 9-1/2" (241 mm) water area.
- 30-3/8" (772 mm) x 21-1/4" (540 mm) x 29-3/4" (756 mm).

Optional Accessories

K-4650 Toilet Seat
K-7637 Angle Supply with Stop (single)
K-9481-L Left-hand Trip Lever

Components

Product includes:
K-4303 Toilet Bowl
K-4484 Toilet Tank
Additional included component/s: Tank cover, Trip lever, Bolt cap accessory pack, and Equipped with Sloan FLUSHMATE® – Sloan® Valve Company.

WaterSense
Meets EPA Criteria
Certified by
IAPMO R&T

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
EPA WaterSense®
California Energy Commission (CEC)

KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White
	96	Biscuit
	47	Almond
	7	Black Black™

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
3-18-2017 07:08

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER®

Wellworth®
Pressure Lite® Toilet
K-3531

For Back-to-Back Toilet Installations

Use a 45° double wye fitting.

Do not use a double sanitary tee.

Finished Wall

30-3/8" (772 mm)

8-5/8" (219 mm)

1" (25 mm)

3-5/8" (92 mm)

21-1/4" (540 mm)

Front of Bowl

29-3/4" (756 mm)

17-1/4" (438 mm)

15-1/2" (394 mm)

8" (203 mm)

5" (127 mm)

12" (305 mm)

℄ of Outlet

3/8" NPT Supply

6" (152 mm)

9-7/8" (251 mm)

Finished Floor
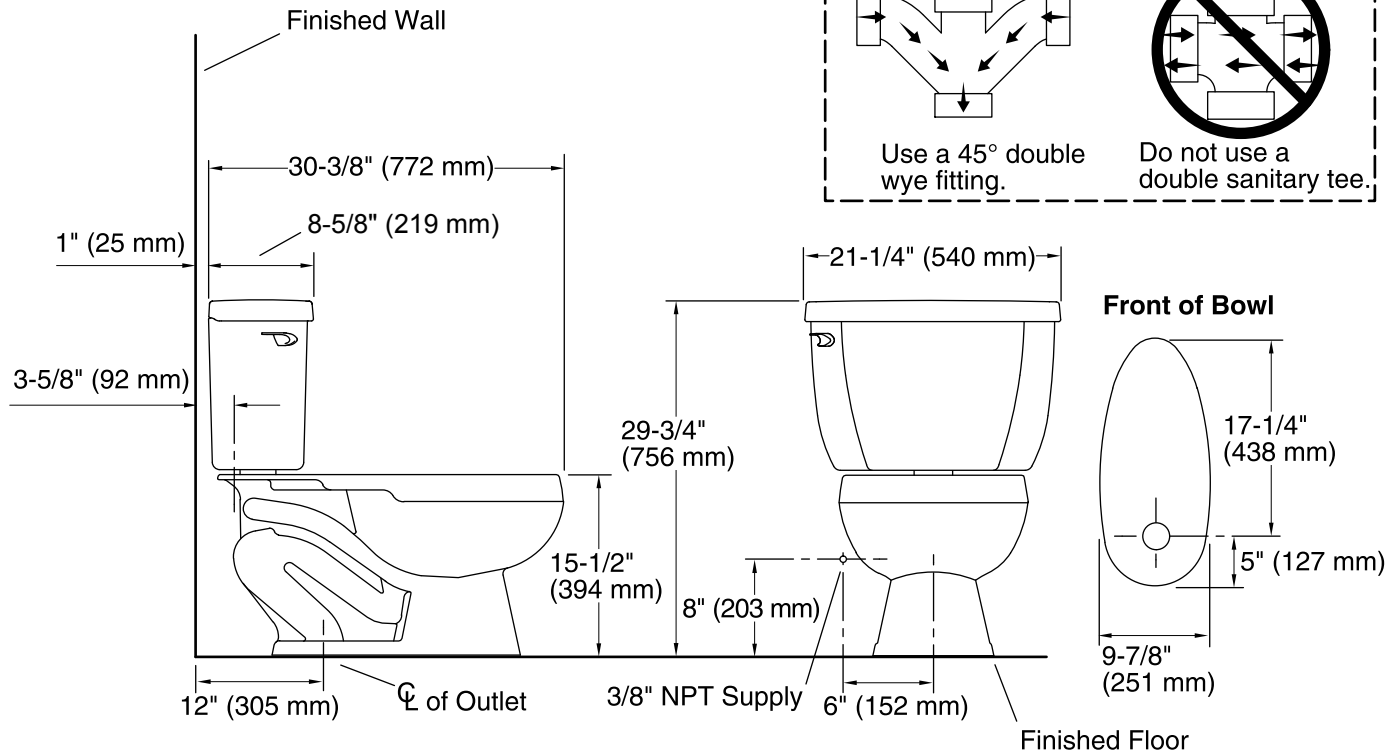
Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Toilet type:	Two-piece, Floor-mount
Waste Outlet:	Floor
Bowl shape:	Elongated front
Flush type:	Pressure Assisted
Trap passageway:	2-1/4" (57 mm)
Water surface size:	11-1/2" x 9-1/2" (292 mm x 241 mm)
Rim to water surface:	5-5/8" (143 mm)
Rough-in:	12" (305 mm)
Seat-mounting holes:	5-1/2" (140 mm)

Fixture Supply Requirements

Min static pressure:	35 psi (241.3 kPa)
Max static pressure:	80 psi (551.6 kPa)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation instructions.

Install this product according to the installation guide.

For back-to-back toilet installations: Use only a 45° double wye fitting.

THE BOLD LOOK OF KOHLER®

KOHLER®

TA-301
Revision Date:

Highline®
Pressure Lite® Toilet
K-3519

Features

- Vitreous china.
- Elongated bowl
- Equipped with Sloan FLUSHMATE®– Sloan® Valve Company.
- Polished chrome trip lever.
- Less seat and supply.
- 12" (305 mm) rough-in.
- 1.0 gpf (3.8 lpf).
- 2-1/4" (57 mm) glazed trapway.
- 11-1/2" (292 mm) x 9-1/2" (241 mm) water area.
- 30-1/8" (765 mm) x 21-1/4" (540 mm) x 31-1/4" (794 mm).

Optional Accessories

K-4650 Toilet Seat
K-7637 Angle Supply with Stop (single)
K-9481-L Left-hand Trip Lever
4664

Components

Product includes:
K-4304 Toilet Bowl
K-4484 Toilet Tank
Additional included component/s: Tank cover, and Trip lever.

| ADA | CSA B651 | OBC |

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
EPA WaterSense®
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651
OBC

KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White
	96	Biscuit
	47	Almond
	7	Black Black™

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-14-2017 07:45

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER®

Highline®
Pressure Lite® Toilet
K-3519

For Back-to-Back Toilet Installations

Use a 45° double wye fitting.

Do not use a double sanitary tee.

Finished Wall

30-1/2" (775 mm)

8-5/8" (219 mm)

1" (25 mm)

3-5/8" (92 mm)

31-1/4" (794 mm)

17-1/8" (435 mm)

8" (203 mm)

21-1/4" (540 mm)

Front of Bowl

17-1/4" (438 mm)

5" (127 mm)

9-7/8" (251 mm)

12" (305 mm)

℄ of Outlet

6" (152 mm)

3/8" NPT Supply

Finished Floor

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Toilet type:	Two-piece, Floor-mount
Waste Outlet:	Floor
Bowl shape:	Elongated front
Flush type:	Pressure Assisted
Trap passageway:	2-1/4" (57 mm)
Water surface size:	11-1/2" x 9-1/2" (292 mm x 241 mm)
Rim to water surface:	5-3/4" (146 mm)
Rough-in:	12" (305 mm)
Seat-mounting holes:	5-1/2" (140 mm)

Fixture Supply Requirements
Min static pressure:	35 psi (241.3 kPa)
Max static pressure:	80 psi (551.6 kPa)

Notes
Install this product according to the installation instructions.

For back-to-back toilet installations: Use only a 45° double wye fitting.

ADA, OBC, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

Plumbing Codes require elongated toilets and elongated, open-front toilet seats in public bathrooms.

Accessibility standards require controls to be located on the open side of the toilet.

THE BOLD LOOK OF KOHLER®

Features

- Solid polypropylene plastic.
- Elongated closed-front.
- Contoured seat for user comfort.
- Quick-Release™ hinge caps snap open and seat pulls forward for removal.
- Quick-Attach™ stainless steel fastener allows for top-mount screwdriver only install.
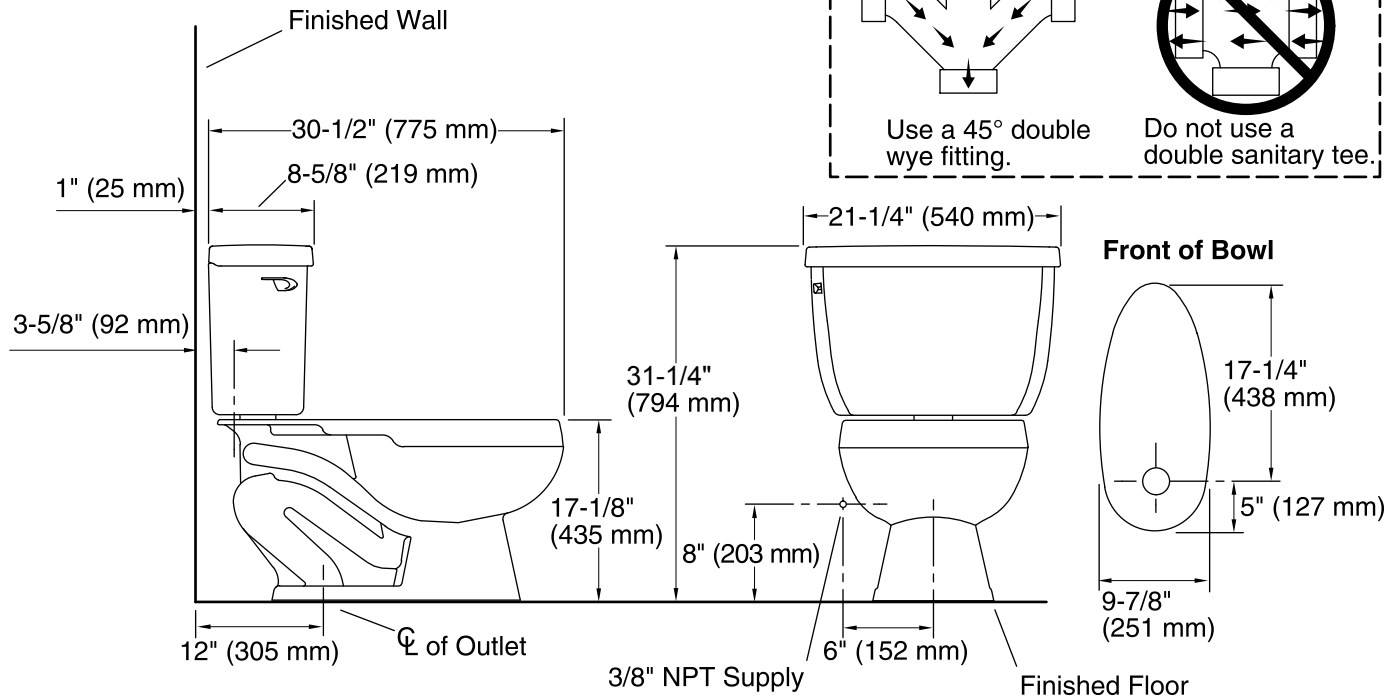
Codes/Standards

IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5

KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White
	96	Biscuit
	47	Almond
	NY	Dune
	95	Ice™ Grey
	G9	Sandbar
	7	Black Black™

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
3-18-2017 07:54

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

5-1/2"
(140 mm)

8-1/4" (210 mm)

12-1/4"
(311 mm)

18-5/8"
(473 mm)

17-13/16"
(452 mm)

14-3/16" (360 mm)

3/4"
(19 mm)
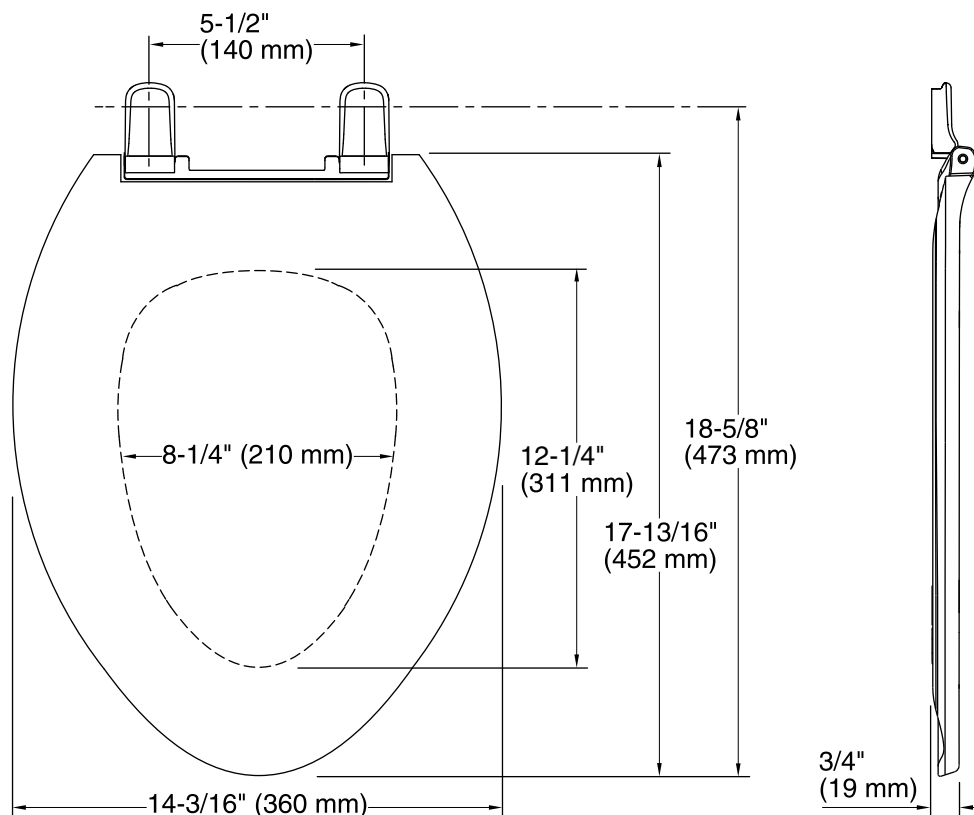
Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Seat shape type:	Elongated
Seat front type:	Closed front
Seat hinge type:	Quick-Attach®, Quick-Release™
Seat-mounting holes:	5-1/2" (140 mm)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation guide.

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER®**

PURIST®

MULTI-FUNCTION SHOWERHEAD

K-997

Features

- *3-function showerhead with wide coverage, medium coverage, and concentrated spray options*
- *1.75 gpm (6.6 L) per minute flow rate*
- *5-1/2″ (14 cm) diameter showerhead*
- *Complements Purist® Suite*
- *MasterClean™ spray nozzles to prohibit mineral build-up for easy cleaning*
- *1/2″ - 14 NPT connection*

Codes/Standards Applicable

Specified model meets or exceeds the following:

- *ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1*
- *EPA WaterSense®*

WaterSense
Meets EPA Criteria
Certified by
IAPMO R&T
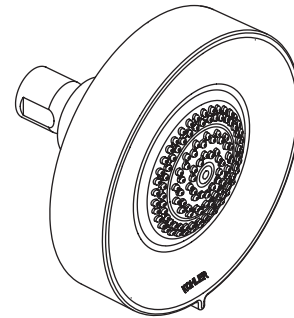
Colors/Finishes

- CP: Polished Chrome
- Other: Refer to Price Book for additional colors/finishes

Accessories

- CP: Polished Chrome
- Other: Refer to Price Book for additional colors/finishes

Specified Model

Model	Description			
K-997	Multi-function showerhead		❏ CP	❏ Other _____

Recommended Accessories				
K-7397	Shower arm and flange – 7-1/2″ (13.7 cm) length, 1/2″ NPT		❏ CP	❏ Other _____

Product Specification

The showerhead shall feature a Masterclean sprayface nozzles to prohibit mineral build-up for easy cleaning. Showerhead shall have a 5-1/2″ (14 cm) diameter showerhead and a 1/2″-14 NPT connection. Showerhead shall feature a 1.75 gpm (6.6 L) per minute flow rate. Showerhead shall be available with a 3-function showerhead with wide coverage, medium coverage and concentrated spray options. Showerhead shall complement Purist suite. Multi-function showerhead shall be Kohler Model K-997-_____.

PURIST®

Installation Notes

Install this product according to the installation guide.

1/2"-14 NPT

3-15/16"
(10 cm)

5-1/2" (14 cm) D.

Product Diagram

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

MOEN

Buy it for looks. Buy it for life.®

PL-400-MO

Revision Date:
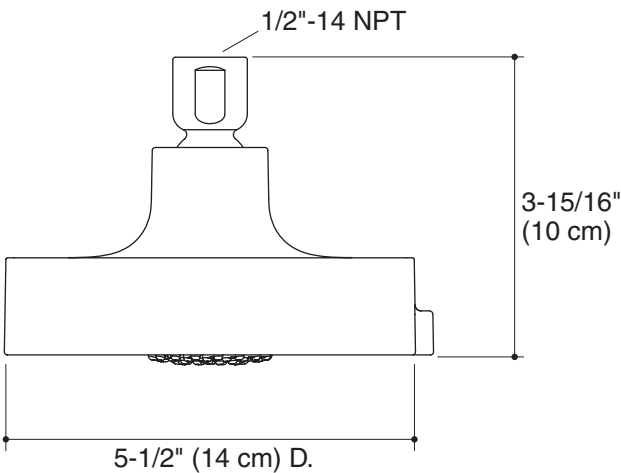
Specifications

FAUCET DESCRIPTION
- Metal construction with various finishes identified by suffix
- Includes showerhead, arm, flange and diverter spout

OPERATION
- Handle operates counterclockwise through a 270˚ arc with off at 6 o'clock and maximum hot at the 9 o'clock position. Shut off in clockwise direction
- Adjustable temperature limit stop to control maximum hot water temperature
- Pressure balancing mechanism maintains selected discharge temperature to ± 3°

FLOW
- Showerhead is limited to 2.5 gpm (9.5 L/min) at 80 psi
- EP suffix models are limited to 1.75 gpm (6.6 L/min) at 80 psi
- NH suffix models contain no showerhead

CARTRIDGE
- 1222 cartridge design
- Nonmetallic/nonferrous and stainless steel materials
- Accommodates back to back installations

STANDARDS
- Third party certified to meet ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and all applicable requirements referenced therein
- EP suffix models are third party certified to WaterSense®
- **ADA** ♿ for lever handle

WARRANTY
- Lifetime limited warranty against leaks, drips and finish defects to the original consumer purchaser
- 5 year warranty if used in commercial installations
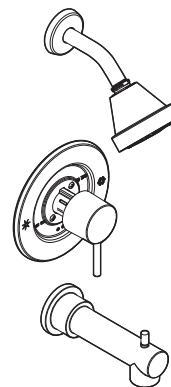
**ALIGN™ POSI-TEMP®
Single-Handle Tub/Shower Trim Kit**

Models: T2191 series - valve trim only
T2192 series - shower trim only
T2193 series - tub/shower trim

Valves: 62300 series
2500 series

WaterSense
Meets EPA Criteria
Certified by
IAPMO R&T

GREEN
U P C
®

EP Suffix Models Only

3-21/32"
(93mm)

7-13/32"
(188mm)

7"
(177mm)

2-27/32"
(72mm)

7-1/8"
(181mm)

7-13/32"
(188mm)

M•pact™ System

CRITICAL DIMENSIONS

(DO NOT SCALE)

KOHLER. Faucets

MasterShower®
Shower Arm and Flange
K-7397
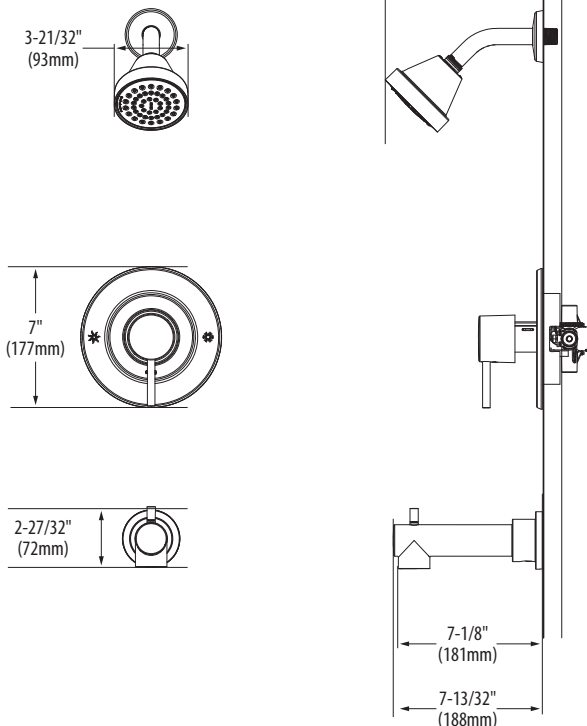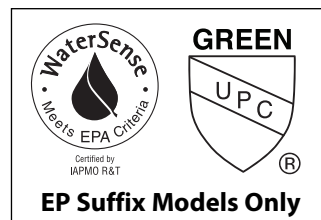
Features
- Metal construction.
- 1/2" -14 NPT thread both ends.
- Wall-mount flange.

Codes/Standards
None Applicable

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty
See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes
Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome
	SN	Vibrant® Polished Nickel
	AF	Vibrant® French Gold
	PB	Vibrant® Polished Brass
	BGD	Vibrant® Moderne Brushed Gold
	G	Brushed Chrome
	BN	Vibrant® Brushed Nickel
	BV	Vibrant® Brushed Bronze
	2BZ	Oil-Rubbed Bronze
	VNT	Vintage Nickel

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-12-2017 04:23

THE BOLD LOOK OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-401

Revision Date:

MasterShower®
Shower Arm and Flange
K-7397

7-1/2" (191 mm)

Ø 2-1/4"
(57 mm)

1/2"-14 NPT
(Typical)

45°

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Notes
Install this product according to the installation guide.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-12-2017 04:23

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-402-KO
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Purist®
Multifunction Handshower
K-978

Features

- Adjustable oversized sprayface
- MasterCleanTM sprayface resists hard water buildup and is easy to clean
- Complements Purist® faucet line
- Ergonomic sprayhead pivots
- 1.75 gpm (6.6 L) per minute maximum flow rate
- Wide Coverage, medium coverage, forceful utility spray, and water-saving spray option
- Water–saving spray meets ADA requirement for non-positive shutoff

Optional Accessories

K-8593 72" Shower Hose
K-9514 60" Shower Hose
K-45981 Shower Hose
K-45982 Shower Hose

ADA | CSA B651 | OBC

WaterSense
Meets EPA Criteria
Certified by
IAPMO R&T

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
All applicable US Federal and State material regulations
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
EPA WaterSense®
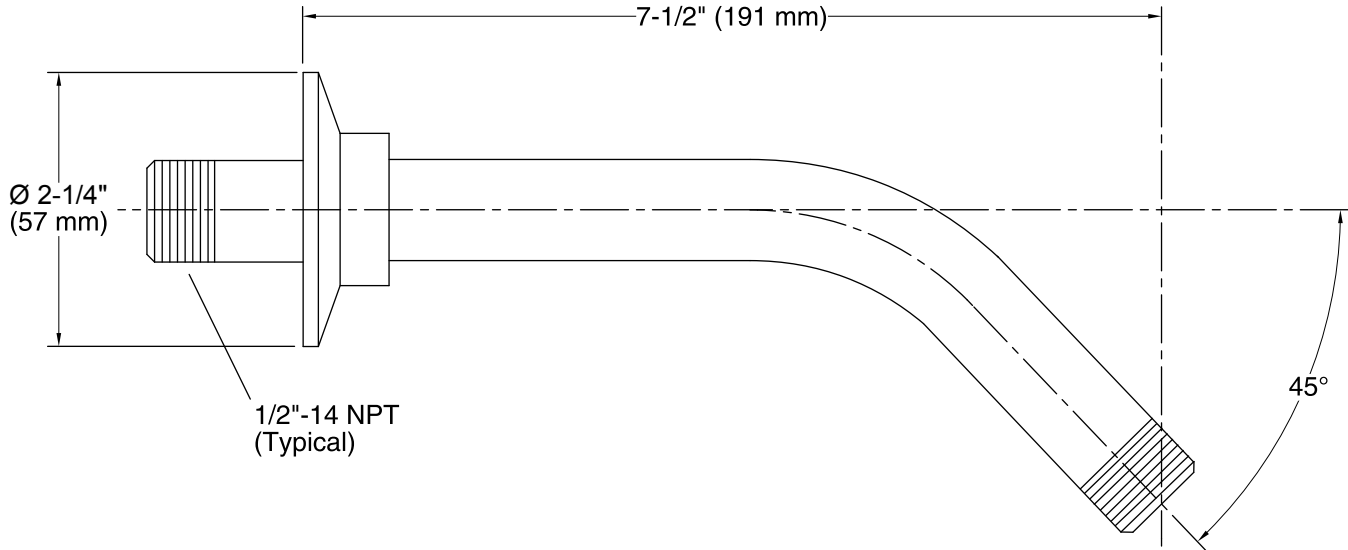ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651
OBC

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome
	BGD	Vibrant® Moderne Brushed Gold
	BN	Vibrant® Brushed Nickel

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
3-18-2017 10:39

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-402-KO
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Purist®
Multifunction Handshower
K-978

4-9/16"
(116 mm)

Ø 3-5/8"
(92 mm)

11-7/16"
(291 mm)

G1/2-14 Hose
Thread
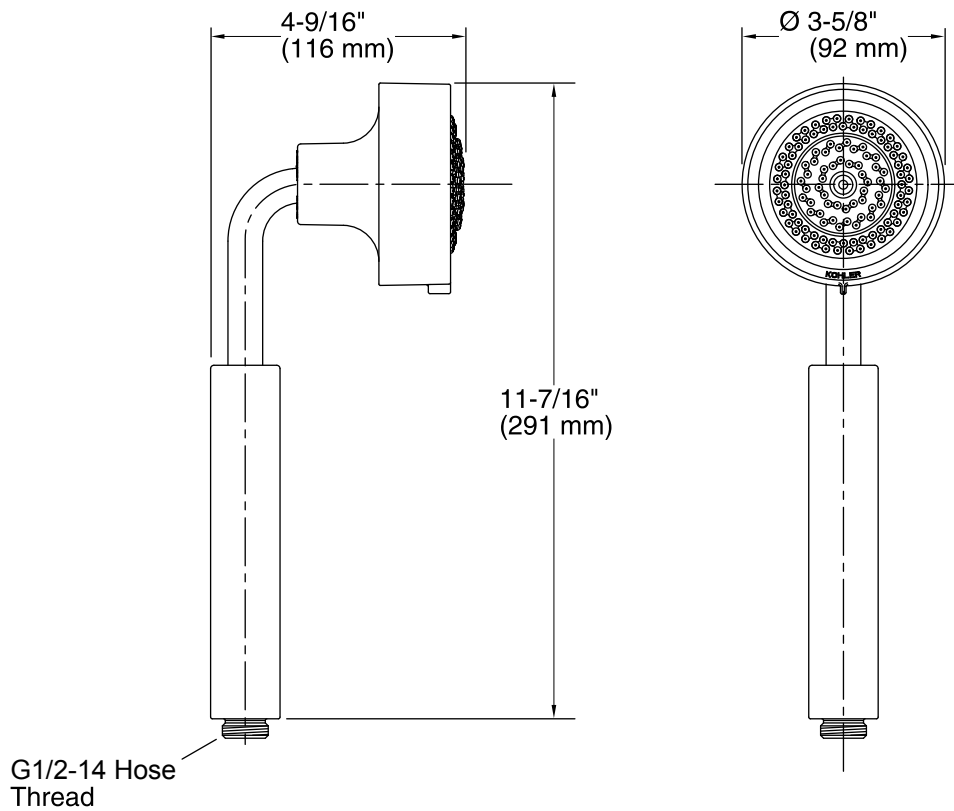
Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.
Handshower:
Rated maximum flow: 1.75 gal/min (6.6 l/min)

Notes
Install this product according to the installation guide.

Plumbing codes require approved backflow prevention devices to be installed in-line to handshowers. Please consult with local plumbing officials.

ADA, OBC, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
3-18-2017 10:39

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

MOEN

Buy it for looks. Buy it for life.®

Specifications

DESCRIPTION
- Various finishes identified by suffix
- Handheld shower
- 69" double interlock spiral hose (metal)
- Double check valve in handle
- 30" slide bar with push button height selection

OPERATION
- Single function
- Handshower holder rotates to adjust angle of handshower

FLOW
- Designed to deliver 2.5 gpm (9.5 L/min) at 80 psi
- EP suffix models are limited to 2.0 gpm (7.6 L/min) at 80 psi
- EP17 suffix models are limited to 1.75 gpm (6.7 L/min) at 80 psi

STANDARDS
- Designed and manufactured to comply with the applicable requirements of ASME A112.18.1/CSA B-125.1, ASSE 1014 and all applicable specifications referenced therein

WARRANTY
- Limited lifetime warranty against material or manufacturing defects
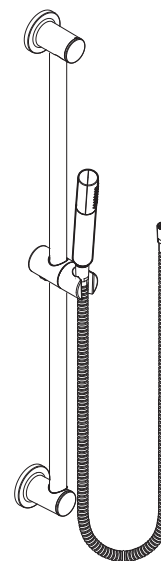
LEVEL™
Single Function Handshower
w/Slide Bar

Model: 3887 series

1-1/2" max wall thickness

FINISHED WALL LINE

1-1/4" (32mm)

Drop ell sold separately

8-1/4" (210mm) SPRAY WAND HEIGHT

30-5/8" (778mm)

Hole Size 5/8" (17mm)

1-1/2" (39mm)

CRITICAL DIMENSIONS

(DO NOT SCALE)

KOHLER®.Faucets

PL-402.1-KO
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

HydroRail®
Shower Column
K-45904

Features
- For use in bath/shower and shower only installations.
- Designed for new installations or retrofit to replace an existing installed shower arm.
- For use with temperature/volume control mixing valve (not supplied).
- For use with Kohler handshowers and shower hoses.

Material
- Premium metal construction.
- KOHLER finishes resist corrosion and tarnishing.

Installation
- Wall-mount
- Installs in less than 60 minutes without changes to in-wall plumbing (subject to condition of existing installation).

Optional Accessories
K-8593 72" Shower Hose
K-9514 60" Shower Hose
K-45981 Shower Hose
K-45982 Shower Hose
1194630 1/2" NPT Deep Rough-in Kit
1187917 1/2" NPT Shallow Rough-in Kit
1194302 Large Escutcheon/Mounting Collar Kit

ADA	CSA B651

Codes/Standards
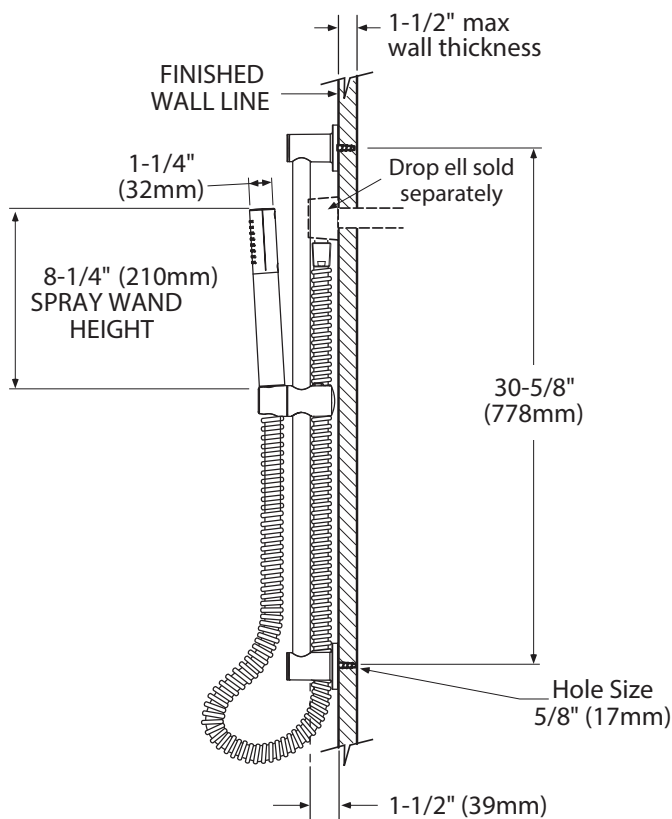ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty
See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes
Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome
	SN	Vibrant® Polished Nickel
	BN	Vibrant® Brushed Nickel
	BV	Vibrant® Brushed Bronze
	2BZ	Oil-Rubbed Bronze

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-21-2017 05:58

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-402.1-KO
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

HydroRail®
Shower Column
K-45904

Backing
Material

Ø 3"
(76 mm)

2-1/4"
(57 mm)

18"
(457 mm)

24"
(610 mm)
Min

Ø 3"
(76 mm)

6" (152 mm)
Min

Upper Supply Connection

1-3/8" (35 mm) –
2-7/8" (73 mm)

Elbow

3"
(76 mm)

Finished
Wall

75" (1905 mm)
Recommended
72" (1829 mm)
Minimum To Floor

NOTE: Valve trim and hose illustrated for
dimensioning only, not included in the product.

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Notes
Install this product according to the installation
guide.

Order deep roughing-in kit 1194630 if the distance
from the elbow to the finished wall surface is
between 2-7/8" (73 mm) to 4" (102 mm).

Order shallow roughing-in kit 1187917 if the
distance from the elbow to the finished wall
surface is less than 1-3/8" (35 mm).

A 3" (76 mm) escutcheon/mounting collar is
supplied to fit a 1" (25 mm) to 1-1/4" (32 mm)
supply connection hole diameter. Order 1194302
large escutcheon/mounting collar kit if the supply
connection hole diameter is between 1-1/4" (32
mm) to 2-1/4" (57 mm).

ADA, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the
specific requirements of these regulations.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-21-2017 05:58

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER.**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-402.2-KO
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

MasterBath™
60" Shower Hose
K-9514

Features
- 60-inch hose length.
- Swivel base helps reach target areas.
- For use with a handshower (sold separately).
- KOHLER finishes resist corrosion and tarnishing.

Material
- Durable metal construction.

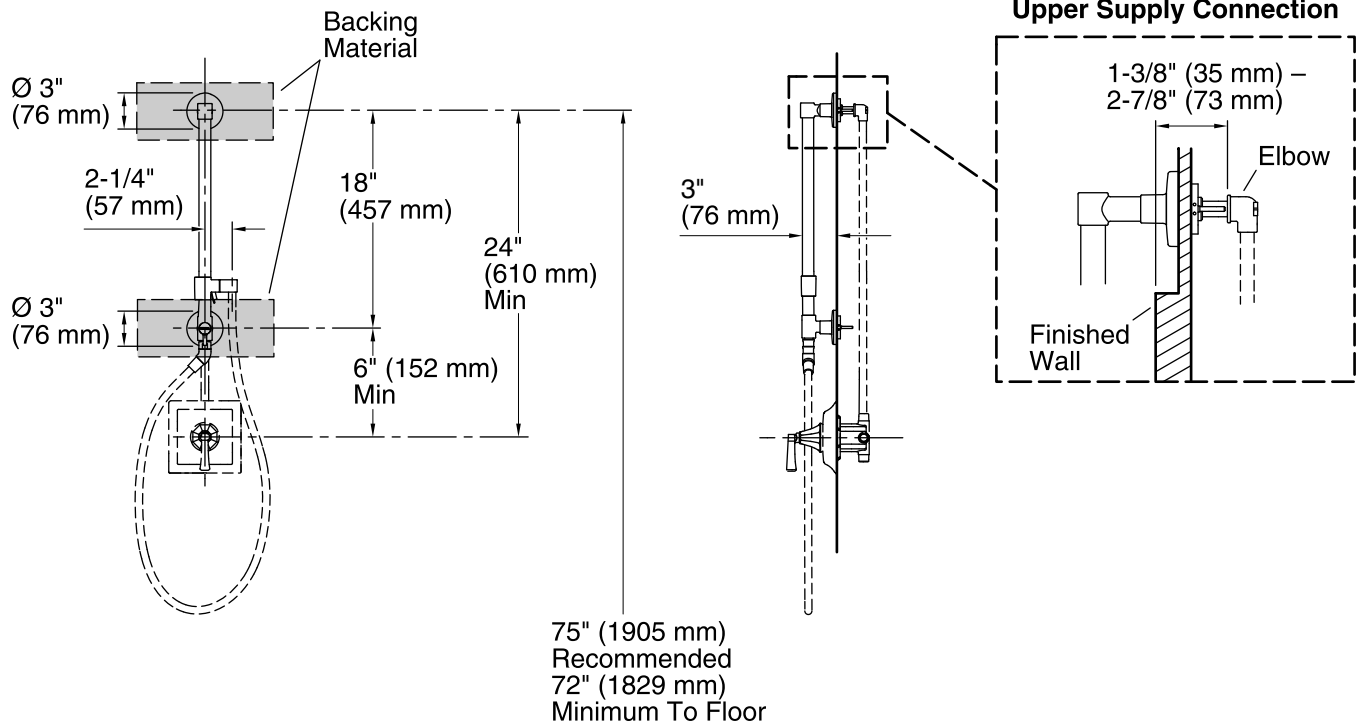## Codes/Standards
None Applicable

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty
See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes
Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome
	SN	Vibrant® Polished Nickel
	AF	Vibrant® French Gold
	PB	Vibrant® Polished Brass
	BGD	Vibrant® Moderne Brushed Gold
	G	Brushed Chrome
	BN	Vibrant® Brushed Nickel
	BV	Vibrant® Brushed Bronze
	2BZ	Oil-Rubbed Bronze
	TT	Vibrant Titanium
	VNT	Vintage Nickel

60" (1524 mm)
Overall Length

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Notes
Install this product according to the installation guide.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-12-2017 04:23

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER.**

minceymarble
manufacturing, inc.

PL-601-MI
Revision Date:

SP-3654-9"OS/SF
Information & Specifications
CSI Division 22 42 23

36" x 54" Standard Shower Pan with 9" Off-Set Drain - aloft

Specifications:
- Size: 36" x 54"
- Drain: 9 3/8" Off-Set
- Curb: 4" x 4" Integral
- Flange: 1" Separate - Fiberglass
- Weight: ~234#
- Color: #7300 Solid Ivory
- Finish: Gloss

Standard Features:
- Solid one piece construction
- Abrasion resistant gel coat surface
- Extremely sanitary
- Will not mold or mildew
- Textured non slip finish
- Pre-levelled - rests on sub floor
- 10 year limited warranty agianst manufacturing defects

Standards and Ratings:
- ANSI Z124.1.2 - 2005 tested by NAHB
- ASTM 1028-96 coefficient of friction test (minimum rating of .67)

Suggested Drains:
- Sioux Chief Mfg. model: 825-2P - PVC
- Oatey part number: 42045 - PVC
- Oatey part number: 42150 - Brass
- Kohler model: K9132 - Stainless Steel

Drain not included

Top View

54"
17"
36 1/8"
9 3/8"

Perspective View

separate flange

Integral 4" curb

Substrate
Separate Fiberglass Flange 7/8" x 1" above threshold
Framing
Shower Pan
Drain
Sub-Floor

Drain Detail:

4 1/4"
Approx. 3/8" to 1/2"
Approx. 3/8" to 1/2"
3 1/4"

4"
drain
4"
curb
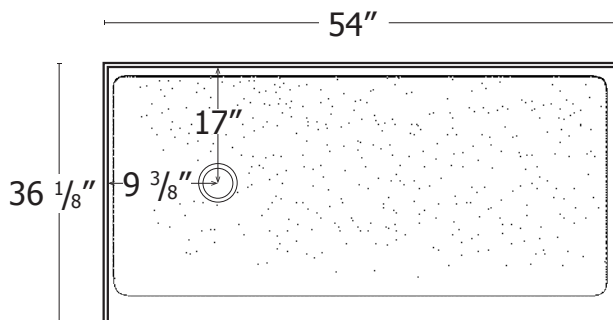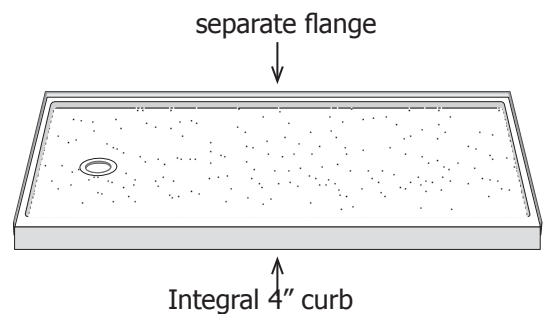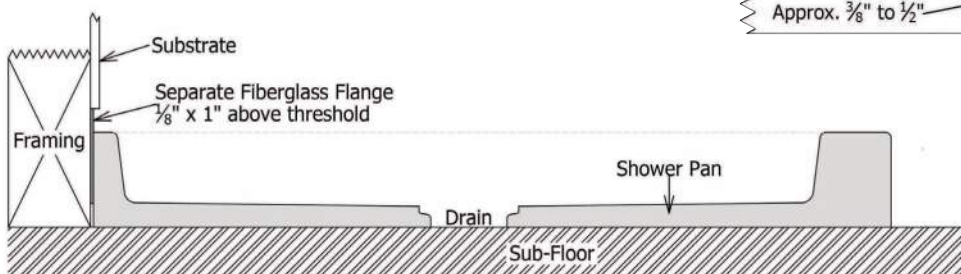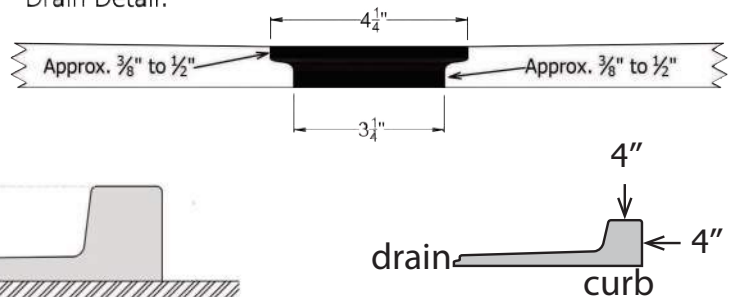
Note: Pan dimensions vary +/- 1/8"

31" x 62" Roll-In Shower Pan
For ADA Compliant Showers

SPECIFICATIONS

Description :	Solid One-piece Construction Shower Pan
Standard :	Mincey Classic™
Series :	ADA Compliant Roll-In Shower Pan
Color :	See Plumbing Fixture Matrix for color & finish
Construction :	Cast Marble

DIMENSIONS

Size :	31" x 62"
Curb:	None
Drain Location :	Center
Drain Opening :	3 1/4"
Flange :	4" - Attached at Factory
Weight :	~ 200 lb

SPECIFIED PANEL SYSTEMS — See Tub & Shower Product Manual for Specified Panel System

SPECIFIED ACCESSORIES — See Toilet & Bath Accessory Manual for Specified Accessories

STANDARD FEATURES

1. Abrasion resistant gel coat surface
2. Extremely sanitary, sealed surface
3. Pan will not mold or mildew
4. Pan floor comes with a textured non-slip finish
5. Pan is pre-leveled in factory - rests on sub floor
6. 10-year limited warranty against manufacturing defects
7. Made in the U.S.A.
8. Seamless

NOTES
1. **Drain is NOT included**
2. **Pan dimensions vary +/- 1/8"**

SUGGESTED DRAINS

-	Oatey part number :	42150 - Brass
-	Kohler model :	K9132 - Stainless Steel

STANDARDS & RATINGS
- ANSI Z124.1.2 - 2005 tested by NAHB
- ASTM 1028-96 coefficient of friction test (minimum rating of 0.67)

Top View
Product # SP-3162-C/SF

62"
31"
15 1/2"
31"
Front of Pan
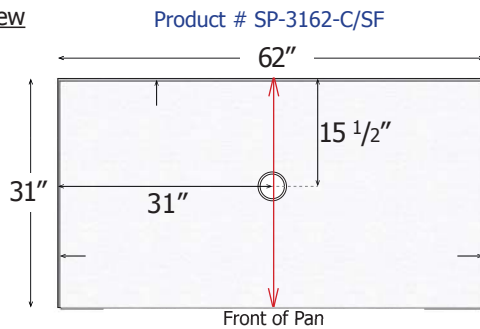
Based on a 31" x 62" Custom Shower Pan

Framing/Studs
5/8" Sheetrock
Cast Marble
Framing 31 1/8" for 30" Clear
60 1/2" Clear Inside Panels
FRONT OF PAN
Shower Pan 62"
Frame to allow for 62" pan. Need 62 1/4" opening

Perspective View

~4" Flange Attached at Factory
~1 1/2" Thick at Front
~4" Flange Attached at Factory

Substrate
Framing
Flange approx 1/8" thick & ~4" tall
pan ~ 1 1/2" thick
Mortar Base
Tile
Drain
Sub-Floor

Drain Detail
4 1/4"
Approx. 1/4" to 3/8"
Approx. 3/8" to 1/2"
3 1/4"

PL-700-CO

Revision Date:

Stainless Steel
Robe Hook
(GH34902)

27
[1 1/16"]

U CHANNEL

SNAP COVER

Stainless Steel
Hinges
(GH808501)

8"

3/8"

81" [V.I.F]

60"

18"

6"

45"

B

8"

78"

9/16"

1 1/16"

3/32"

U CHANNEL

SNAP COVER

28"

59 1/2"

Stainless Steel
Towel Bar/Handle Combo
(GH22803)

1" U-Channel
On 3 Sides of fixed lite

A

27
[1 1/16"]

14.5
[9/16"]

B

A

Door Jambs and Sweeps

Detail B

Detail A

Dimensions: V.I.F.

Hardware: Polished Chrome Finish

*All Glass to be $\frac{3}{8}$" (10mm) Clear Tempered SGCC Certified

*Required blocking behind walls; blocking above ceiling recommended due to strike jamb application being needed.

*Glass door to open out only. The door jamb application is necessary to ensure the glass door doesn't swing into the shower opening.

*Size of fixed glass determined by size of opening

*U-Channel across the top of the opening extends across the top of the door. Snap cover will be inserted into the U-Channel between the fixed panel and the door. Door to be 2" below U-Channel header.

CONTINENTAL GROUP
INNOVATIVE SOLUTIONS

Attn:Sean Snyder
614-681-3667
quotes@cgsicorp.com
www.cgsicorp.com

Article	
DES.	FS210CUHW
Scale	1:1
Date	01/05/2018
Page	1 of 2

Polished Chrome Stainless Steel Towel Bar & Handle Combo Door Pull - GH22803

18 3/4"

18"

6"

6 3/4"
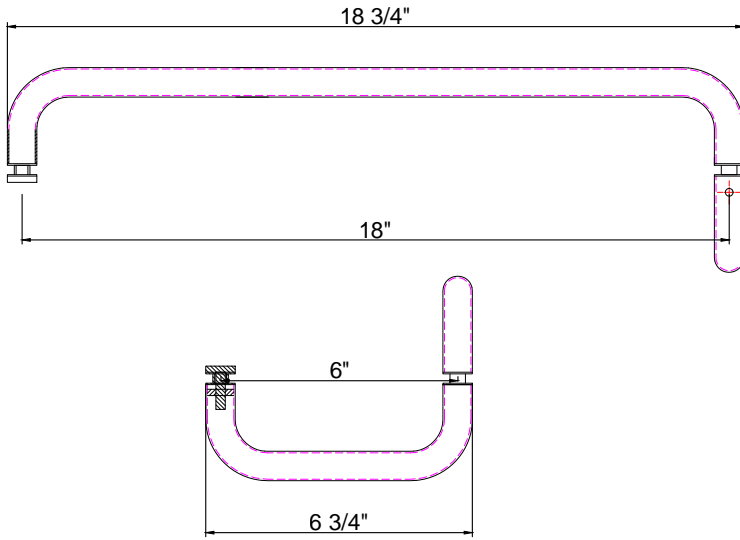
Polished Chrome Stainless Steel Glass Robe Hook - GH34902

Glass

63

46

Ø35

Ø45
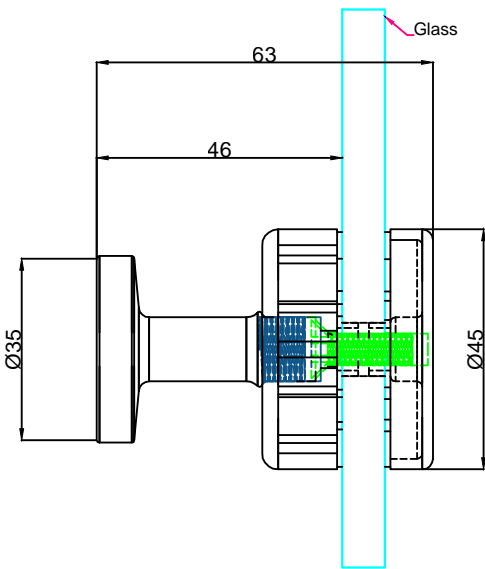
Polished Chrome Stainless Steel Glass Hinge - GH80501

3 ½"

2 ½"

2 ⅛"

9/64"

3 17/32"

CONTINENTAL GROUP
INNOVATIVE SOLUTIONS

Attn:Sean Snyder
614-681-3667
quotes@cgsicorp.com
www.cgsicorp.com

Article	
DES.	FS210CUHW
Scale	1:1
Date	01/05/2018
Page	2 of 2

Hinged Shower Door
For Shower using Soffit

PL-700-MM
Revision Date:

MINHGD-XXXX10C
Information & Specifications
CSI Division 10 28 19

SPECIFICATION

Series :	Hinged
Door Style :	Frameless Hinged Door
Door Dimensions :	28" w X 75" h
Fixed Panel Dimensions :	Field Measurement Required
Glass Thickness :	10mm	3/8"
Opening :	1 Fixed Panel & 1 Swinging Door
Glass Finish :	Clear, Tempered
Clearance Height :	Field Measurement Required

PART NUMBERS

Polished Finish :	MINHGD-XXXX10CPL
Brushed Finish :	MINHGD-XXXX10CBR

SPECIFIED PANEL SYSTEMS

TS-RS/Theory : Reflection Series, Multi-Dimensional Pattern Panel System

SPECIFIED SHOWER PANS

TD-3660-OS/SF : 36" x 60" Trench Drain Pan
Specify Left or Right Drain

Blocking for fixed glass panel required in soffit

NOTES

1. 5-year limited warranty
2. Copyright © 2000 Mincey Marble Manufacturing, Inc.™
3. If project uses shower layout with soffit, blocking needed in soffit for fixed glass panel installation. Field measuring required for fixed panel height.
* 4. Space between top of hinged door and soffit will vary depending on specific project plans.

2"

1 1/2"

2 3/4"

3 1/2"

2 1/4"

(2" x 4") Blocking in Soffit

*~6"

90° hinge

(2" x 4") Blocking

polycarbonate seal

(2" x 4") Blocking

Hole for Robe Hook:
robe hook by others

3/4" U-Channel

75"

standard towel bar/handle

60"

*Field Measurement Required

3/8" tempered glass door

3/8" tempered glass

(2" x 4") Blocking

28"

(2" x 4") Blocking

90° hinge

bottom polycarbonate sweep

shower pan

60" rough opening

4321 Browns Bridge Road, Gainesville, GA 30504
Ph : 800.533.1806   Fx : 770.531.0935
minceymarble.com

Aloft :
Brand Spec # :
Revised :   07 - 12 - 2018

minceymarble manufacturing, inc.

Hotel Specification : Aloft

Hotel Specification Code : PL-700-SO

PL-700-SO Shower System With Back-to-Back Pull, Robe Hook Fixed Panel With U-Channel and Hinged Door.
Series 7100/15
SDH7120A10BN-10001A
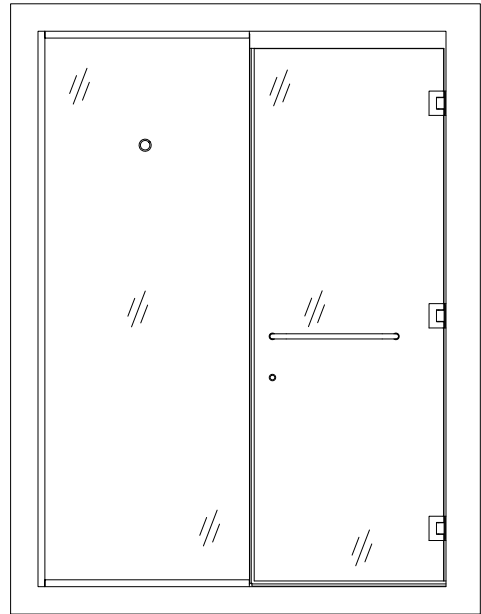
Source Direct-PL-700-SO Shower System with Back-to-Back Pull, Robe Hook Fixed Panel with U-channel and Hinged Door is specially designed for the demanding hospitality environment. These shower systems are manufactured using brass and aluminium and are available in standard and custom finishes. Review our web site or contact our sales staff for additional information.

Tempered glass complies with 16CFR. 1201-II and ANSI Z97.1-2009

Shower walls must not exceed 1/4" out of plumb, ensure adequate backing is installed.

Warranty information, instructions and disclaimers can be found on our web site.

PRODUCT INFORMATION

Brand	Source Direct	Application	3/8" Glass
Size	3/8" x 59 1/2" x 81" opening	Material Type (Metal)	Brass
Catagory	Shower Systems	Material Color (Metal)	CH-Polished Chrome
Catagory	Hinged Shower Door System	Material Type (Glass)	Standard Clear Tempered Glass
		Handing	Handing NA

DISTRIBUTOR CONTACT

Company	Contact	Phone	Email
Source Direct Imports	Sales Department	(602)956-1149	sales@sourcedirectimports.com

Source Direct

PL-700-SO Shower System With Back-to-Back Pull,Robe Hook Fixed Panel With U-Channel and Hinged Door.
Series 7100/15
SDH7120A10BN-10001A

1"
U-CHANNEL

4"

3/8"

SOFT FIN T-SEAL

8"

15 1/4"

81"
FINISHED TILE TO TILE
GC GAURANTEED OPENING

80 1/4"
FIXED GLASS

1"
U-CHANNEL

31"

64"

3"

78"
SWING GLASS PANEL

18"

33 1/2"
OFF OF CURB

31"

4"

3/8"

1"
U-CHANNEL

ONE PIECE CHANNEL
WITH CENTER WIPE

8"

1/2"
GAP.

3/8"

30 7/16"
FIXED GLASS

28"
SWING GLASS PANEL

59 1/2" FINISHED TILE TO TILE
GC GAURANTEED OPENING

5/16"
WALL CLAMP GAP 3/16"+
1/8" CLEAR SHIM

3/8"

5/16"

Source Direct
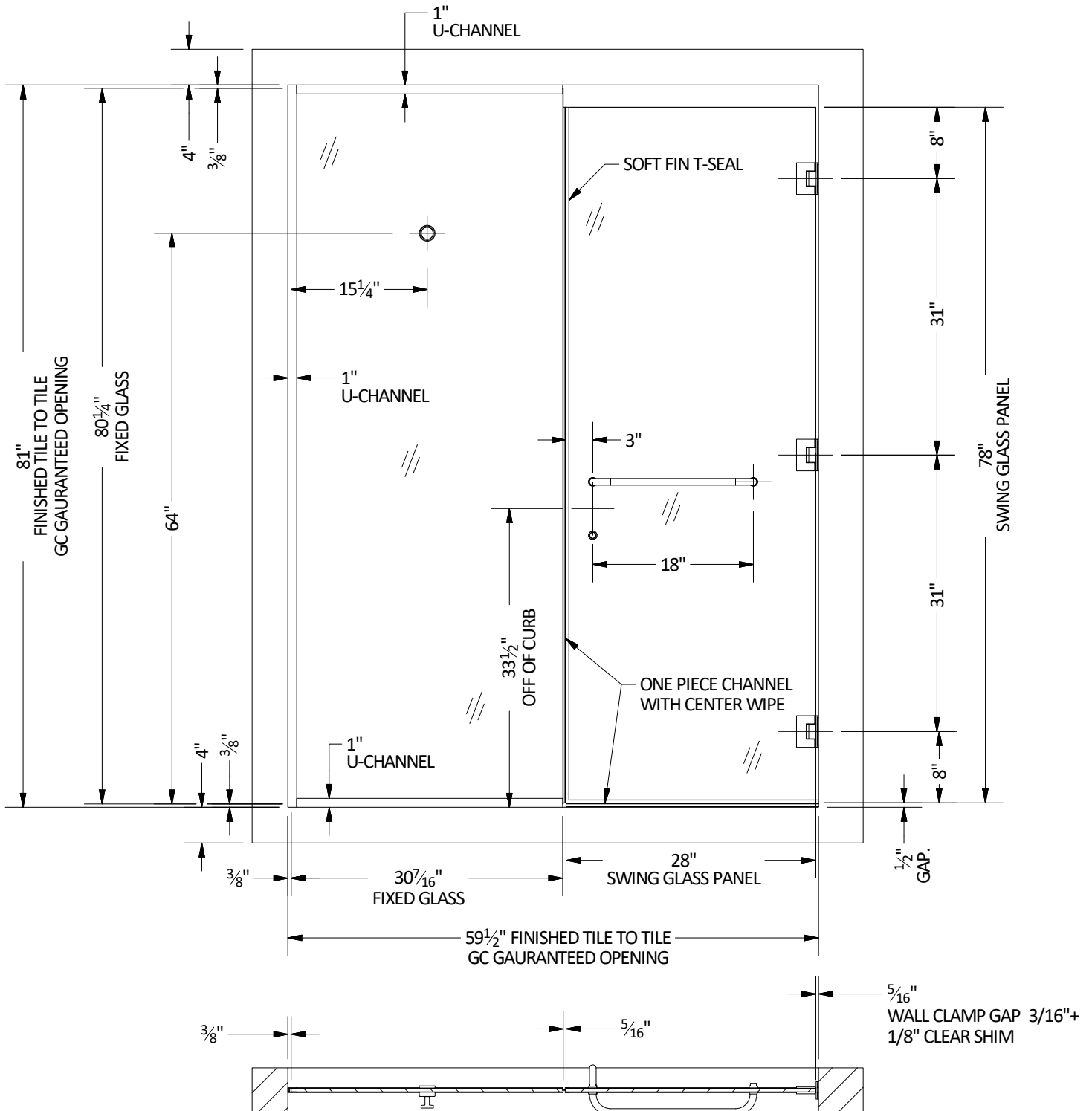
PL-700-SO Shower System With Back-to-Back Pull,Robe Hook Fixed Panel With U-Channel and Hinged Door.
Series 7100/15
SDH7120A10BN-10001A

SWING SHOWER DOOR GLASS PANEL
31200X10001
QTY:1 PER ASSEMBLY
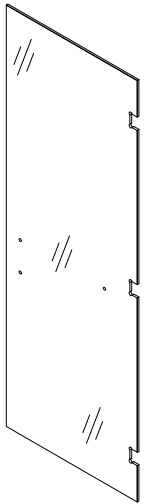
FIXED SHOWER GLASS PANEL
31300X10001A
QTY:1 PER ASSEMBLY
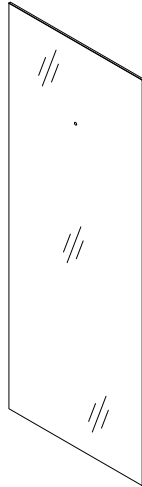
SQUARE EDGE GLASS TO WALL 90° H- BACK HINGE
71130X0810BN
QTY: 03 PER ASSEMBLY
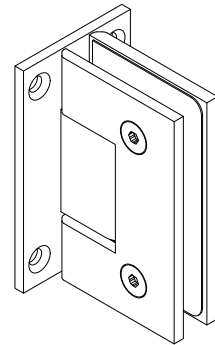
ROUND TUBE C-SHAPED STYLE COMBO PULL
21500X1806BN
QTY: 01 PER ASSEMBLY
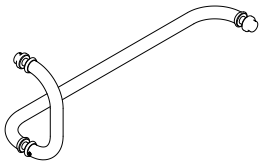
STANDARD FULL BACK HIINGE SHIM
78900X0000CL
QTY: 03 PER ASSEMBLY
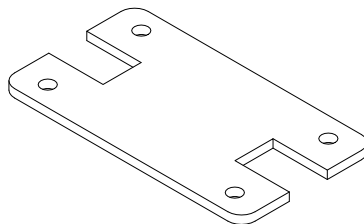
GLASS SETTING BLOCK
29912X9600CL
QTY: 08 PER ASSEMBLY
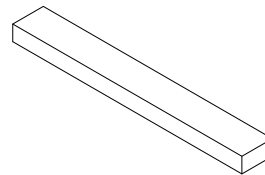
GLASS MOUNT ROBE HOOK
21620X0000BN
QTY: 01 PER ASSEMBLY
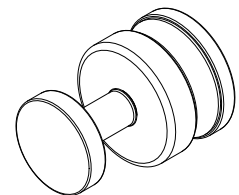
ONE PIECE CHANNEL WITH CENTER WIPE
Material Type (Wood)
29420X9600CL
QTY: 01 PER ASSEMBLY
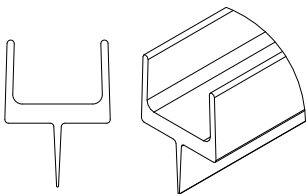
ONE PIECE CHANNEL WITH CENTER WIPE
CH-Polished Chrome
29420X3200CL
QTY: 01 PER ASSEMBLY
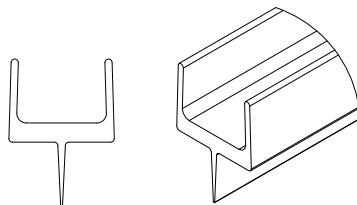
U-CHANNEL
26336X9600BN
QTY: 01 PER ASSEMBLY
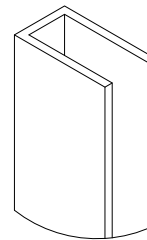
U-CHANNEL
26336X3000BN
QTY: 1 PER ASSEMBLY

Surface Finish (Wood)

Hinged Shower Door

KOHLER®Faucets

PL-800-KO

Revision Date:

Rite-Temp®
Pressure-balancing Valve With Stops
K-304-KS
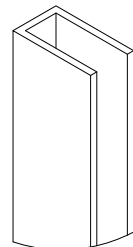
Features

- Mixing valve cycles from "cold" to "hot".
- Rite-Temp® pressure-balancing diaphragm design valve.
- Rite-Temp® pressure-balancing technology maintains water temperature within +/- 3 degrees Fahrenheit.
- Provides anti-scald protection and temperature regulation.
- Integral screwdriver stops allow you to turn off the water supply at the valve.
- High-temperature safety stop ensures water temperature stays below 120 degrees Fahrenheit.
- Universal NPT and direct sweat connections need no additional parts for installation.
- Requires valve trim (sold separately).
- Deep rough-in kit varies with trim.

Material

- Brass construction.

Installation

- Back-to-back installation is ideal for unique or high-volume jobs.
- Mounting tabs located on rough-in for secure installation option.

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-21-2017 05:43

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-800-KO

Revision Date:

Rite-Temp®
Pressure-balancing Valve With Stops
K-304-KS

1/2"-14 NPT or 5/8" ID
for 1/2" Nominal Copper Tubing

2-1/16"
(52 mm)

Outlet Port

Min Finished Wall

Max Finished Wall

2"
(51 mm)

2"
(51 mm)

Outlet Port

2-3/4" (70 mm)

3-1/2" (89 mm)

5-3/4" (146 mm)

1/2" NPT
Hot Inlet

TOP

1/2" NPT
Cold Inlet

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Shower Valve:
Flow rate - Max: 5 gal/min (18.9 l/min)

Notes
Install this product according to the installation guide.

Avoid cross-flow conditions. Do not install a shut-off device on either valve outlet.

Cap the shower outlet if deck-mount spout, diverter, or handshower is connected to the spout outlet.

Install straight pipe or tube drop of 7" (178 mm) to 18" (457 mm) with single elbow between the valve and wall-mount spout.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
4-21-2017 05:43

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

MOEN

Buy it for looks. Buy it for life.®

DESCRIPTION
- Brass construction
- 1/2" CC or IPS connections with 1/4 turn stops
- Pressure balancing, four port, cycle valve

OPERATION
- Adjustable temperature limit stop to control maximum hot water temperature
- Pressure balancing mechanism maintain selected discharge temperature to ± 3°F

CARTRIDGE
- 1222 cartridge design
- Nonmetallic/nonferrous and stainless steel materials
- Accommodates back to back installations

STANDARDS
- Third party certified to meet CSA B-125, ASME A112.18.1M ASSE 1016, and all applicable requirements referenced therein

WARRANTY
- Lifetime limited warranty against leaks, drips and finish defects to the original consumer purchaser
- 5 year warranty if used in commercial installations
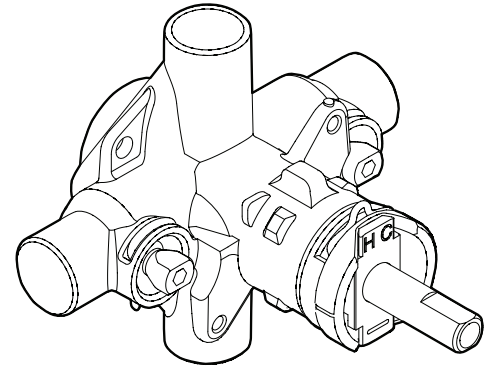
POSI-TEMP® VALVE
Pressure-Balancing Valve with 1/4 Turn Stops

Model: 2570 (CC), 2590 (IPS)-Single Pack
62370 (CC), 62390 (IPS)-Bulk Pack
(Bulk packed 12 per carton)

CRITICAL DIMENSIONS
(DO NOT SCALE)

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-801

Revision Date:

Singulier®
Rite-Temp® Valve Trim
K-TS10448-4
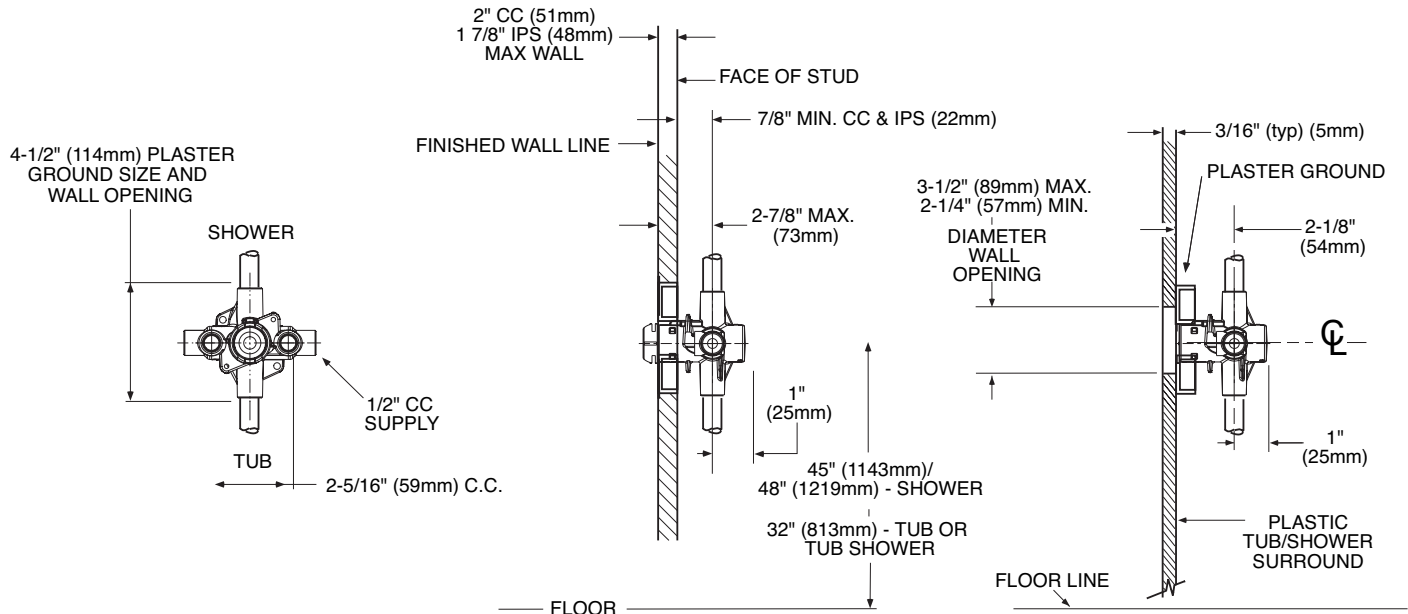
Features
- AVAILABLE IN CANADA ONLY.
- Includes face plate with handle.
- Single handle controls both on/off activation and temperature setting.
- Supplied with ADA compliant metal lever handle.
- Complements the Singulier faucet collection.

Material
- Premium material construction with metal handle ensures reliability and durability.
- KOHLER finishes resist corrosion and tarnishing, exceeding industry durability standards.

Installation
- Trim set requires valve to complete installation.

ADA | CSA B651 | OBC

Codes/Standards
ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651
OBC

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty
See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes
Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
10-20-2016 06:14

THE BOLD LOOK OF KOHLER®

KOHLER. Faucets

PL-801

Revision Date:

Singulier®
Rite-Temp® Valve Trim
K-TS10448-4

K-2971-KS, K-304 Valves

K-8300 Valve Series

*

*

Finished Wall

*If 3-1/2" (89 mm) to 4-1/4" (108 mm) use deep roughing-in kit.

6-3/8"
(162 mm)

7-3/16"
(183 mm)

3-1/2"
(89 mm)

4-5/16"
(110 mm)

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Showerhead:
Rated maximum flow: 2.5 gal/min (9.5 l/min)
Pressure: 80 psi (5.5 bar)

Notes
Install the product according to the installation guide.

NOTICE: Risk of product damage. Long screws for installing trim can damage the K-2971-KS valve. Consult the trim installation guide to verify if the thin wall installation kit (88526) is needed.

ADA, OBC, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER.**®

KOHLER. Faucets

Rite-Temp®
Pressure-balancing Valve With Stops
K-304-KS

1/2"-14 NPT or 5/8" ID
for 1/2" Nominal Copper Tubing

2-1/16"
(52 mm)

Min Finished Wall

Outlet Port

Max Finished Wall

2"
(51 mm)

1/2" NPT
Hot Inlet

1/2" NPT
Cold Inlet

5-3/4" (146 mm)

TOP

2"
(51 mm)

Outlet Port

2-3/4" (70 mm)

3-1/2" (89 mm)

Technical Information
All product dimensions are nominal.

Shower Valve:

Flow rate - Max: 5 gal/min (18.9 l/min)

Notes
Install this product according to the installation guide.

Avoid cross-flow conditions. Do not install a shut-off device on either valve outlet.

Cap the shower outlet if deck-mount spout, diverter, or handshower is connected to the spout outlet.

Install straight pipe or tube drop of 7" (178 mm) to 18" (457 mm) with single elbow between the valve and wall-mount spout.

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

Toilet Accessories

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-100-BA

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Grab Bar - 12"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30212-PS - 12" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 12" W
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	Guestroom Bathrooms
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Accessible Queen/Queen
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-100-WI

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Grab Bar - 12"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS12 - 12" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 12"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

TA-101-BA

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 16"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30216-PS - 16" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 16" W
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 16"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS16 - 16" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 16"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

TA-102-BA

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 18"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30218-PS - 18" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 18" W
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018
Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 18"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS18 - 18" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 18"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018
Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 24"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30224-PS - 24" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 24" W
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 24"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS24 - 24" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 24"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 36"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30236-PS - 36" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 36" Width
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 36"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS36 - 36" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 36"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018
Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 42"
Description:	Hotelier Stainless Steel Grab Bar with Concealed Mounting Hardware
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-30242-PS - 42" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	3-1/8" D x 2" H x 42" W
Content:	Solid Stainless Steel Construction - 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 21 SEP 2018

Revision Date:

Item Name	Grab Bar - 42"
Description:	Modern Elegance Grab Bar with Concealed Inset Mounts
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WGB5MEPS42 - 42" Grab Bar
Dimensions:	Tubing : 18 Gauge - 1.25" D. Inset Mounting Flange : 2" D Length: 42"
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts GBWME40 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		
BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-200-BA

Revision 2

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Toilet Paper Holder
Description:	Single roll toilet paper holder (vertical)
Manufacturer:	Bathsource, LLC.
Product:	BA-8389-PC
Dimensions:	6-4/39" W x 3-1/4" D x 2" H
Content:	Solid Brass Construction
Finish:	Polished Chrome
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	Not Applicable
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 4-6 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the Manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
BathSource, LLC	Guestroom Bathrooms
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Standard King
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448	Accessible King
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	Standard Queen/Queen
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date:

Item Name	Toilet Paper Holder
Description:	Modern Elegance Single Toilet Paper Holder (Vertical)
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WMEHVTPHPS
Dimensions:	6" H x 2" W x 3" D
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts MAW35 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 days from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the Manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
BathSource, LLC		Accessible King
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-400-BA

Revision 2

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Robe Hook
Description:	Wall-mounted cylindrical robe hook
Manufacturer:	Bathsource, LLC.
Product:	BA-6252-PC
Dimensions:	2" Diameter x 1.79" H
Content:	Solid Brass Construction
Finish:	Polished Chrome
Mounting Hardware:	Supplied by manufacturer
Quality Standards:	Not Applicable
Lead Time:	Standard lead times are 2-4 weeks from receipt of Purchase Order and Deposit. Samples for model rooms are available in 1-2 days. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
BathSource, LLC		Guestroom Bathrooms
Patrick Stewart 800-614-2035 Sales@onebathsource.com		Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
WingIts Innovations, LLC 877-894-6448		Accessible King
Billy Mac billymac@wingits.com		Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Robe Hook
Description:	Modern Elegance Wall Mounted Single Button Robe Hook
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WMESBRHPS
Dimensions:	1.625" H x 1.625" W x 2" D
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts MAW35 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time of 10-14 day from the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
BathSource, LLC		Accessible King
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

TA-401-BA

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Towel Bar
Description:	24" Hotelier Towel Bar
Manufacturer:	BathSource
Product:	BA-8324-PC
Dimensions:	25-13/22" W x 2-21/32" D x 2" H
Content:	Solid Brass Construction
Finish:	Polished Chrome
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time the receipt of the purchase order and deposit. Samples for model rooms are available in 1-2 days. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER			AREAS
BathSource, LLC			Guestroom Bathrooms
Patrick Stewart	800-614-2035	Sales@onebathsource.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1			Standard King
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448		Accessible King
Billy Mac		billymac@wingits.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2			Standard Queen/Queen
BathSource, LLC			Accessible Queen/Queen
Patrick Stewart	800-614-2035	Sales@onebathsource.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3			

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-401-KO

Revision 2

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 25 MAY 2018

Item Name	Towel Bar
Description:	Towel bar (24")
Manufacturer:	Kohler
Product:	K-14451-CP Stillness 24" Towel Bar
Dimensions:	25-11/16" W x 2-1/2" D x 1-7/8" H
Content:	Solid brass construction
Finish:	Polished chrome
Quality Standards:	None applicable
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is 8 weeks from receipt of purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for one year from date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Kohler	703-371-4269	Guestroom Bathrooms
Anupa Maru	anupa.maru@kohler.com	Accessible King

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1

WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448
Billy Mac	billymac@wingits.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2

BathSource, LLC		
Patrick Stewart	800-614-2035	Sales@onebathsource.com

ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date:

Item Name	Towel Bar
Description:	Modern Elegance Wall Mounted 24" Towel Bar
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WMETBPS24
Dimensions:	24" L x 1.625" W x 3" D
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (WingIts MAW35 Available if adequate structural blocking is not present)
Quality Standards:	N/A
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is 10-14 days from receipt of purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Standard King Mod
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Standard King
BathSource, LLC		Accessible King
Patrick Stewart	Sales@onebathsource.com	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		Standard Queen/Queen
Kohler Co.		Accessible Queen/Queen
Anupa Maru	(703) 371.4269 Anupa.Maru@Kohler.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-600

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Accessible Shower Rod (60")
Description:	60" Straight Shower for Accessible Roll-in Shower
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	WOCBST5SP, Straight Shower Rod with Oval Tube
Dimensions:	60" L x 1" W x 2.375" H
Content:	Type 304 Stainless Steel Tubing Die Cast Zinc Brackets
Finish:	Polished Stainless Steel Tubing - Chrome Plated Mounting Brackets
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws (WingIts BAW30 Available if Adequate Structural Blocking is Not Present)
Lead Time:	10-14 days
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Accessible King
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Guestrooms
		Accessible King
		Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

Item Name	Shower Seat
Description:	Folding shower seat
Manufacturer:	Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
Product:	B-5193
Dimensions:	25.5" W x 15-13/16"D x 24.75" H overall
Content:	Frame: Type-304, stain finish stainless steel that consists of 16-gauge, 1.25" square tubing and 18-gauge, 1" diameter seamless tubing. Seat: Onepiece, 5/16" thick, solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces, ivory-colored face sheets, and black phenolic resin core; secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Flanges: Type-304, 3/16" thick, stain-finish stainless steel; a guide bracket construction of type-304, 16-gauge, stain-finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of type-301, 24-gauge stainless steel that is spotwelded to a baseplate of type-304, heavy-gauge stainless steel.
Finish:	Seat: Ivory-colored face sheets (matte finish) / Black phenolic-resin stainless steel - stain finish
Mounting Hardware:	To be supplied by manufacturer.
Load Capacity:	500 lbs.
Quality Standards:	Not Applicable
Lead Time:	2-3 days
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of purchase. (Rust and discoloration to stainless steel parts resulting from exposure to harsh environmental and/or chemical conditions are not considered to be defects in workmanship or material and there is no expressed or implied warranty provided for such condition. Refer to Bobrick Advisory Bulletin TB-21, Effective Ways to Clean Stainless Steel.)

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-700-BO

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.	818-764-1000	Guestroom Bathrooms
Scott Liss	704-405-0667 scottl@repsouth.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	
Billy Mac	billymac@wingits.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-700-WI

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017
Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Shower Seat
Description:	Pure Elegance L Shaped Wall Mounted 28" Folding Shower Seat
Manufacturer:	WingIts Innovations
Product:	PUEX28xxWH - xx=Left or Right Hand - to be determined per project requirements
Dimensions:	28" L x 22.5" W x 9.3" H
Content:	Heavy Nylon Stave Antimicrobial
Finish:	White
Mounting Hardware:	Stainless Steel Wood Screws Supplied by Manufacturer (Must Install into Adequate Structural Blocking)
Load Capacity:	450 lbs.
Quality Standards:	Meets or exceeds the applicable requirements of the following standards: Bioserve Biocompatibility DIN EN ISO 10993, BioCote® Antibacterial coat ISO 22196
Lead Time:	Standard lead time is 10-14 days from receipt of purchase order and deposit. Lead time is typical and should be verified by the manufacturer.
Warranty:	Warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal usage service for one year from the date of installation.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER		AREAS
WingIts Innovations, LLC	877-894-6448	Guestroom Bathrooms
Billy Mac	540-692-1102 billymac@wingits.com	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1		Accessible Queen/Queen
Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.	818-764-1000	
Scott Liss	scottl@repsouth.com	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2		
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3		

ALOFT Hotels G4.0-Guestrooms

G4.0

BUILDING PRODUCT MANUAL

TA-900

Revision 3

Toilet Accessories

Issue Date: 28 JUL 2017

Revision Date: 21 SEP 2018

Item Name	Clear Mirror
Description:	Clear mirror with polished edges
Manufacturer:	GC to Source / Install
Product:	Not applicable
Dimensions:	Refer to ID drawing set for sizes (VIF - Verify in Field)
Thickness:	1/4"
Content:	Clear, tempered glass
Lead Time:	To be provided by manufacturer
Warranty:	To be provided by manufacturer

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

MANUFACTURER	AREAS
GC to Source / Install	Guestroom Bathrooms
General Contractor	Accessible King
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 1	Queen/Queen Corner Suite
	Accessible Queen/Queen
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 2	
ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER 3	

Toilet Accessories

Cutsheets

12" Grab Bar

TA-100-BA
Revision Date:

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

12"

1 1/4"

3 1/8"

2"

3/8"

Specifications:
- Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
- Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
- 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
- Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
- 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

Height	2"
Width	12"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

TA-100-WI

Revision Date:

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6	**WGB5MESN6**
6" Polished Finish	6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8	**WGB5MESN8**
8" Polished Finish	8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12	**WGB5MESN12**
12" Polished Finish	12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16	**WGB5MESN16**
16" Polished Finish	16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18	**WGB5MESN18**
18" Polished Finish	18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24	**WGB5MESN24**
24" Polished Finish	24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30	**WGB5MESN30**
30" Polished Finish	30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32	**WGB5MESN32**
32" Polished Finish	32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36	**WGB5MESN36**
36" Polished Finish	36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42	**WGB5MESN42**
42" Polished Finish	42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48	**WGB5MESN48**
48" Polished Finish	48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54*	**WGB5MESN54***
54" Polished Finish	54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60*	**WGB5MESN60***
60" Polished Finish	60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
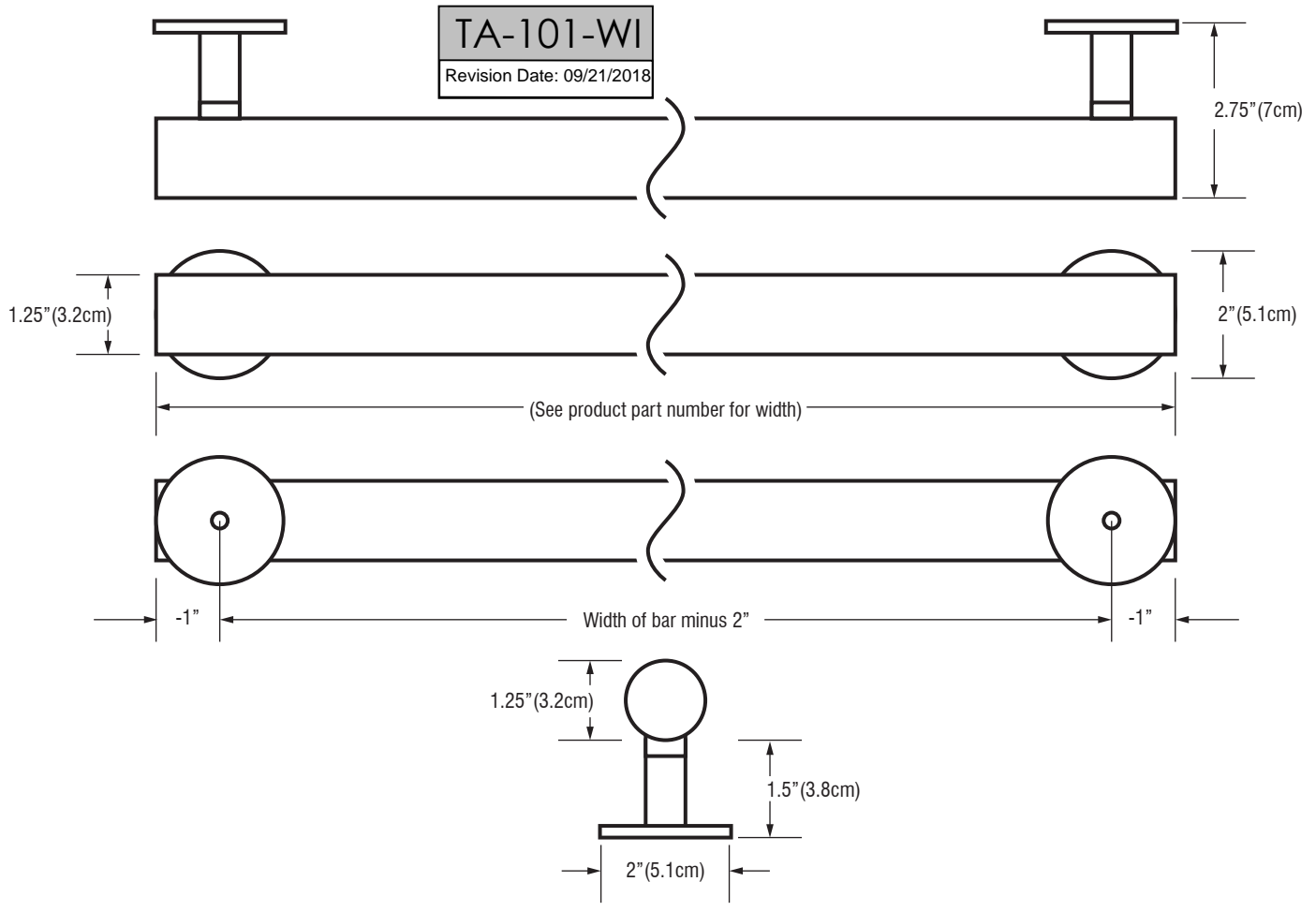- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.

MECHANICAL DATA
Width: See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface. **Diameter:** 1.25" (3.2cm)

PRODUCT COMPOSITION
Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube.

MODALITY
Use: Wall Installation. **Load Capability:** 800 lbs (362.9kg)

INSTALLATION
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40).

CERTIFICATIONS
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards.

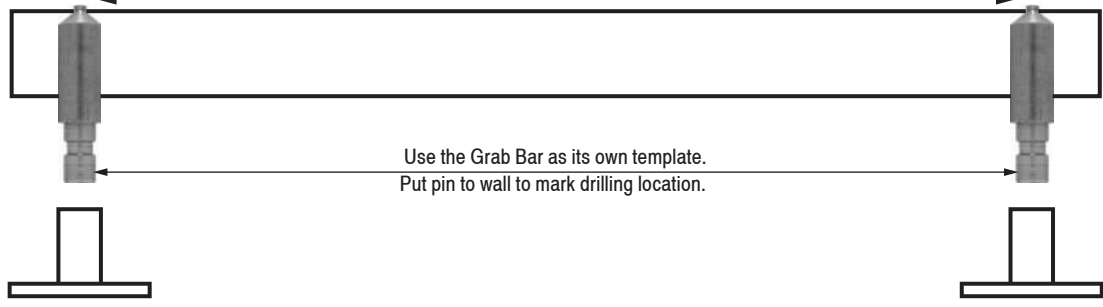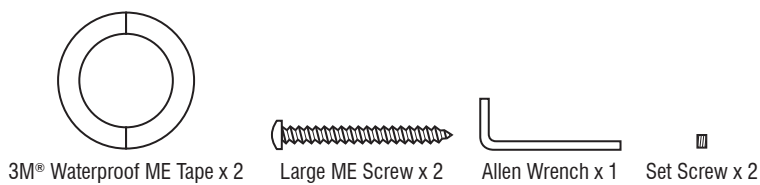| RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION |
|---|
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

20140819_rev6

BathSource
Decorative Bathroom Fixtures and Accessories for the Finest Resorts and Hotels

16" Grab Bar

TA-101-BA
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Hotelier Collection
BA-30216

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

Specifications:
- Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
- Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
- 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
- Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
- 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

16"

3 1/8"

1 1/4"

2"

3/8"

Height	2"
Width	16"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6 6" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN6** 6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8 8" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN8** 8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12 12" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN12** 12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16 16" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN16** 16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18 18" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN18** 18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24 24" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN24** 24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30 30" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN30** 30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32 32" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN32** 32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36 36" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN36** 36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42 42" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN42** 42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48 48" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN48** 48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54* 54" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN54*** 54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60* 60" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN60*** 60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

TA-101-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
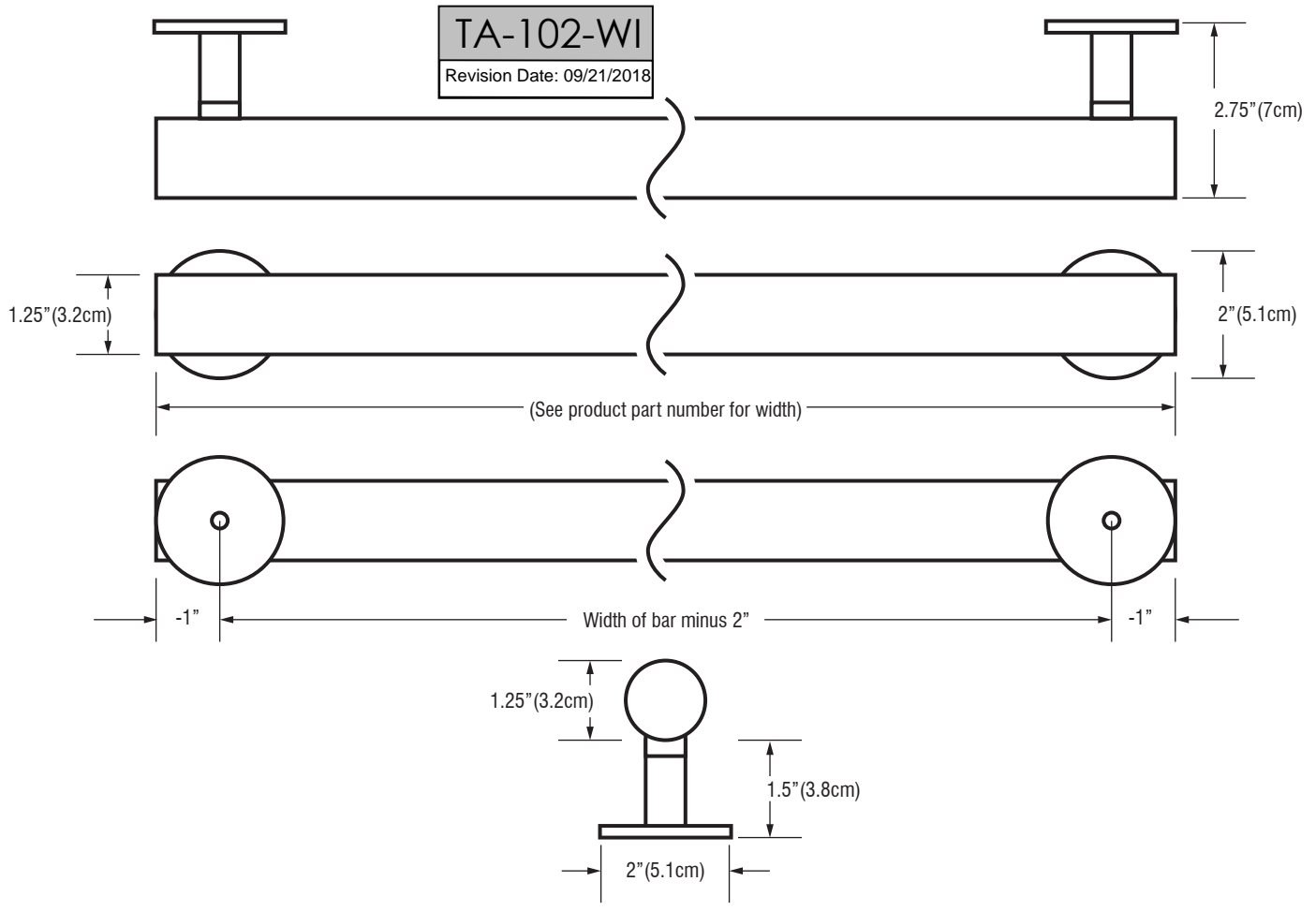- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.

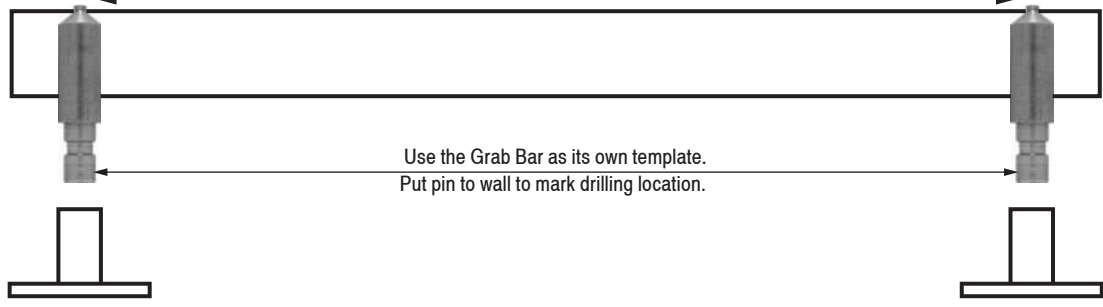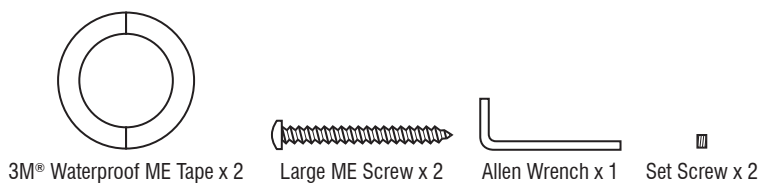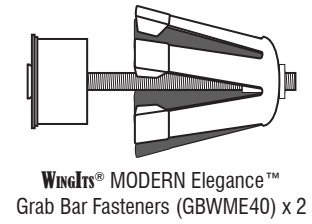| **MECHANICAL DATA** |
|---|
| **Width:** See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface.
Diameter: 1.25" (3.2cm) |
| **PRODUCT COMPOSITION** |
| Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube. |
| **MODALITY** |
| **Use:** Wall Installation.
Load Capability: 800 lbs (362.9kg) |
| **INSTALLATION** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40). |
| **CERTIFICATIONS** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards. |
| **RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION** |
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

20140819_rev6

WINGITS®

2.75"(7cm)

1.25"(3.2cm)

2"(5.1cm)

(See product part number for width)

-1"   Width of bar minus 2"   -1"

1.25"(3.2cm)

1.5"(3.8cm)

2"(5.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Grab Bar as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   Large ME Screw x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) x 2

20140819_rev6

18" Grab Bar

TA-102-BA
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Hotelier Collection
BA-30218

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

18"

1 1/4"

3 1/8"

2"

3/8"

Specifications:
- Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
- Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
- 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
- Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
- 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

Height	2"
Width	18"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6 6" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN6** 6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8 8" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN8** 8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12 12" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN12** 12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16 16" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN16** 16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18 18" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN18** 18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24 24" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN24** 24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30 30" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN30** 30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32 32" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN32** 32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36 36" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN36** 36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42 42" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN42** 42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48 48" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN48** 48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54* 54" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN54*** 54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60* 60" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN60*** 60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

TA-102-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:
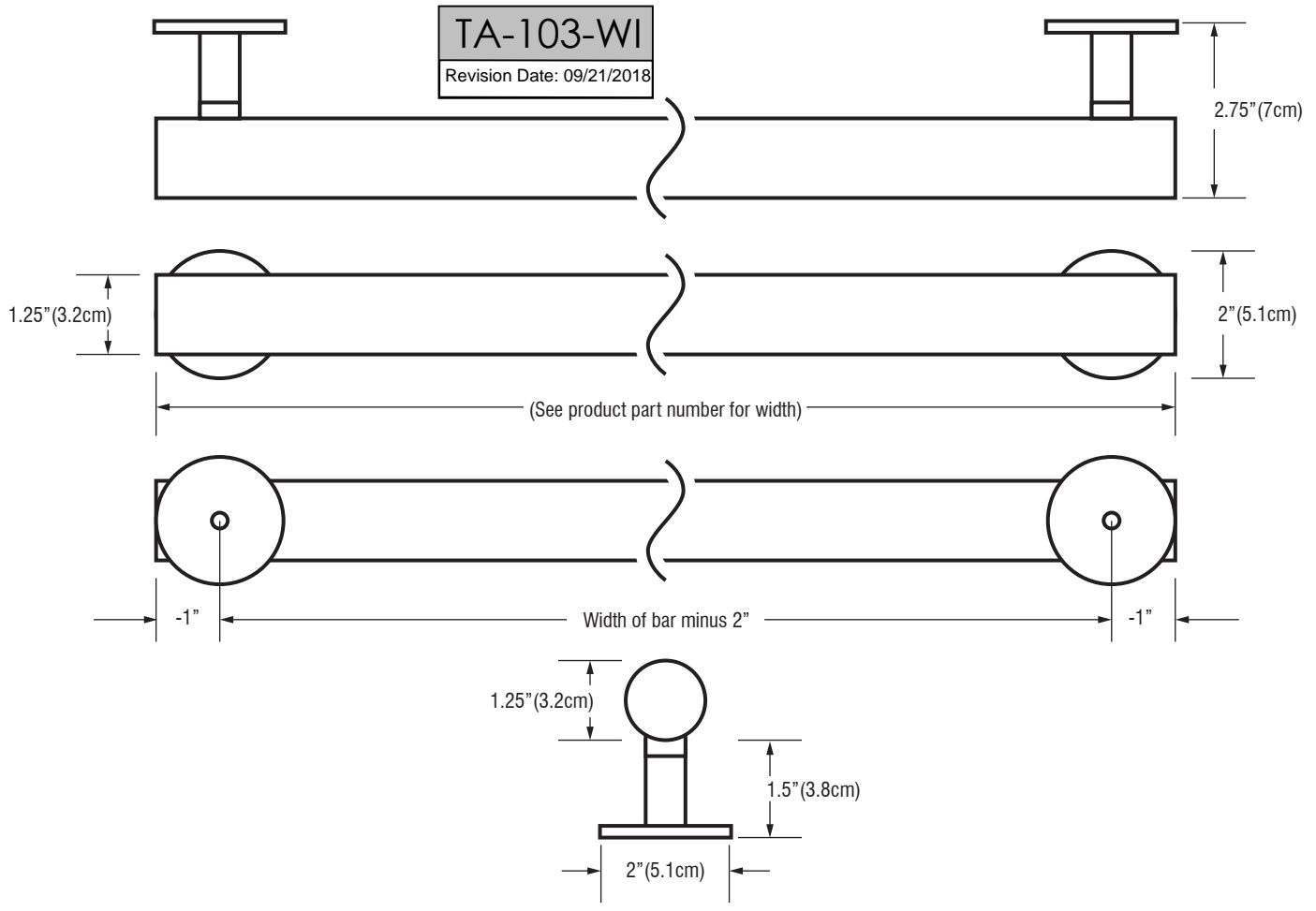
- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.
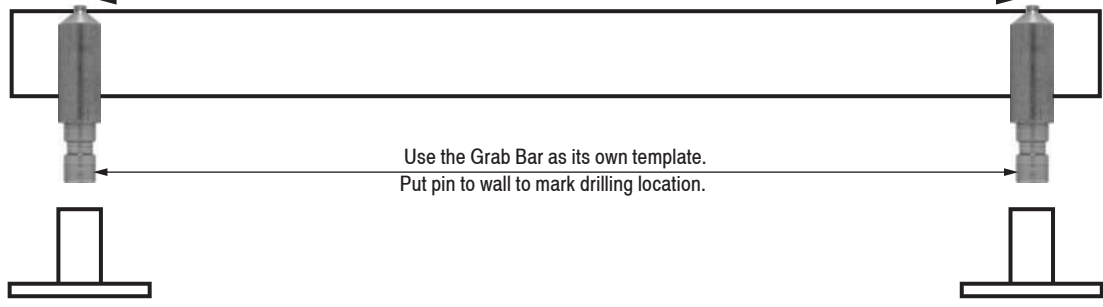
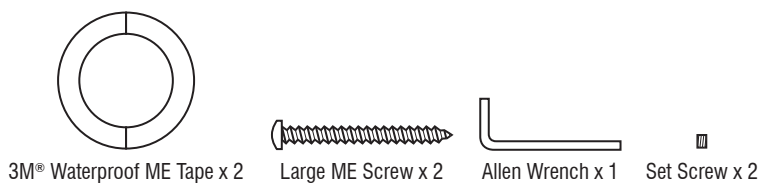| **MECHANICAL DATA** |
|---|
| **Width:** See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface. **Diameter:** 1.25" (3.2cm) |
| **PRODUCT COMPOSITION** |
| Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube. |
| **MODALITY** |
| **Use:** Wall Installation. **Load Capability:** 800 lbs (362.9kg) |
| **INSTALLATION** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40). |
| **CERTIFICATIONS** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards. |
| **RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION** |
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

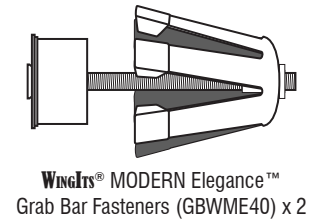20140819_rev6

WINGITS®

TA-102-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

2.75"(7cm)

1.25"(3.2cm)

2"(5.1cm)

(See product part number for width)

-1"   Width of bar minus 2"   -1"

1.25"(3.2cm)

1.5"(3.8cm)

2"(5.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Grab Bar as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   Large ME Screw x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) x 2

20140819_rev6

BS BathSource
Decorative Bathroom Fixtures and Accessories for the Finest Resorts and Hotels

24" Grab Bar

TA-103-BA
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Hotelier Collection
BA-30224

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

24"

1 1/4"

3 1/8"

2"

3/8"

Specifications:
- Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
- Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
- 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
- Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
- 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

Height	2"
Width	24"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6 6" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN6** 6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8 8" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN8** 8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12 12" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN12** 12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16 16" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN16** 16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18 18" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN18** 18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24 24" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN24** 24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30 30" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN30** 30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32 32" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN32** 32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36 36" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN36** 36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42 42" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN42** 42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48 48" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN48** 48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54* 54" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN54*** 54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60* 60" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN60*** 60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

TA-103-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

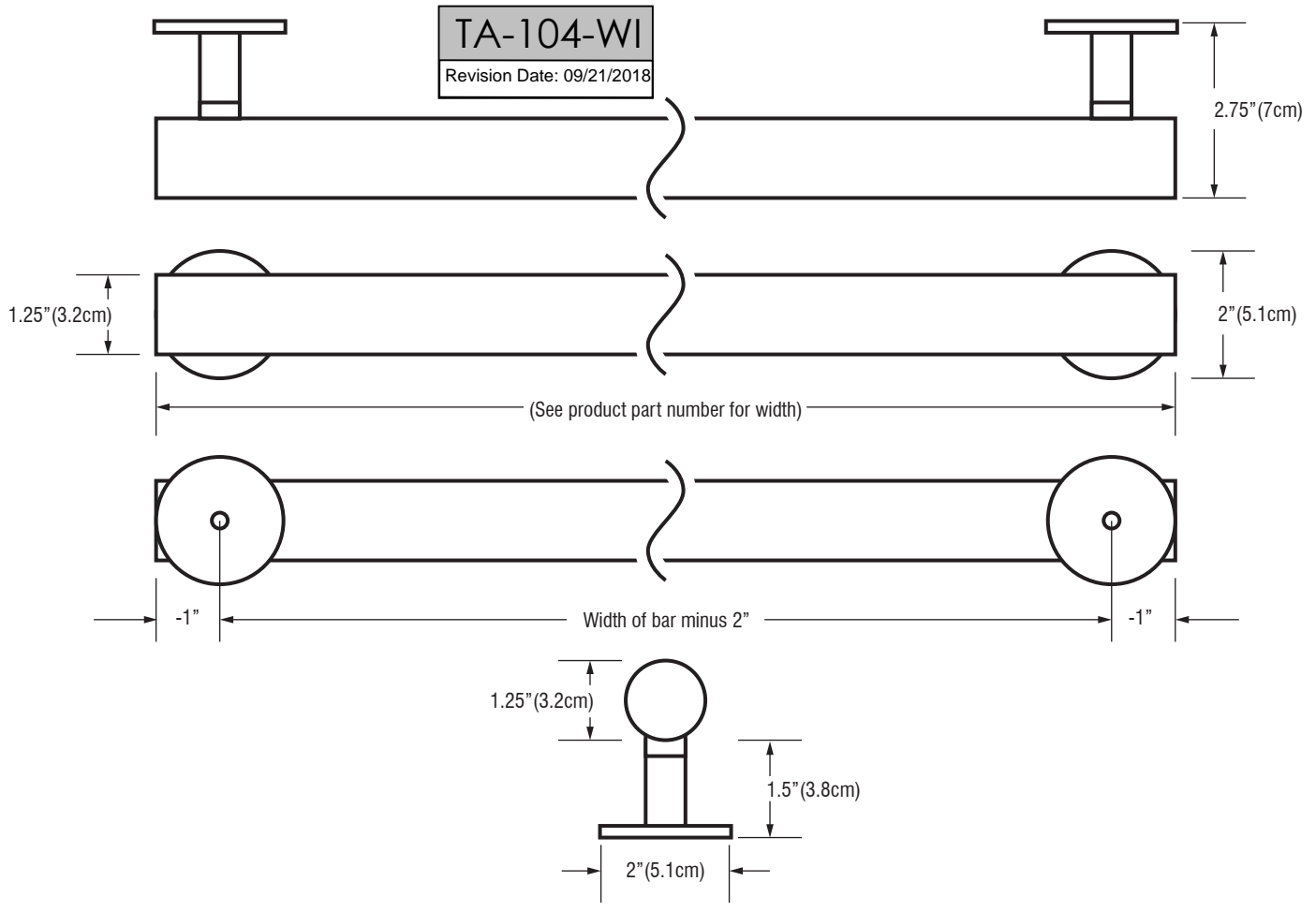Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.
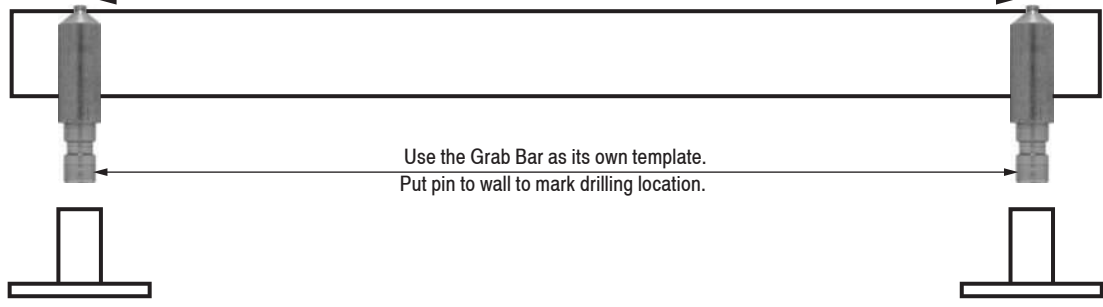
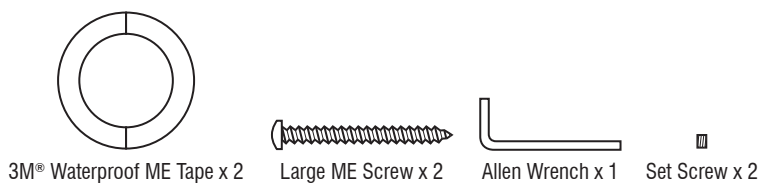| **MECHANICAL DATA** |
|---|
| **Width:** See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface.
Diameter: 1.25" (3.2cm) |
| **PRODUCT COMPOSITION** |
| Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube. |
| **MODALITY** |
| **Use:** Wall Installation.
Load Capability: 800 lbs (362.9kg) |
| **INSTALLATION** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40). |
| **CERTIFICATIONS** |
| **WINGITS®** MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards. |
| **RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION** |
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

20140819_rev6

WINGITS®

TA-103-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

2.75"(7cm)

1.25"(3.2cm)

2"(5.1cm)

(See product part number for width)

-1"   Width of bar minus 2"   -1"

1.25"(3.2cm)

1.5"(3.8cm)

2"(5.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Grab Bar as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   Large ME Screw x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) x 2

20140819_rev6

36" Grab Bar

TA-104-BA
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Hotelier Collection
BA-30236

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

36"

1 1/4"

3 1/8"

2"

3/8"

Specifications:
- Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
- Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
- 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
- Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
- 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

Height	2"
Width	36"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6	**WGB5MESN6**
6" Polished Finish	6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8	**WGB5MESN8**
8" Polished Finish	8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12	**WGB5MESN12**
12" Polished Finish	12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16	**WGB5MESN16**
16" Polished Finish	16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18	**WGB5MESN18**
18" Polished Finish	18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24	**WGB5MESN24**
24" Polished Finish	24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30	**WGB5MESN30**
30" Polished Finish	30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32	**WGB5MESN32**
32" Polished Finish	32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36	**WGB5MESN36**
36" Polished Finish	36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42	**WGB5MESN42**
42" Polished Finish	42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48	**WGB5MESN48**
48" Polished Finish	48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54*	**WGB5MESN54***
54" Polished Finish	54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60*	**WGB5MESN60***
60" Polished Finish	60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

TA-104-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.
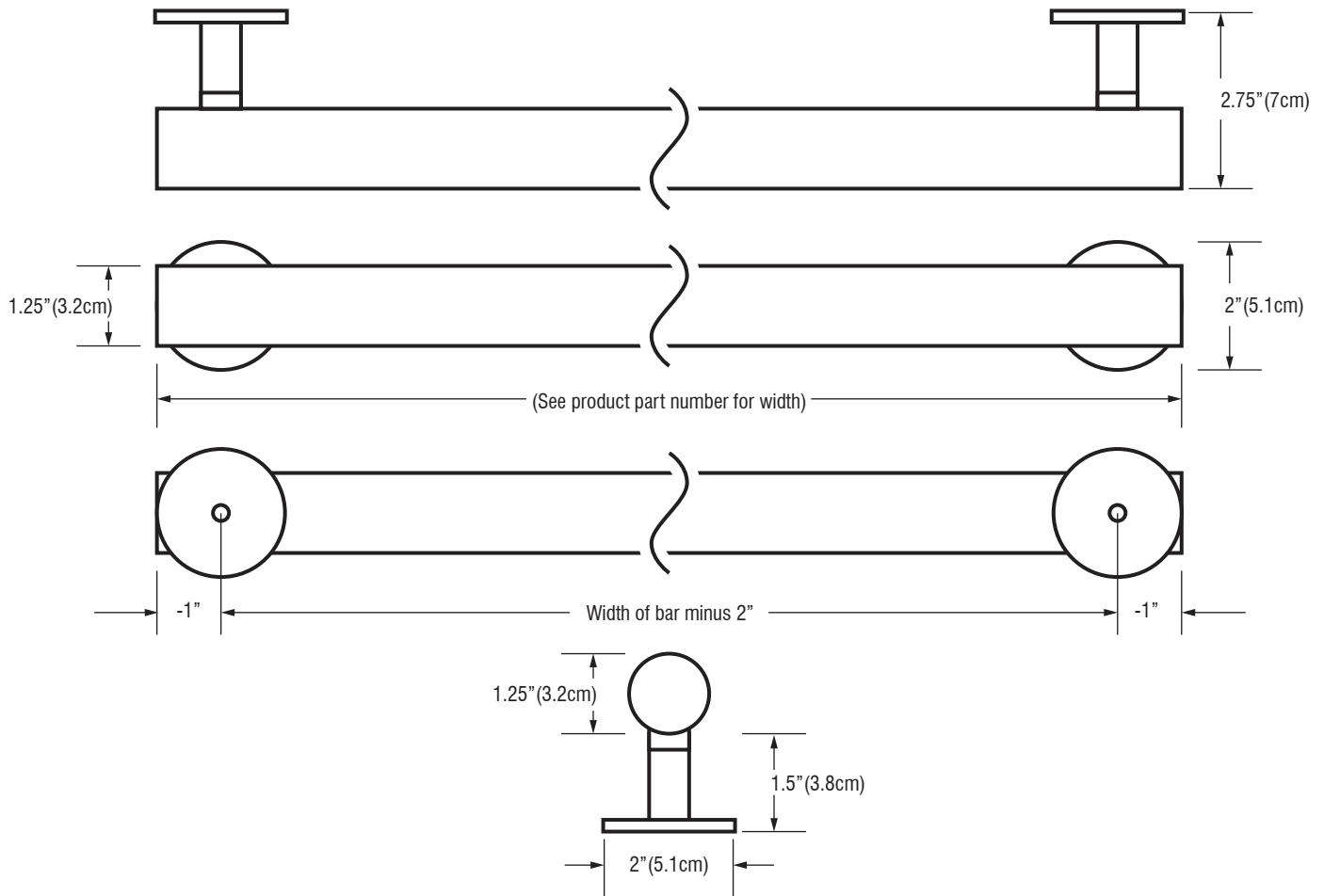
MECHANICAL DATA
Width: See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface. **Diameter:** 1.25" (3.2cm)

PRODUCT COMPOSITION
Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube.

MODALITY
Use: Wall Installation. **Load Capability:** 800 lbs (362.9kg)

INSTALLATION
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40).

CERTIFICATIONS
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards.

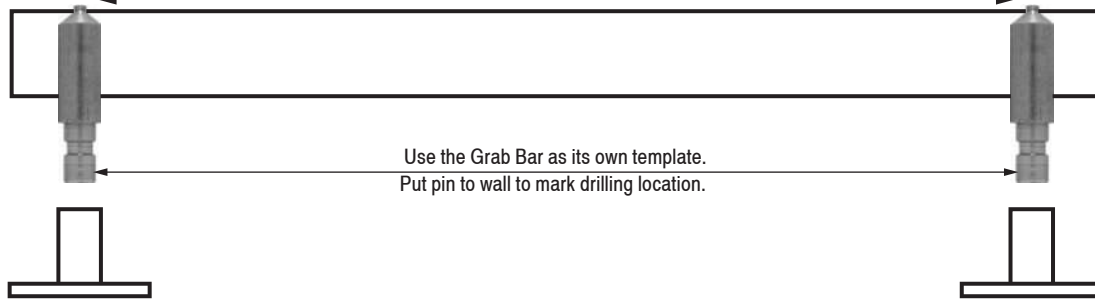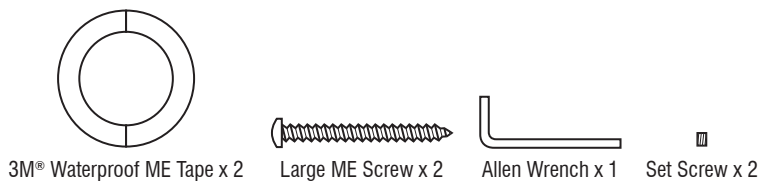| RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION |
|---|
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

20140819_rev6

WINGITS®

TA-104-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

2.75"(7cm)

1.25"(3.2cm)

2"(5.1cm)

(See product part number for width)

-1"

Width of bar minus 2"

-1"

1.25"(3.2cm)

1.5"(3.8cm)

2"(5.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Grab Bar as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   Large ME Screw x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) x 2

20140819_rev6

BathSource
Decorative Bathroom Fixtures and Accessories for the Finest Resorts and Hotels

42" Grab Bar

TA-100-BA
Revision Date:

Hotelier Collection
BA-30242

❑ Brushed Stainless -BRS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Polished Stainless -PS
❑ Brushed Chrome -BC

42"

1 1/4"

3 1/8"

2"

3/8"

Specifications:
• Solid 304 Stainless Steel Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
• Three Stage Finishing Process
• Rust and Corrosion Resistant
• Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
• Highly Coveted Meridian Collection
• Available in 1 ¼" dia. And 1 ½" dia.
• 18 Gauge Stainless Steel Tubing
• Supports loads in excess of 900 lbs IF PROPERLY INSTALLED
• 304 Stainless Concealed Mounting Flanges

Height	2"
Width	42"
Depth	3 1/8"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Grab Bar

Model:
WGB5ME

Part Numbers:

WGB5MEPS6 6" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN6** 6" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS8 8" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN8** 8" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS12 12" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN12** 12" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS16 16" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN16** 16" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS18 18" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN18** 18" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS24 24" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN24** 24" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS30 30" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN30** 30" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS32 32" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN32** 32" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS36 36" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN36** 36" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS42 42" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN42** 42" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS48 48" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN48** 48" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS54* 54" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN54*** 54" Satin Finish
WGB5MEPS60* 60" Polished Finish	**WGB5MESN60*** 60" Satin Finish

Grab Bars include center support.

TA-103-WI
Revision Date: 09/21/2018

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Grab Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.
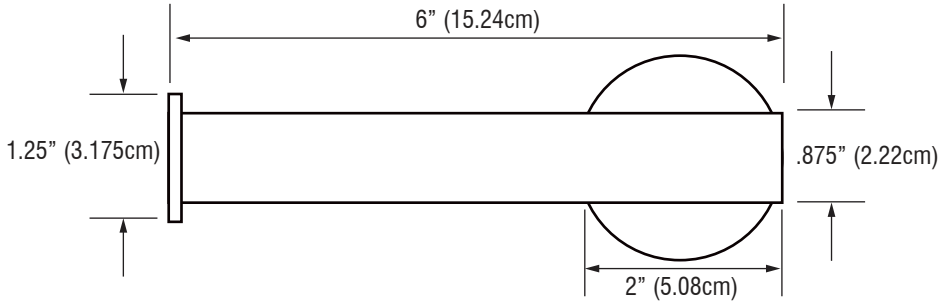
MECHANICAL DATA
Width: See product part number for width. Complete length of Grab Bar is usable surface. **Diameter:** 1.25" (3.2cm)

PRODUCT COMPOSITION
Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube.

MODALITY
Use: Wall Installation. **Load Capability:** 800 lbs (362.9kg)

INSTALLATION
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40).

CERTIFICATIONS
WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Grab Bars meet or exceed the applicable requirements of all building codes, ADA criteria, and 2010 ADAAG and 2009 ANSI standards.

RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION
For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS®** Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications.

20140819_rev6

WINGITS®

TA-100-WI
Revision Date:

2.75"(7cm)

1.25"(3.2cm)

2"(5.1cm)

(See product part number for width)

-1"   Width of bar minus 2"   -1"

1.25"(3.2cm)

1.5"(3.8cm)

2"(5.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Grab Bar as its own template.
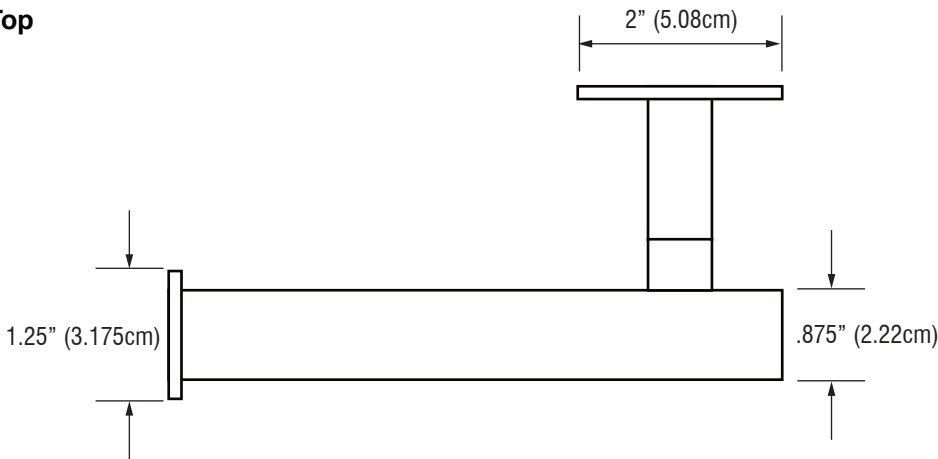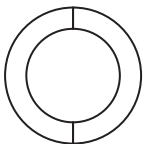Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   Large ME Screw x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Grab Bar Fasteners (GBWME40) x 2

20140819_rev6

BathSource
Decorative Bathroom Fixtures and Accessories for the Finest Resorts and Hotels

Toilet Paper Holder

TA-200-BA
Revision Date:

Hotelier Collection
BA-8389
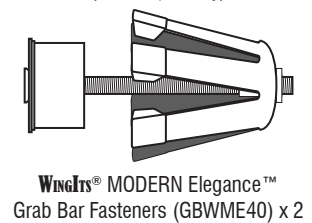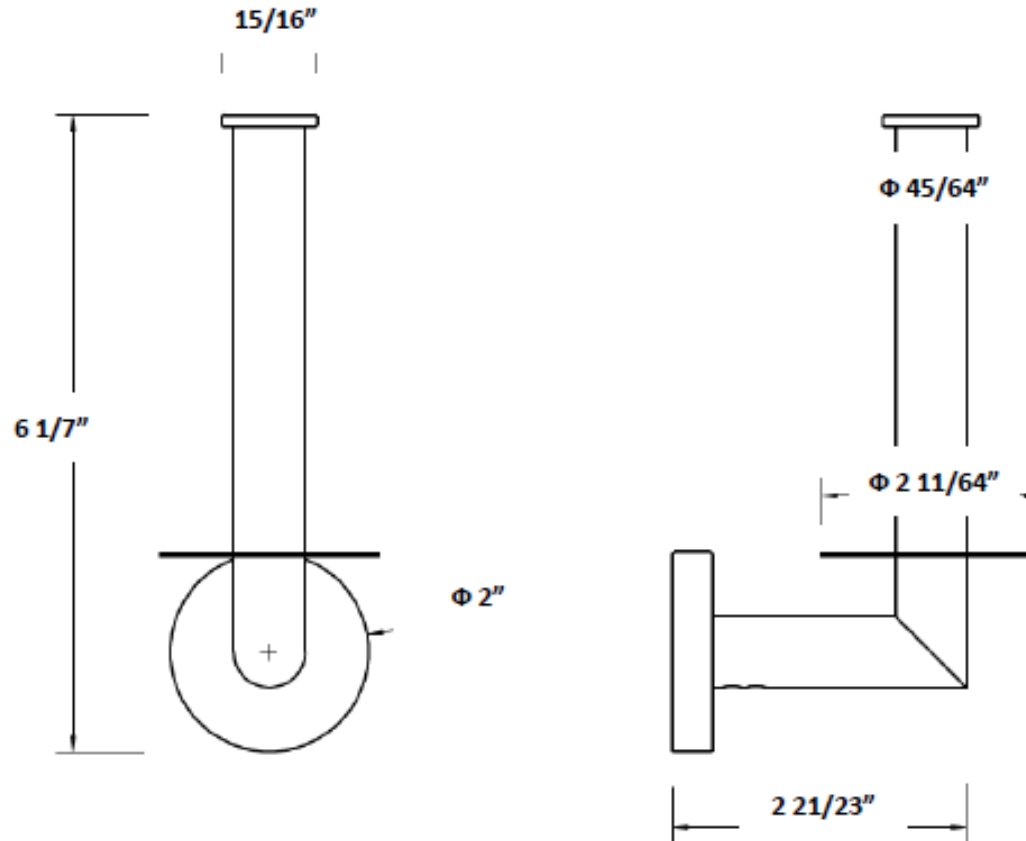
- ☐ Polished Stainless-PS
- ☐ Polished Chrome -PC
- ☐ Brushed Chrome - BC
- ☐ Oil Rubbed Bronze-ORB

15/16"

Φ 45/64"

6 1/7"

Φ 2"

Φ 2 11/64"

2 21/23"

Specifications:
- Solid Brass Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Includes Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Hotelier Collection
- Designed for Vertical Installation but Can Also be Installed Horizontally
- Ample Space for Large Tissue Rolls

Height	6 1/7"
Width	2"
Depth	2 21/32"

WINGITS®

MODERN Elegance™
Horizontal / Vertical Toilet Paper Holder

Model:
WMEHVTPH

TA-200-WI
Revision Date:

Part Numbers:

WMEHVTPHPS
Polished Finish

WMEHVTPHSN
Satin Finish

Wall
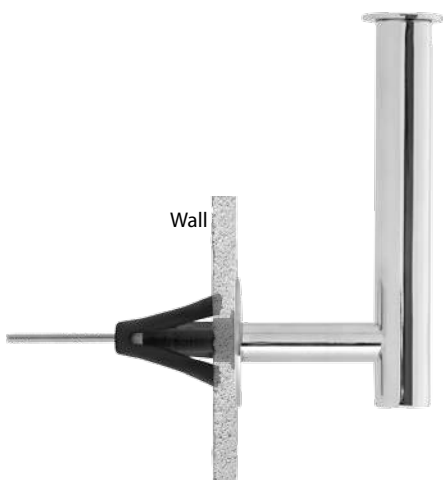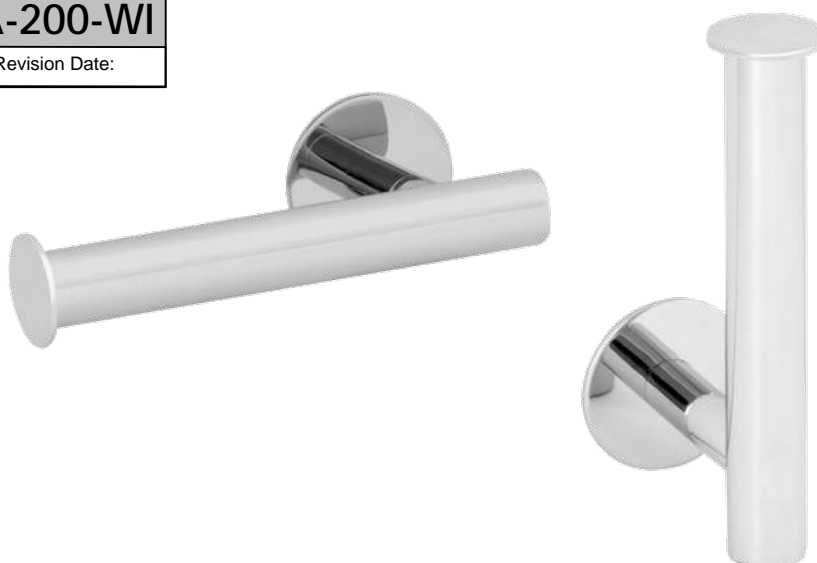
PATENTED
BridgeBind™ Technology

BridgeBind™ technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel rod - inserting a solid stainless steel pin and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube - solidifying the pin and tube into one piece - CREATING THE ULTIMATE STRUCTURAL BOND.

- Made of 18/8 (304) stainless steel
- Patented BridgeBind™ Technology - fully HeliArc welded construction
- Available in high polished or satin finishes - compliments any bathroom style
- Functionality - durability - maintenance free
- Easy installation - guaranteed to NEVER loosen using WingIts® Fasteners (optional)
- Clean flowing lines through minimalist design
- Coordinates with other products in the MODERN Elegance™ collection

MECHANICAL DATA
Height: 2" (5.08cm)   **Length:** 6" (15.24cm)   **Projection:** 3" (7.62cm)
PRODUCT COMPOSITION
Entire product is solid 18/8 (304) HeliArc welded stainless steel, including caps and pin.
MODALITY
Use: Can be used in horizontal or vertical position.
INSTALLATION
WingIts® MODERN Elegance™ Toilet Paper Holders are designed to be installed into adequate structural blocking or with optional WingIts® MASTER Anchor™ Fastener (MAW35) for hollow wall construction.

20160912

WINGITS®

TA-200-WI
Revision Date:

Front

6" (15.24cm)

1.25" (3.175cm)

.875" (2.22cm)

2" (5.08cm)

Sides

3" (7.6cm)

1.25" (3.175cm)

Back

6" (15.24cm)

1" (2.54cm)

2" (5.08cm)

Top

2" (5.08cm)

1.25" (3.175cm)

.875" (2.22cm)
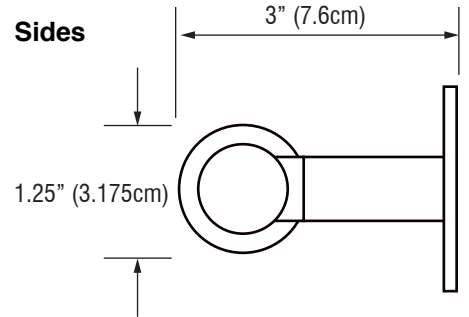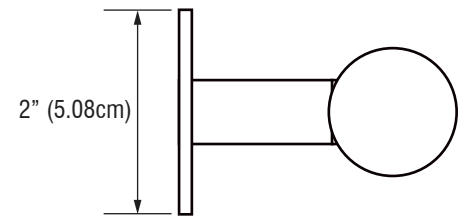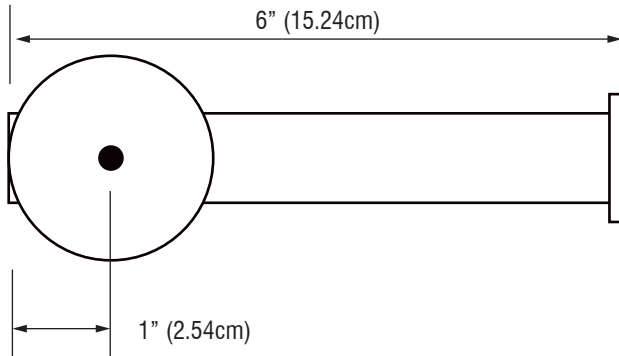
INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® VHB Waterproof Tape x 1   Large Screw x 1   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 1

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)
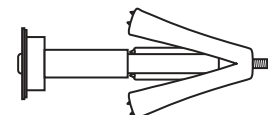
WINGITS® MASTER Anchor™
(MAW35) x 1

20160912

TA-400-BA

Revision Date:
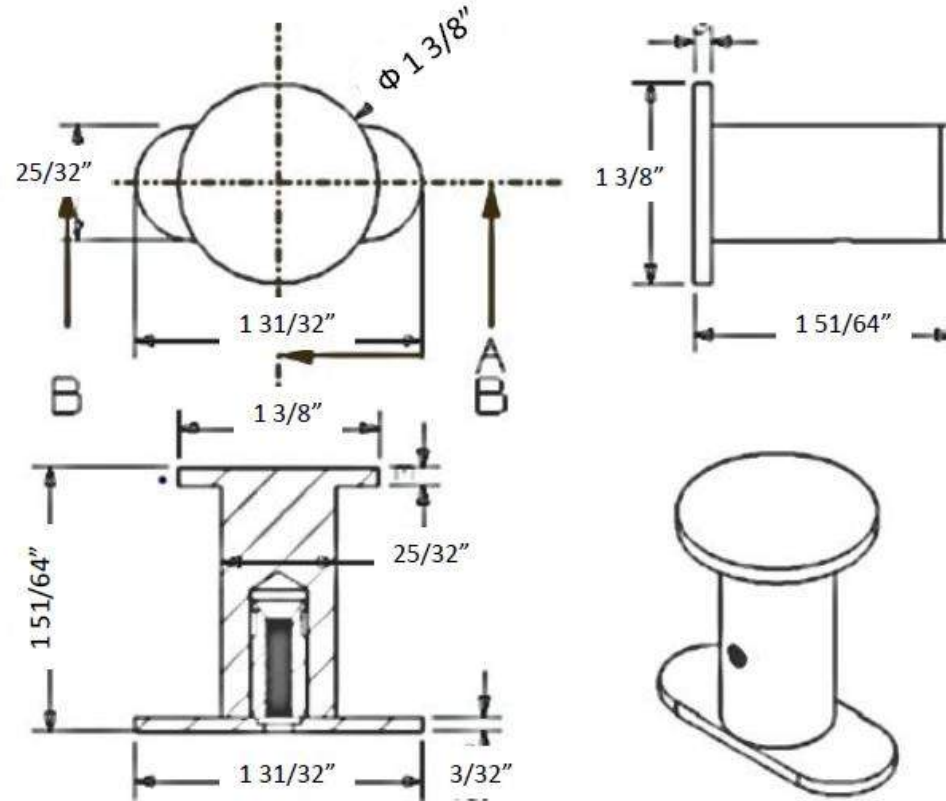
☐ Brushed Chrome - BC
☐ Brushed Nickel -BRN
☐ Polished Chrome -PC
☐ Polished Stainless - PS

Φ 1 3/8"

25/32"

1 31/32"

1 3/8"

1 51/64"

B

B

A

1 3/8"

1 51/64"

25/32"

1 31/32"

3/32"

Specifications:
- Solid Brass Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Hotelier Collection

Height	25/32"
Width	1 31/32"
Depth	1 51/64"

E **Sales@OneBathSource.com**
T **(800) 614-2035 | F 888.386.2988**
W **OneBathSource.com**

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Stainless Steel Single Button Robe Hook

Model:
WMESBRH

TA-400-WI

Revision Date:

Part Numbers:
WMESBRHPS   **WMESBRHSN**
Polished Finish   Satin Finish

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Robe Hook Holder with:

- Unparalleled strength
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect
  (maintenance free)

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc Welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.

MECHANICAL DATA
Height: 1.625" (4.1cm) **Length:** 1.625" (4.1cm) **Projection:** 2" (5.08cm)
PRODUCT COMPOSITION
Entire product is solid 18/8 (304) HeliArc welded stainless steel.
MODALITY
Use: Can be used in any position.
INSTALLATION
WINGITS® Stainless Steel Single Button Robe Hooks are designed to be **installed into adequate structural blocking** or with optional WINGITS® Fastener.
RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION
It is recommended that WINGITS® Master Anchor for MODERN Elegance™ Bath Accessories (MAWME35) is used with this product.

WMESBRH_SpecSheet_20140829_rev4

WINGITS®

TA-400-WI
Revision Date:

FRONT

1.625" (4.1cm)

1.625" (4.1cm)

BACK

0.8125" (2.1cm)

1.625" (4.1cm)

TOP

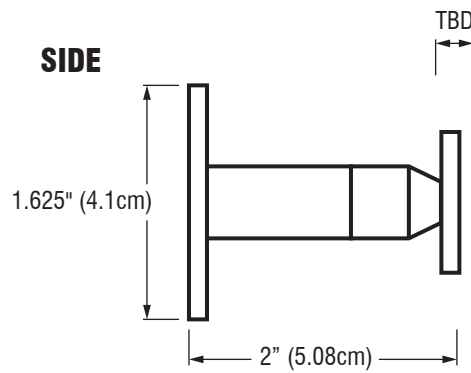1.625" (4.1cm)
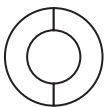
2" (5.08cm)

SIDE

TBD

1.625" (4.1cm)

2" (5.08cm)
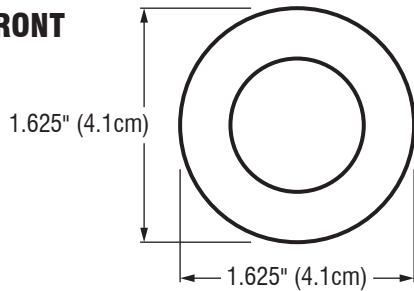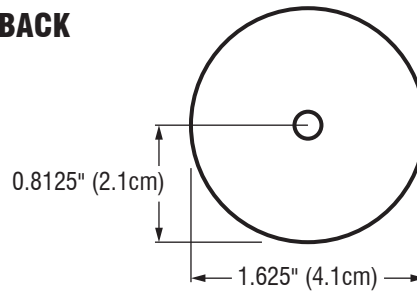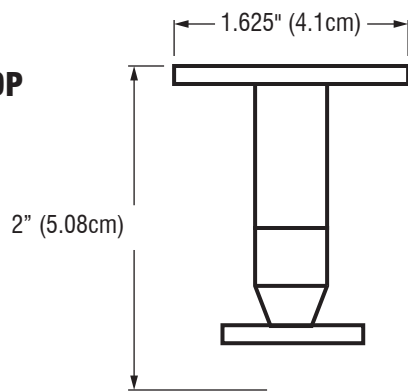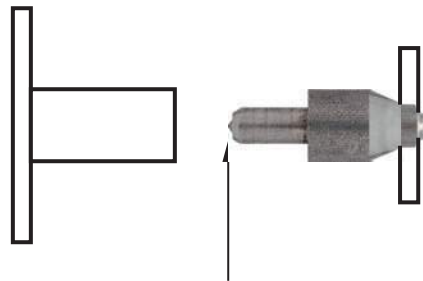
BridgeBind™ Technology:
Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc
welded thru solid stainless steel rod.

Use the Robe Hook as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

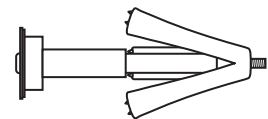**INCLUDED HARDWARE**

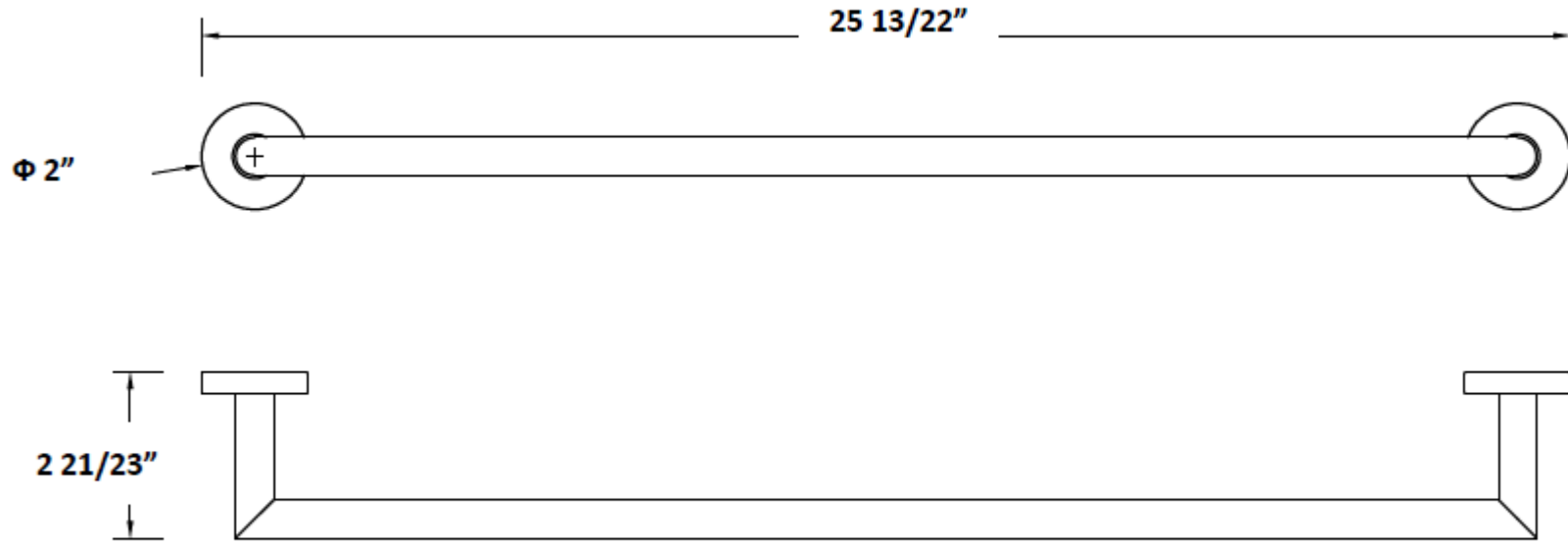3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 1   Allen Wrench x 1   S/S Screw for Blocking x 1   Set Screw x 1

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® Master Anchor for MODERN Elegance™
Bath Accessories (MAWME35) x 1

WMESBRH_SpecSheet_20140829_rev4

BathSource
Decorative Bathroom Fixtures and Accessories for the Finest Resorts and Hotels

24" Single Towel Bar

TA-401-BA
Revision Date:

Hotelier Collection
BA-8324

❑ Brushed Chrome - BC
❑ Polished Stainless - PS
❑ Polished Chrome -PC
❑ Oil Rubbed Bronze-ORB

25 13/22"

Φ 2"

2 21/23"

Specifications:
- Solid Brass Construction Ensures Maximum Strength and Sturdiness
- Three Stage Finishing Process
- Rust and Corrosion Resistant
- Heavy Duty Mounting Hardware for Easy Wall Mount Installation
- Highly Coveted Hotelier Collection
- Ample Space for Plush Towels

Height	2"
Width	25 13/22"
Depth	2 21/23"

KOHLER®

TA-401-KO
Revision Date:

Stillness®
24" Towel Bar
K-14451

Features
- KOHLER finishes resist corrosion and tarnish.
- Contemporary 24- inch bar.
- Coordinates with other products in the Stillness collection.
- 25-11/16" (652 mm) x 2-1/2" (64 mm) x 1-7/8" (48 mm)

Material
- Solid brass construction.

Components
Additional included component/s: Installation hardware.
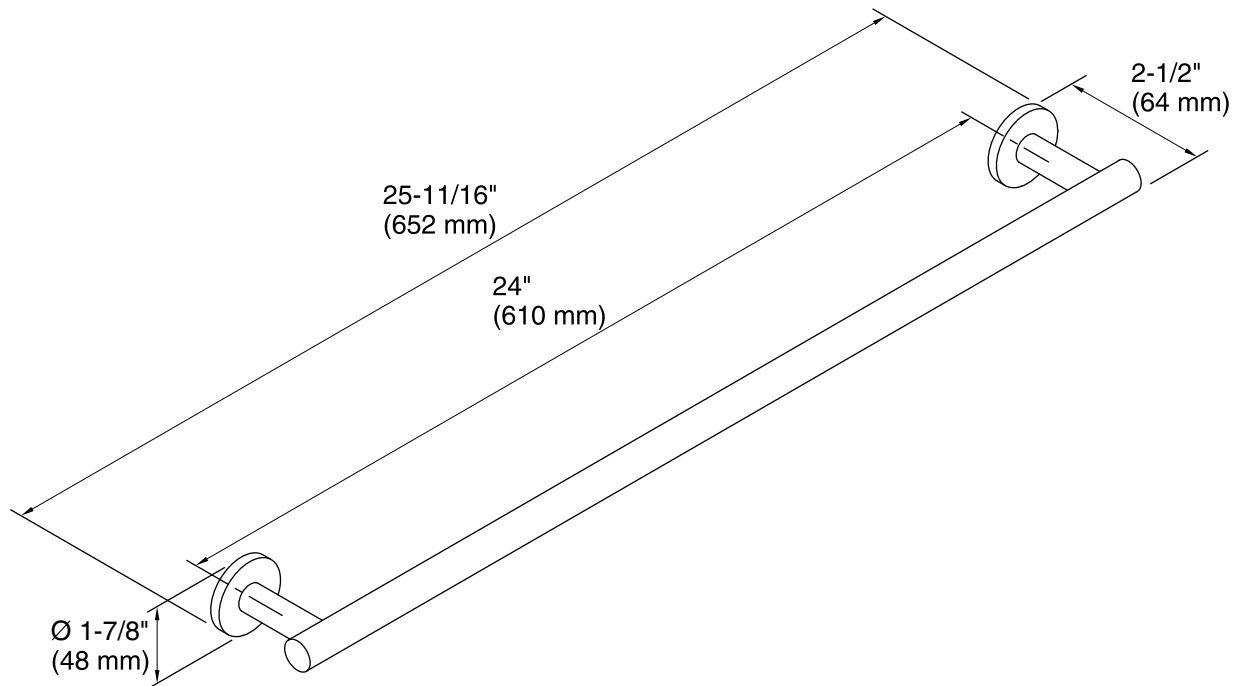
Codes/Standards
None Applicable

KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty
See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Color/Finishes
Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome
	BN	Vibrant® Brushed Nickel

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
7-28-2017 03:31

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

KOHLER®

TA-401-KO

Revision Date:

Stillness®
24" Towel Bar
K-14451

2-1/2"
(64 mm)

25-11/16"
(652 mm)

24"
(610 mm)

Ø 1-7/8"
(48 mm)

Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Notes

Install this product according to the installation guide.

CAUTION: Risk of personal injury. Do not install these products in any area where they are likely to be used inadvertently as a grab bar or support bar. These products are not designed or intended for use as a grab bar or support bar.

USA/Canada: 1-800-4KOHLER (1-800-456-4537)
Kohler Co. reserves the right to make revisions without notice to product specifications.
For the most current Specification Sheet, go to www.kohler.com.
7-28-2017 03:31

THE BOLD LOOK
OF **KOHLER**®

WINGITS® MODERN Elegance™
Structural 18/8 Stainless Steel Towel Bar

Model:
WMETB

TA-401-WI
Revision Date:

Part Numbers:

WMETBPS6
6" Polished Finish

WMETBSN6
6" Satin Finish

WMETBPS12
12" Polished Finish

WMETBSN12
12" Satin Finish

WMETBPS18
18" Polished Finish

WMETBSN18
18" Satin Finish

WMETBPS24
24" Polished Finish

WMETBSN24
24" Satin Finish

WMETBPS30
30" Polished Finish

WMETBSN30
30" Satin Finish

WMETBPS36
36" Polished Finish

WMETBSN36
36" Satin Finish

Contemporary design combines with **PATENTED** BridgeBind™ Technology resulting in a Towel Bar with:

- Structural Stainless Steel
- Beauty-Functionality-Durability
- No lines for dirt to collect - maintenance free
- Unparalleled strength

BridgeBind™ Technology is the result of drilling a hole completely through stainless steel tubing, inserting a solid stainless steel pin, and HeliArc welding the pin to the far point of the tube; solidifying the pin and tube into one piece. Creating the ultimate structural bond.
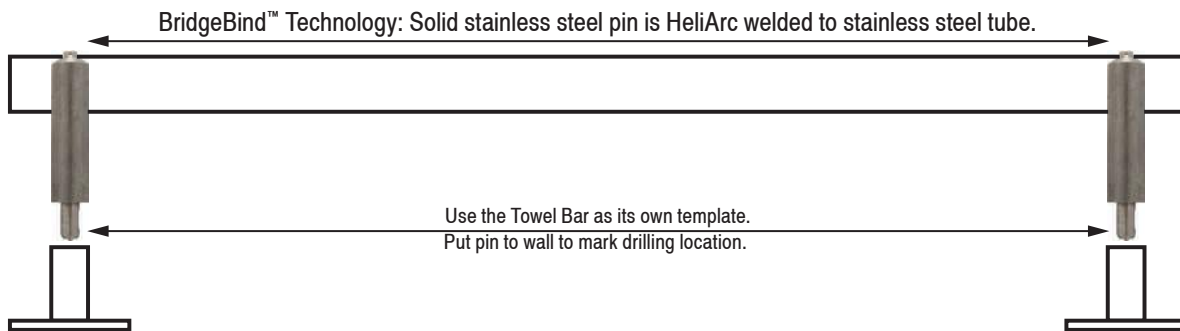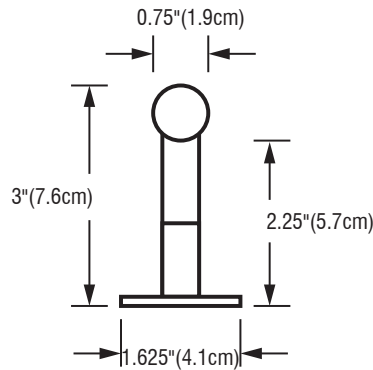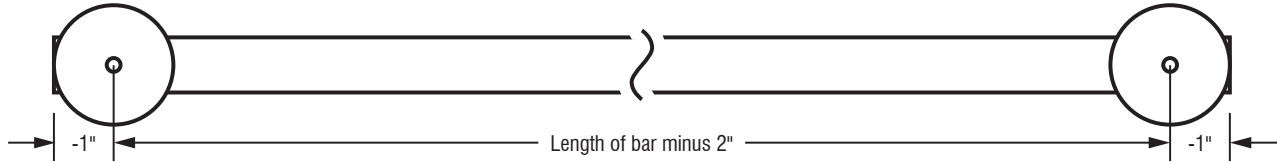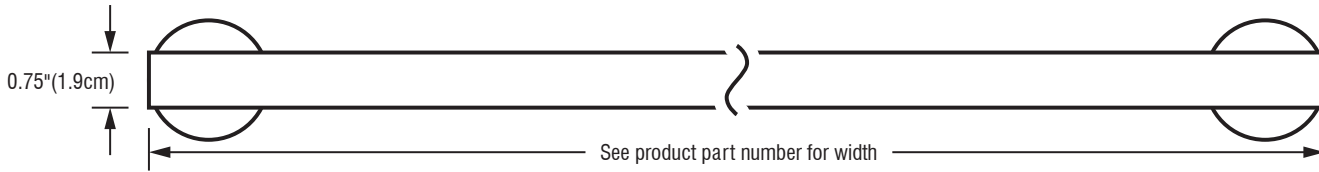
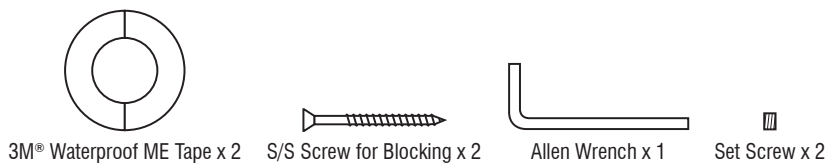| MECHANICAL DATA |
| --- |
| **Width:** See product part number for width. Complete length of Towel Bar is usable surface. **Projection:** 3" (7.6cm) |
| **PRODUCT COMPOSITION** |
| Entire product is 18/8 (304) stainless steel. Solid caps and pins are HeliArc welded to 18 gauge tube. |
| **MODALITY** |
| **Use:** Wall Installation.   **Load Capability:** 100 lbs. (45.4kg) |
| **INSTALLATION** |
| **WINGITS**® MODERN Elegance™ Structural Stainless Steel Towel Bars are designed to be **installed into adequate structural blocking** or with **WINGITS**® Master Anchor Fasteners for MODERN Elegance™ Bath Accessories (MAWME35). |
| **RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION** |
| For hollow wall construction, it is recommended that **WINGITS**® Master Anchor Fasteners for MODERN Elegance™ Bath Accessories (MAWME35) are used with this product. See Fastener instructions for applications. |

WMETB(PS)(SN)_SPECSHEET_20151015
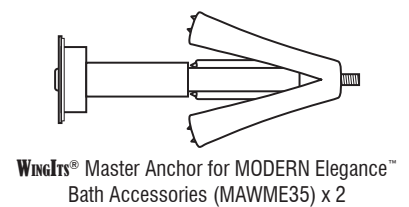
WINGITS®

TA-401-WI
Revision Date:

0.75"(1.9cm)

See product part number for width

-1"   Length of bar minus 2"   -1"

0.75"(1.9cm)

3"(7.6cm)

2.25"(5.7cm)

1.625"(4.1cm)

BridgeBind™ Technology: Solid stainless steel pin is HeliArc welded to stainless steel tube.

Use the Towel Bar as its own template.
Put pin to wall to mark drilling location.

INCLUDED HARDWARE

3M® Waterproof ME Tape x 2   S/S Screw for Blocking x 2   Allen Wrench x 1   Set Screw x 2

OPTIONAL HARDWARE
(Sold Separately)

WINGITS® Master Anchor for MODERN Elegance™
Bath Accessories (MAWME35) x 2

WMETB(PS)(SN)_SPECSHEET_20151015

WINGITS® OVAL™
Straight Shower Rod

TA-600
Revision Date:

Model:
WOCT

Part Numbers:

WOCBST5SP
5' Polished Finish

WOCSNT5SP
5' Satin Finish

WOCBST6SP
6' Polished Finish

WOCSNT6SP
6' Satin Finish

Assembled Bracket

Application: Standard or oval bath tub.

58.5" - 60+" w/o modification—5' rod
71" - 73" w/o modification—6' rod

Major Benefits: Engineered to be the Best Shower Rod

STRUCTURAL: *OVAL* tube for added strength

Curtain: Works with ALL standard Shower Curtains, including Hookless®
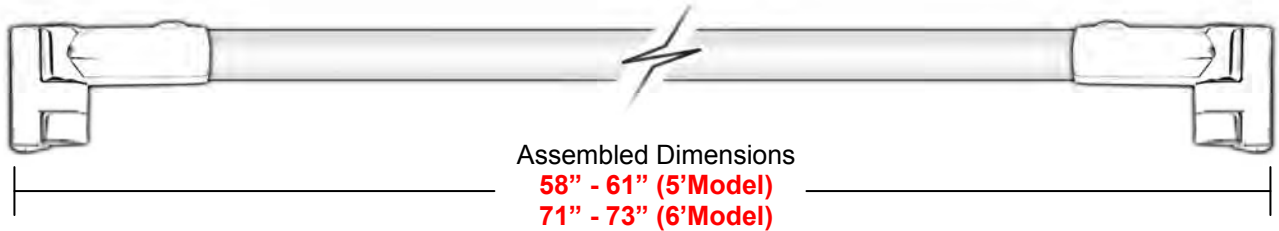
Matches OVAL Bath Accessory Suite

WINGITS® OVAL™ Straight Shower Rods **must be installed into either adequate structural blocking or with WINGITS® Bath Accessory Fasteners** (BAW30)

Material:	Brackets (set):	Mounting Hardware:
Tube:	Die cast zinc, Chrome Plated	(4) stainless steel wood screws
Stainless Steel	(2) wall mounts	(4) SS headless set screws w/loctite
25.4 mm OD	(2) swivel connectors	(1) #10 allen wrench
.75mm wall thickness	(2) wedge caps	
600 grit Bright, Satin Nickel, Brushed		
Chrome, or Oil Rubbed Bronze		

20140808_rev2

WINGITS®

Assembled Dimensions
58" - 61" (5'Model)
71" - 73" (6'Model)

2 3/8"

1"

Optional Stainless Steel *Matching Cover Plates*:
Use to conceal existing holes without reconstruction or patching.

**BATH ACCESSORY
GUARANTEED
INSTALLATION**

WINGITS® OVAL™ Straight Shower Rods **must be installed into either adequate structural blocking or with WINGITS® Bath Accessory Fasteners** (BAW30)
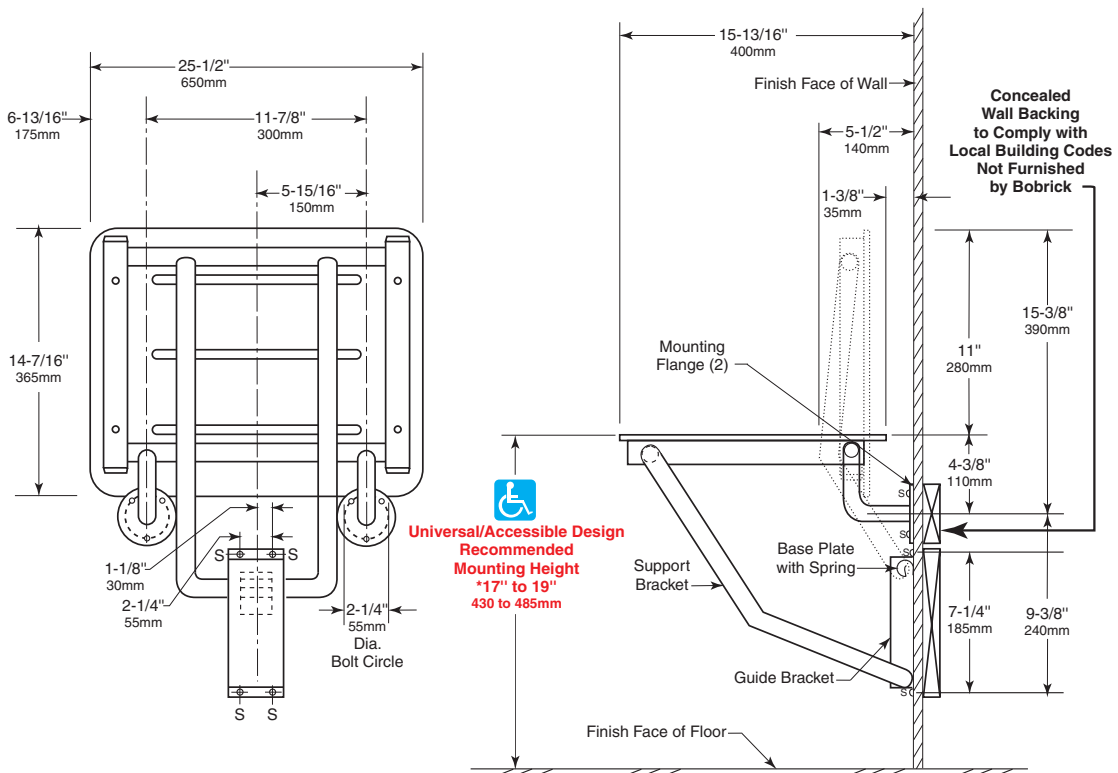
20140808_rev2

BOBRICK

Technical Data

SOLID PHENOLIC FOLDING SHOWER/DRESSING AREA SEAT

TA-700-BO

Revision Date:

B-5193

25-1/2"
650mm

6-13/16"
175mm

11-7/8"
300mm

5-15/16"
150mm

14-7/16"
365mm

1-1/8"
30mm

2-1/4"
55mm

S   S

2-1/4"
55mm
Dia.
Bolt Circle

S   S

♿
Universal/Accessible Design Recommended Mounting Height *17" to 19" 430 to 485mm

15-13/16"
400mm

Finish Face of Wall

5-1/2"
140mm

1-3/8"
35mm

Concealed Wall Backing to Comply with Local Building Codes Not Furnished by Bobrick

Mounting Flange (2)

15-3/8"
390mm

11"
280mm

4-3/8"
110mm

Base Plate with Spring

Support Bracket

7-1/4"
185mm

9-3/8"
240mm

Guide Bracket

Finish Face of Floor

*Consult local building codes

MATERIALS:

Seat — One-piece, 5/16" (8mm) thick, solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces, ivory-colored face sheets, and black phenolic-resin core that are integrally bonded — cannot delaminate. Integral slots for water drainage. Secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts.

Frame — 18-8, type-304, stainless steel with satin finish. 16-gauge (1.6mm), 1-1/4" (30mm) square tubing and 18-gauge (1.2mm), 1" (25mm) diameter seamless tubing.

Mounting Flanges (2) — 18-8, type-304, 3/16" (5mm) thick stainless steel with satin finish. 3" (75mm) diameter with three mounting screw holes.

Baseplate — 18-8, type-304, heavy-gauge stainless steel.

Spring — 17-7, type-301, 24-gauge (0.6mm) stainless steel. Spot-welded to baseplate.

Guide Bracket — 18-8, type-304, 16-gauge (1.6mm) stainless steel with satin finish.

OPERATION:

Shower seat can be folded up against the wall when not in use. The spring at the top of baseplate locks seat into upright position until released by pulling the top of seat away from wall. Support system with guide bracket allows varying mounting heights and leaves floor clear for easier cleaning. Nonporous solid phenolic seat has slots to permit water to drain, does not splinter or require oiling, and will not support growth of bacteria. Slotless round-head carriage bolts and acorn nuts provide additional safety to user. Bobrick shower seats, when properly installed, have sufficient strength to support 500 lbs., (227 kg) complying with accessible design guidelines (including ADAAG in the U.S.A.).

INSTALLATION:

Secure unit to wall at points indicated by an *S*, with the two mounting flanges located at top and the baseplate and guide bracket below. The bottom of support bracket must be positioned between the baseplate and guide bracket before they are secured to wall or partition. Mounting height of shower seat must comply with local building codes.

For stud walls, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes and secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel sheet-metal screws furnished by manufacturer.

For prefabricated shower stalls, provided adequate backing by the shower stall manufacturer. Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer. Bobrick offers a mounting kit for installing shower seats. For additional mounting kits please order 252-30. One mounting kit is required for each flange.

For masonry walls, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with furnished sheet-metal screws, or provide 1/4" (6mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

INSTALL SAFETY PLATE TO WALL:

Safety Plate is to be mounted on wall near Shower Seat in order to properly advise users of the Seat's weight restrictions. Correct installation of the Safety Plate will ensure that the Shower Seat meets A.N.S.I. Standards.

Permanently affix Safety Plate to wall on either side of the Shower Seat at a minimum height of 30" (760mm). If mounted above Seat, the Plate must be high enough so that it is not covered when Seat is on the up position. Mounting screws (4) are recommended, but double-sided tape on rear of Plate may be used for very smooth, non-porous surfaces.

SAFETY WARNING: Shower seats are no stronger than the anchors and walls to which they are attached and must be firmly secured in order to support the loads for which they are intended. Consult and comply with local building codes. To avoid potential injury, the building owner or maintenance personnel should remove the shower seat from service if the shower seat is not adequately secured to the wall. Unit shall support static loads of up to 500 lbs (227 kg) when properly installed and used. To avoid potential seat malfunction, DO NOT use seat if weight exceeds 500 lbs (227 kg).

SPECIFICATION:

Folding shower seat shall have a frame constructed of type-304, satin-finish stainless steel that consists of 16-gauge (1.6mm), 1-1/4" (30mm) square tubing and 18-gauge (1.2mm), 1" (25mm) diameter seamless tubing. Seat shall be one-piece, 5/16" (8mm) thick, solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces, ivory-colored face sheets, and black phenolic-resin core; secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Shower seat shall be equipped with two 3" (75mm) diameter mounting flanges constructed of type-304, 3/16" (5mm) thick, satin-finish stainless steel; a guide bracket constructed of type-304, 16-gauge (1.6mm), satin-finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of type-301, 24-gauge (0.6mm) stainless steel that is spot-welded to a baseplate of type-304, heavy-gauge stainless steel. Seat shall be able to lock in upright position when not in use. Shower seat shall comply with accessible design guidelines (including ADAAG in the U.S.A.).

Folding Shower Seat shall be Model B-5193 of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Clifton Park, New York; Jackson, Tennessee; Los Angeles, California; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Company, Scarborough, Ontario; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Pty. Ltd., Australia; and Bobrick Washroom Equipment Limited, United Kingdom.

The illustrations and descriptions herein are applicable to production as of the date of this Technical Data Sheet. The manufacturer reserves the right to, and does from time to time, make changes and improvements in designs and dimensions.

5193-200 r12/15/15   Printed in U.S.A.
© 2015 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

WINGITS®

PURE Elegance™

Left L-Shaped Shower Seat

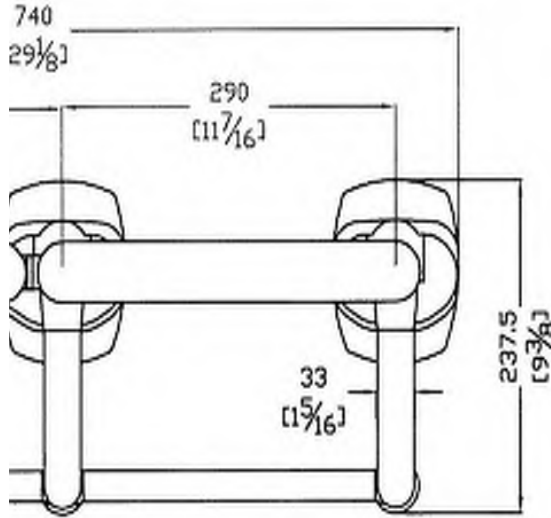**Model:**
PUEX

Part Numbers:

PUEX28LHWH
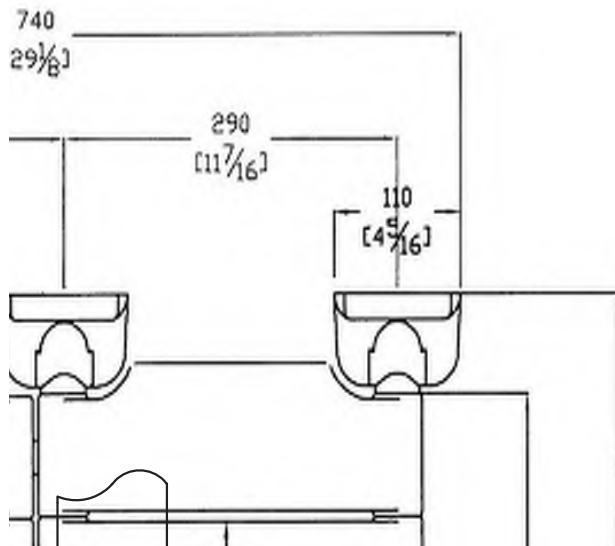28" x 22.5" Shower Seat
White Nylon Finish

- Exceeds minimum 250 lbs. load requirement per the 2010 ADAAG and 2017 ANSI Standards
- Beautifully designed and warm to the touch
- Heavy Nylon Antimicrobial Sheath Exterior with Directional Slats
- Folds up neatly after use
- Stainless Steel Mount Plate and Hinge
- Rated up to 450 lb

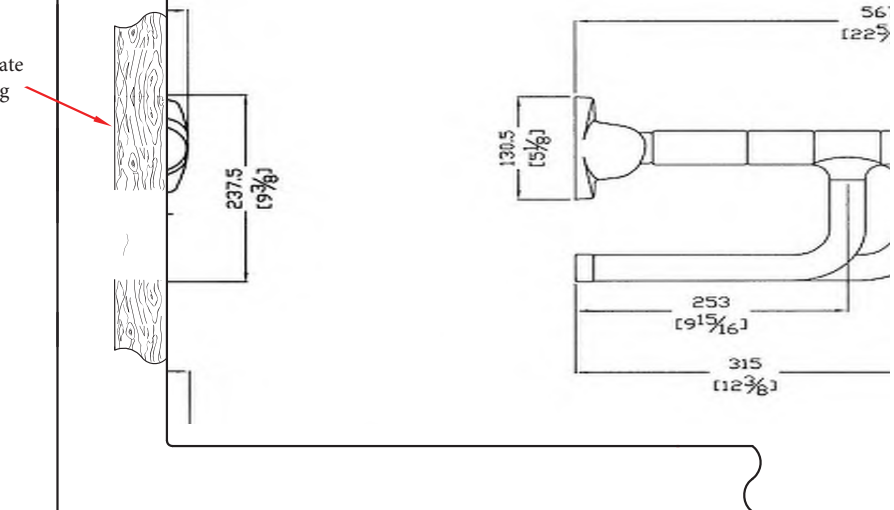| MECHANICAL DATA |
| --- |
| **Height:** 9.3" (23.6cm)
Length: 28" (71.1cm)
Projection: 22.5" (57.2cm) |
| **PRODUCT COMPOSITION** |
| 2.5mm vinyl 78ShA coating Ø33 extrusion. Seat stave is polyamide 6 (PA6). Hose support is steel (FE360/Sched 40). |
| **MODALITY** |
| **Use:** Wall Installation.   **Load Capability:** 450 lbs. (204kg) |
| **INSTALLATION** |
| WINGITS® Folding Shower Seats are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into Adequate Structural Blocking.** |
| **RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION** |
| Installation into Adequate Structural Blocking is required. |

FRONT

740
[29⅛]

290
[11⁷⁄₁₆]

237.5
[9³⁄₈]

33
[1⁵⁄₁₆]

130.5
[5⅛]

TOP

740
[29⅛]

290
[11⁷⁄₁₆]

110
[4⁵⁄₁₆]

SIDE

Install into Adequate
Structural Blocking

237.5
[9³⁄₈]

130.5
[5⅛]

56
[22]

253
[9¹⁵⁄₁₆]

315
[12³⁄₈]

WINGITS®

PURE Elegance™

Right L-Shaped Shower Seat

TA-700-WI
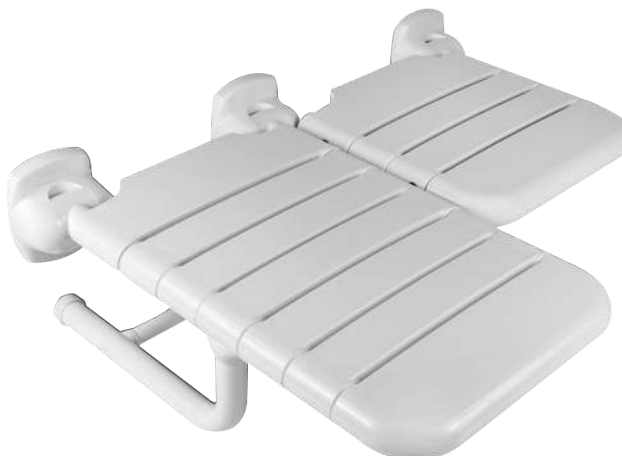
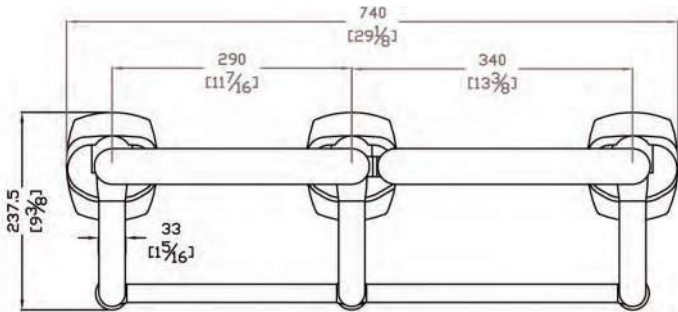Revision Date:

Model:
PUEX

Part Numbers:

PUEX28RHWH
28" x 22.5" Shower Seat
White Nylon Finish

- Exceeds minimum 250 lbs. load requirement per the 2010 ADAAG and 2017 ANSI Standards
- Beautifully designed and warm to the touch
- Heavy Nylon Antimicrobial Sheath Exterior with Directional Slats
- Folds up neatly after use
- Stainless Steel Mount Plate and Hinge
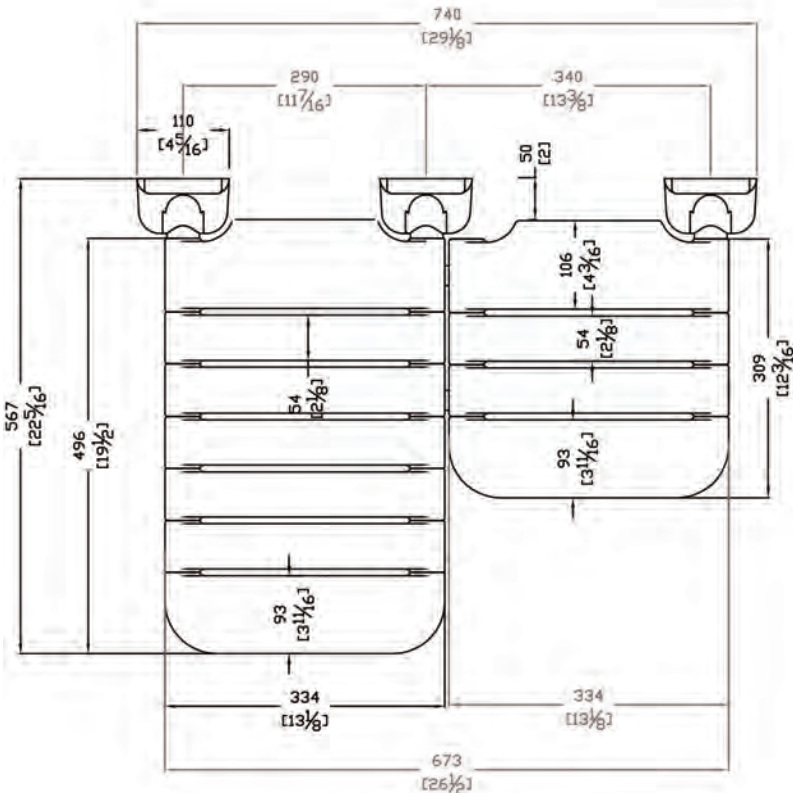- Rated up to 450 lb

MECHANICAL DATA
Height: 9.3" (23.6cm) **Length:** 28" (71.1cm) **Projection:** 22.5" (57.2cm)
PRODUCT COMPOSITION
2.5mm vinyl 78ShA coating Ø33 extrusion. Seat stave is polyamide 6 (PA6). Hose support is steel (FE360/Sched 40).
MODALITY
Use: Wall Installation.   **Load Capability:** 450 lbs. (204kg)
INSTALLATION
WINGITS® Folding Shower Seats are designed to hold live loads and **must be installed into Adequate Structural Blocking.**
RECOMMENDED INTEGRATION
Installation into Adequate Structural Blocking is required.

SpecSheet_20180423

FRONT

TA-700-WI
Revision Date:

TOP

740 [29⅛]
290 [11⁷⁄₁₆]
340 [13⅜]
110 [4⁵⁄₁₆]
50 [2]
237.5 [9⅜]
33 [1⁵⁄₁₆]
106 [4³⁄₁₆]
54 [2⅛]
309 [12³⁄₁₆]
54 [2⅛]
93 [3¹¹⁄₁₆]
567 [22⁵⁄₁₆]
496 [19½]
93 [3¹¹⁄₁₆]
334 [13⅛]
334 [13⅛]
673 [26½]

SIDE

Install into Adequate Structural Blocking

567 [22⁵⁄₁₆]
147.5 [5¹³⁄₁₆]
43 [1¹¹⁄₁₆]
253 [9¹⁵⁄₁₆]
315 [12⅜]